

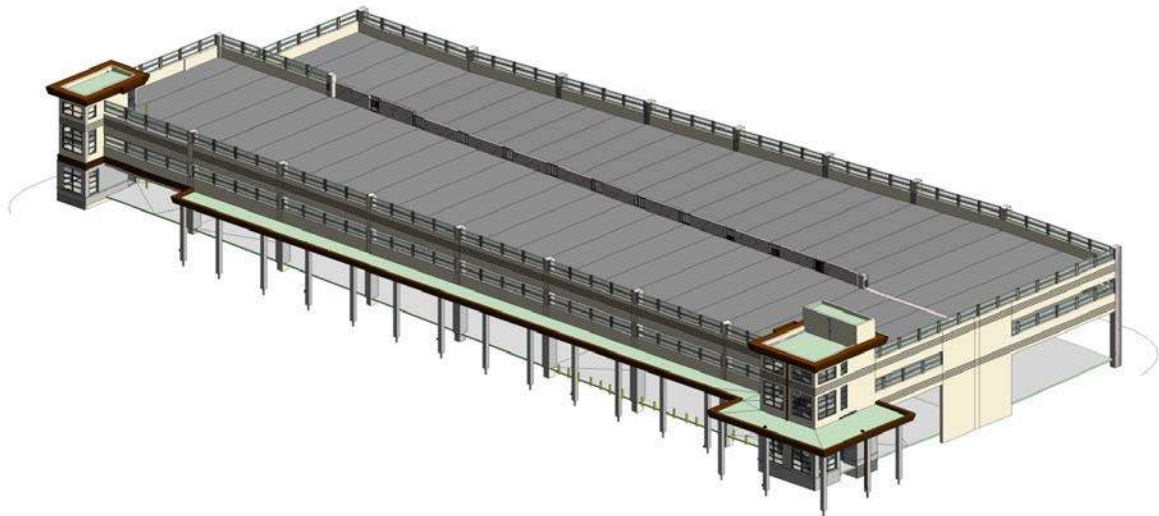
# **PARKING DECK TRINKA DAVIS VETERANS VILLAGE**

Carrollton, GA  
VA Contract No.: VA247-16-C-0248

Project # 508-342

For the  
VISN 7 Network Contracting Office  
Tucker, Ga. 30084

## **Project Manual DIVISIONS 21-34**



**COMPLETE DESIGN  
ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION**

07/05/2017

**GUIDON DESIGN INC.**

AECOM  
CARL WALKER, INC.



## PROJECT CONTACTS:

OWNER: TRINKA DAVIS VETERANS VILLAGE  
180 Martin Dr.  
Carrollton, Georgia  
C.O.R.: Gregory King  
Phone: 404.321.6111 x 3989  
Email:gregory.king @va.gov

ARCHITECT, CIVIL &  
STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS: GUIDON DESIGN INC.  
Attn: Mark VanderWoude  
905 N. Capitol Ave.  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204  
Phone: 317-800-6388  
Email: mvanderwoude@guidondesign.com

M/E/P ENGINEER: AECOM  
Attn: Brian Sheffer  
400 North Abernathy Rd. NE. Suite 900  
Atlanta, GA 30324  
Phone: 678.808.8800  
Email: brain.sheffer@aecom.com

FUNCTIONAL DESIGN: CARL WALKER, INC.  
Attn: Rob McConnell  
14045 Ballantyne Corporate Place, Suite 380  
Charlotte, NC 28277  
Phone: 704.716.8000  
Email: rmconnell@carlwalker.com

ISSUE DATE: June 6, 2017



## CERTIFICATION PAGE

### Architecture



Guidon Design Inc.

### Structural Engineering



Guidon Design Inc.

### Civil Engineering



Guidon Design Inc.

### Electrical Engineering



AECOM

### Functional Design



WGI / CarlWalker

### Mechanical/Plumbing Engineering



AECOM



**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
 VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS  
 Section 00 01 10**

	<b>DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS</b>	<b>DATE</b>
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	07-15
	<b>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>	
01 00 00	General Requirements	11-15
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	04-13
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	07-15
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	09-16
01 42 19	Reference Standards	05-16
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	06-16
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-11
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	09-13
01 81 13	Sustainable Construction Requirements	09-15
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
02 41 00	Demolition	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE</b>	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	12-15
03 41 33	Precast Structural Pretension Concrete	07-11
03 45 00	Precast Architectural Concrete	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	02-16
04 05 16	Masonry Grouting	02-16
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	02-16
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	02-15
	<b>DIVISION 05 - METALS</b>	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	02-16
05 31 00	Steel Decking	02-16
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	07-14
	<b>DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-15
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	02-16
	<b>DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
07 18 16	Vehicle Traffic Coatings	

07 19 16	Silane Water Repellents	
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	02-16
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	08-16
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	07-14
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	10-15
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	10-15
07 84 00	Firestopping	02-16
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-15
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	02-16
	<b>DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS</b>	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	08-16
08 36 13	Sectional Doors	05-15
08 41 13	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	08-16
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-16
08 80 00	Glazing	10-15
	<b>DIVISION 09 - FINISHES</b>	
09 06 00	Schedule for Finishes	04-15
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	05-16
09 91 00	Painting	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES</b>	
10 14 00	Signage	10-15
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	08-14
	<b>DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPMENT</b>	
14 24 00	Electric Hydraulic Elevator	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION</b>	
21 12 00	Manual Dry Standpipe Systems	06-15
	<b>DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING</b>	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	07-16
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 14 29	Sump Pumps	09-15
	<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	02-11
23 81 49	Ground - Source Heat Pumps	
	<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	07-13
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	12-12
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	05-14
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	12-12
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	05-14
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	12-15



26 24 16	Panelboards	05-14
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-16
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	12-12
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	12-12
26 43 13	Surge Protective Device	12-12
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	08-14
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	05-14
	<b>DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	06-15
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
	<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
28 52 31	Emergency Call System	06-15
	<b>DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK</b>	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
31 63 16	Auger Cast Grout Piles	10-12
	<b>DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 17 23	Pavement Markings	08-16
32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	08-16
32 90 00	Planting	08-16
	<b>DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES</b>	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	01-14
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	10-11



**SECTION 21 12 00  
MANUAL DRY STANDPIPE SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Design, materials, equipment and installation, inspection and testing of a manual dry standpipe system as required by NFPA 14.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.  
B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.  
C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.  
D. Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

**1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design Basis Information: Provide design, materials, equipment, installation, and testing of the manual dry standpipe system in accordance with NFPA 14.
1. For hydraulic calculations, calculated demand shall not fall less than 10 percent below the water supply curve.
  2. Water Supply: Base water supply on a fire pumper truck being able to provide 1500 gpm at 150 psi and 700 gpm at 200 psi at the fire department connection.
  3. Size standpipes to provide 100 psi at the most remote connections.
  4. Provide seismic protection in accordance with NFPA 14. Contractor shall submit load calculations for sizing of sway bracing for systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Prepare detailed working drawings that are signed by a NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician or stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering. As the Government review is for technical adequacy only, the installer remains responsible for correcting any conflicts with other trades and building construction that arise during installation. Partial submittals will not be accepted. Material submittals shall be approved prior to the purchase or delivery to the job site. Suitably bind submittals in notebooks or

binders and provide index referencing the appropriate specification section. In addition to the hard copies, provide submittal items in Paragraphs 1.3(C)1 through 1.3(C)5 electronically in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Qualifications:

- a. Provide a copy of the installing contractors fire sprinkler contractor's license.
  - b. Provide a copy of the NICET certification for the NICET Level III or Level IV Sprinkler Technician who prepared and signed the detailed working drawings unless the drawings are stamped by a Registered Professional Engineer licensed in the field of Fire Protection Engineering.
  - c. Provide documentation showing that the installer has been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
2. Drawings: Submit detailed 1:100 (1/8 inch) scale (minimum) working drawings conforming to the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 14. Drawings shall include graphical scales that allow the user to determine lengths when the drawings are reduced in size. Include a plan showing the piping to the water supply test location.
3. Manufacturer's Data Sheets: Provide data sheets for all materials and equipment proposed for use on the system. Include listing information and installation instructions in data sheets. Where data sheets describe items in addition to those proposed to be used for the system, clearly identify the proposed items on the sheet.
4. Calculation Sheets:
- a. Submit hydraulic calculation sheets in tabular form conforming to the requirements and recommendations of the Plans and Calculations chapter of NFPA 14.
  - b. Submit calculations of loads for sizing of sway bracing in accordance with NFPA 14.
5. Valve Charts: Provide a valve chart that identifies the location of each control valve. Coordinate nomenclature and identification of control valves with COR. Where existing nomenclature does not exist, the chart shall include no less than the following: Tag ID

No., Valve Size, Service (control valve, main drain, aux. drain, inspectors test valve, etc.), and Location.

6. Final Document Submittals: Provide as-built drawings, testing and maintenance instructions in accordance with the requirements in Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. In addition, submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - a. A complete set of as-built drawings showing the installed system with the specific interconnections between the system switches and the fire alarm equipment. Provide a complete set in the formats as follows. Submit items 2 and 3 below on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
    - 1) One full size (or size as directed by the COR) printed copy.
    - 2) One complete set in electronic pdf format.
    - 3) One complete set in AutoCAD format or a format as directed by the COR.
  - b. Material and Testing Certificate: Upon completion of the standpipe system installation or any partial section of the system, including testing and flushing, provide a copy of a completed Material and Testing Certificate as indicated in NFPA 14. Certificates shall be provided to document all parts of the installation.
  - c. Operations and Maintenance Manuals that include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance and testing. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization, including address and telephone number, for each item of equipment.
  - d. One paper copy of the Material and Testing Certificates and the Operations and Maintenance Manuals above shall be provided in a binder. In addition, these materials shall be provided in pdf format on a compact disc or as directed by the COR.
  - e. Provide one additional copy of the Operations and Maintenance Manual covering the system in a flexible protective cover and

mount in an accessible location adjacent to the riser or as directed by the COR.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. **Installer Reliability:** The installer shall possess a valid State of Georgia fire sprinkler contractor's license. The installer shall have been actively and successfully engaged in the installation of commercial automatic sprinkler systems for the past ten years.
- B. **Materials and Equipment:** All equipment and devices shall be of a make and type listed by UL or approved by FM, or other nationally recognized testing laboratory for the specific purpose for which it is used. All materials, devices, and equipment shall be approved by the VA. All materials and equipment shall be free from defect. All materials and equipment shall be new unless specifically indicated otherwise on the contract drawings.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. **National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):**
  - NFPA 14-13.....Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
  - NFPA 101-15.....Life Safety Code
  - NFPA 170-15.....Fire Safety Symbols
- C. **Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):**
  - Fire Protection Equipment Directory (2011)
- D. **Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM):**
  - Approval Guide

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING & FITTINGS:**

- A. Piping and fitting shall be in accordance with NFPA 14. Do not use plain end pipe and fittings with locking lugs or shear bolts.

### **2.2 VALVES**

- A. Valves shall be in accordance with NFPA 14.
- B. Do not use quarter turn ball valves for 50 mm (2 inches) or larger drain valves.
- C. **Standpipe Hose Valves:** 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) screwed, brass hose angle valve, male hose threads same as local fire protection service, 65 mm

(2-1/2 inches) by 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) reducer, with permanently attached polished brass cap and chain.

- D. Automatic Ball Drips: Cast brass 20 mm (3/4-inch) in-line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

### **2.3 FIRE DEPARTMENT SUPPLY CONNECTION:**

- A. Brass exterior fire department connection with brass escutcheon plate, and a minimum of two 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) connections, or a configuration acceptable to the responding fire department. Connections shall be threaded to match those on the local fire protection service, with polished brass caps and chains. Provide escutcheon with integral raised letters "Dry Standpipe System". Install an automatic ball drip between fire department connection and check valve with drain piping routed to the exterior of the building or a floor drain.

### **2.4 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS:**

- A. Rigid plastic, steel or aluminum signs with white lettering on a red background with holes for easy attachment. Standpipe system signage shall be attached to the valve or piping with chain.

### **2.7 PIPE SUPPORTS:**

- A. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping shall be in accordance with NFPA 14.

### **2.9 VALVE TAGS**

Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 15 mm (1/2 inch) high for number designation, and not less than 8 mm (1/4 inch) for service designation on 19 gage, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook, brass chain, or nylon twist tie.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be accomplished by the licensed contractor. Provide a qualified technician, experienced in the installation and operation of the type of system being installed, to supervise the installation and testing of the system.
- B. Installation of Piping: Accurately cut pipe to measurements established by the installer and work into place without springing or forcing. In any situations where bending of the pipe is required, use a standard pipe-bending template. In stairways, locate piping as near to the ceiling as possible to prevent tampering by unauthorized personnel and

to provide a minimum headroom clearance of 2250 mm (seven feet six inches). Piping shall not obstruct the minimum means of egress clearances required by NFPA 101. Pipe hangers, supports, and restraint of system piping, and seismic bracing shall be installed accordance with NFPA 13.

- D. Drains: Pipe drains to discharge at safe points outside of the building or to sight cones attached to drains of adequate size to readily carry the full flow from each drain under maximum pressure. Do not provide a direct drain connection to sewer system or discharge into sinks. Install drips and drains where necessary and as required by NFPA 14.
- F. Provide escutcheon plates for exposed piping passing through finished walls, floors or ceilings Finished surfaces are present in and around stairwells, but not within the balance of the parking deck.
- G. Clearances: For systems requiring seismic protection, piping that passes through floors or walls shall have penetrations sized 50 mm (2 inches) nominally larger than the penetrating pipe for pipe sizes 25 mm (1 inch) to 90 mm (3 ½ inches) and 100 mm (4 inches) nominally larger for penetrating pipe sizes 100 mm (4 inches) and larger.
- H. Sleeves: Provide for pipes passing through masonry or concrete. Provide space between the pipe and the sleeve in accordance with NFPA 13. Seal this space with a UL Listed through penetration fire stop material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Where core drilling is used in lieu of sleeves, also seal space around penetrations. Seal penetrations of walls, floors and ceilings of other types of construction, in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Paint all piping Fire Safety Red in accordance with Section 09 91 00 or a color designated by the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR).
- J. For each fire department supply connection, provide the symbolic sign given in NFPA 170 located 2400 to 3000 mm (8 to 10 feet) above each connection. The sign shall be 450 by 450 mm (18 by 18 inches) with the symbol being at least 350 by 350 mm (14 by 14 inches).
- K. Securely attach identification signs to control valves, drain valves, and test valves.
- M. Welding: All welding shall conform to the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 14.



**3.2 INSPECTION AND TEST:**

- A. Hydrostatic Testing: Hydrostatically test the system including the fire department connections, as specified in NFPA 14, in the presence of the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR) or his designated representative.
- B. Final Inspection and Testing: Test the system in accordance with NFPA 14 when all necessary corrections have been accomplished. Advise the Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COR) who will then schedule the final inspection and test. Furnish all instruments, labor and materials required for the tests and provide the services of the installation foreman or other competent representative of the installer to perform the tests. Correct any deficiencies found and retest the system. Include the operation of all features of the systems under normal conditions in the test.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
- C. Abbreviations/Acronyms:
  - 1. AC: Alternating Current
  - 2. ACR: Air Conditioning and Refrigeration
  - 3. AI: Analog Input
  - 4. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute
  - 5. AO: Analog Output
  - 6. AWG: American Wire Gauge
  - 7. BACnet: Building Automation and Control Network
  - 8. BA<sub>g</sub>: Silver-Copper-Zinc Brazing Alloy
  - 9. BAS: Building Automation System
  - 10. BCuP: Silver-Copper-Phosphorus Brazing Alloy
  - 11. CDA: Copper Development Association
  - 12. C: Celsius
  - 13. CLR: Color
  - 14. CO: Carbon Monoxide
  - 15. COR: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 16. CRS: Corrosion Resistant Steel
  - 17. CWP: Cold Working Pressure
  - 18. db(A): Decibels (A weighted)
  - 19. DI: Digital Input
  - 20. DO: Digital Output
  - 21. DVD: Digital Video Disc
  - 22. DN: Diameter Nominal
  - 22. DWV: Drainage, Waste and Vent
  - 23. ECC: Engineering Control Center
  - 24. EPT: Ethylene Propylene Terpolymer
  - 25. F: Fahrenheit
  - 26. FAR: Federal Acquisition Regulations

- 27. FD: Floor Drain
- 28. FED: Federal
- 29. FNPT: Female National Pipe Thread
- 30. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
- 31. Hg: Mercury
- 32. HP: Horsepower
- 33. ID: Inside Diameter
- 34. IPS: Iron Pipe Size
- 35. Kg: Kilogram
- 36. kPa: Kilopascal
- 37. lb: Pound
- 38. L/s: Liters Per Second
- 39. L/min: Liters Per Minute
- 40. MAWP: Maximum Allowable Working Pressure
- 41. MAX: Maximum
- 42. MED: Medical
- 43. m: Meter
- 44. MFG: Manufacturer
- 45. mg: Milligram
- 46. mg/L: Milligrams per Liter
- 47. ml: Milliliter
- 48. mm: Millimeter
- 49. MIN: Minimum
- 50. NPTF: National Pipe Thread Female
- 51. NPS: Nominal Pipe Size
- 52. NPT: Nominal Pipe Thread
- 53. OD: Outside Diameter
- 54. PPM: Parts per Million
- 55. PSIG: Pounds per Square Inch
- 56. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- 57. RAD: Radians
- 58. RPM: Revolutions Per Minute
- 59. SPEC: Specification
- 60. STD: Standard
- 61. SWP: Steam Working Pressure
- 62. TEFC: Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled
- 63. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene

- 64. T/P: Temperature and Pressure
- 65. USDA: U.S. Department of Agriculture
- 66. V: Volt
- 67. VA: Veterans Administration
- 68. VAMC: Veterans Administration Medical Center
- 69. VAC: Voltage in Alternating Current
- 70. WOG: Water, Oil, Gas

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- D. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- G. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- H. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- N. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- P. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
- Q. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- R. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.

## **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code -
  - BPVC Section IX-2013....Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications

- B31.1-2012.....Power Piping
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-2012.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel
- A575-96(R2013)e1.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,  
Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-2013a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-2012a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of  
Building Construction and Materials
- F1760-01(R2011).....Standard Specification for Coextruded  
Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic  
Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
- D. International Code Council, (ICC):
- IBC-2012.....International Building Code
- IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design,  
Manufacture, Selection, Application and  
Installation
- SP-69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and  
Application
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):
- P-21035B.....Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair (Metric)
- G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG 1-2011.....Motors and Generators
- H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work
- 54-2012.....National Fuel Gas Code
- 70-2014.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- I. NSF International (NSF):
- 5-2012.....Water Heaters, Hot Water Supply Boilers, and  
Heat Recovery Equipment

14-2012.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

J. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):

PG-18-10.....Plumbing Design Manual

PG-18-13-2011.....Barrier Free Design Guide

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements and will fit the space available.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Installing Contractor shall provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Electric motor data shall be submitted with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Firestopping materials.

4. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
- H. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- I. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8 inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, controls, piping, pumps, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems. In addition, details of the following shall be provided.
1. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  2. Pipe sleeves.
  3. Equipment penetrations of floors, walls, or roofs.
- J. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment. Include complete list indicating all components of the systems with diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  2. Include listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.



### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture, supply and servicing of the specified products for at least 5 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least 5 years.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 160 km (100 miles) of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, compressors, water heaters, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
  8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.
  9. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopREFERRED.gov>.
- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents shall be referred to the COR for resolution. Printed copies or electronic files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the COR at least 10 working days prior to commencing installation of any item.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, and control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to COR for resolution.
3. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved by VA.
4. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be licensed and shall provide evidence of the successful completion of at least five projects of equal or greater size and complexity. Provide tradesmen skilled in the appropriate trade.
5. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the COR, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.

F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code. Unless otherwise required herein, perform plumbing work in accordance with the latest version of the IPC. For IPC codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall". Reference to the "code official" or "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the COR.

G. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.

2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC).
4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

##### **A. Protection of Equipment:**

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the COR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.
4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

#### **1.7 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished.

Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version 2004 or later provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS FOR VARIOUS SERVICES**

- A. Non-pressure PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 25 percent recycled content.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW".

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly at no additional cost or time to the Government.

- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model.

### **2.3 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.

### **2.4 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. All Equipment shall have moving parts protected from personal injury.

### **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods used shall conform to the requirements of Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS; and, Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. All electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems shall be provided. Premium efficient motors shall be provided. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, electric motors shall have the following requirements.

- B. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional cost or time to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, and controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Other wiring to control panels, shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.

- b. Shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems shall be provided where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
- 4. Motor sizes shall be selected so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the puEFmp performance curves.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency or Premium Efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act (EPACT), revised 2005. Motors not specified as "high efficiency or premium efficient" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. A time delay (20 seconds minimum) relay shall be provided for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Rating shall be continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40° C (104° F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation shall not exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame shall be measured at the time of final inspection.

## **2.7 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings, or shown in the maintenance manuals. Coordinate equipment and valve identification with local VAMC shops. In addition, provide bar code identification nameplate for all equipment which will allow the equipment identification code to be scanned into the system for maintenance and inventory tracking. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING shall be permanently fastened to the equipment. Unit components such as water heaters, tanks, coils, filters, etc. shall be identified.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: All temperature, pressure, and controllers shall be labeled and the component's function identified. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.

## **2.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

## **2.9 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

## **2.10 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC) and Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in the state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 227 kg (500 pounds) shall be submitted for approval of the COR in all cases. See the above specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: For materials, design, manufacture, selection, application, and installation refer to MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.



C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:

1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors:  
Permitted in concrete not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 100 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the COR for each job condition.

D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.

1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23 mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.

E. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36/A36M or ASTM A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 43 mm by 43 mm (1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 8 mm (1/4 inch) U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 15 mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.

H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 22 07 11, PLUMBING INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.

1. General Types (MSS SP-58):

- a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.

- b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
  - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
  - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
  - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
  - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
  - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
  - h. Copper Tube:
    - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, copper-coated, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
    - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted, copper-coated or plastic coated riser clamps.
    - 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
    - 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. //Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
    - 1) Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator. //
  - j. Spring hangers are required on all plumbing system pumps one horsepower and greater.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
- a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
  - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
  - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self-extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.

- d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- I. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psig) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) past the sheet metal.
    - b. The insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS SP-69. To support the load, the shields shall have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psig) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36/A36M) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, trapeze hangers, roller supports or flat surfaces.
- J. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

#### **2.11 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all firestopping requirements for each penetration.
- C. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (1 inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.

- D. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges, with structural engineer prior approval. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of COR.
- E. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- F. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.
- G. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for.
- H. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 25 mm (1 inch) greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe.
- I. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### **2.12 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the COR, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the COR.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (1 quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### **2.13 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.
- B. Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance, testing and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, transmitters, sensors, and control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.
- D. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by COR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to COR for approval.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by COR where working area space is limited.

- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, and other services are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the COR. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the COR, shall be replaced at no additional cost or time to the Government.
  2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- I. Concrete and Grout: Concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psig) minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE, shall be used for all pad or floor mounted equipment.
- J. Valves and other devices shall be installed with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices.
- K. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, alarms, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA 70.
- L. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above data equipment, and electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Drain valve shall be provided in low point of casement pipe.
- M. Inaccessible Equipment:
1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost or additional time to the Government.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities may require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping. Temporary equipment or pipe installation or relocation shall be provided to maintain continuity of operation of existing facilities.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of paragraph 3.1 shall apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed back to the nearest active distribution branch or main pipe line and any openings in structures sealed. Dead legs are not allowed in potable water systems. Necessary blind flanges and caps shall be provided to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Openings in building structures shall be planned to accommodate design scheme.
- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and service requirements as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. All openings in the building shall be closed when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall provide a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer.

All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to COR for evaluation prior to actual work.

### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the COR.
- B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.
- C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.
- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Structural drawings shall be reviewed for additional



- requirements. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a grout material to permit alignment and realignment.
  4. For seismic anchoring, refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 LUBRICATION**

- A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. All devices and equipment shall be field checked for proper lubrication.
- B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings. A minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.45 kg (1 pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided. All materials shall be delivered to COR in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. A separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings shall be provided for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.
- E. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

### **3.7 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. The following Material and Equipment shall NOT be painted:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.

- c. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
  - d. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
  - e. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
  - f. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
  - g. Pressure gages and thermometers.
  - h. Glass.
  - i. Name plates.
3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned and damaged surfaces repaired. Touch-up painting shall be made with matching paint type and color obtained from manufacturer or computer matched.
  4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same paint type and color as utilized by the pump manufacturer.
  5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats per Section 09 91 00, Painting.
  6. The final result shall be a smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. The entire piece of equipment shall be repainted, if necessary, to achieve this. Lead based paints shall not be used.

### **3.8 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 7 mm (3/16 inch) high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, and performance data shall be placed on factory built equipment.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.9 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in the equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.10 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the COR.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or systems occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings during the first actual seasonal use of the respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to COR for approval.

### **3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- B. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- C. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- D. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- E. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- F. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.
- G. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 14 00  
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- F. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- G. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- H. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- I. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.6.4-2003 (R2012) ..Roof, Deck, and Balcony Drains
  - A13.1-2007 (R2013).....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B1.20.1-2013.....Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
  - B16.15-2013.....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings: Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2012.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2013.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.23-2011.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV

- B16.29-2012.....Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder-  
Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)  
1079-2012.....Performance Requirements for Dielectric Pipe  
Unions
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A47/A47M-1999 (R2014)...Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable  
Iron Castings  
A183-2014.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts  
A536-1984(R2014).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings  
B32-2008 (R2014).....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B61-2008 (R2013).....Standard Specification for Steam or Valve  
Bronze Castings  
B62-2009.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings  
B75/B75M-2011.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
B88-2014.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube  
B306-2013.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)  
B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications  
B687-1999 (R2011).....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples  
B828-2002 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints  
by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube  
and Fittings  
B813-2010.....Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste  
Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy  
Tube  
C564-2014.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
D1785-2012.....Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride)  
(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80 and 120

- D2000-2012.....Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
- D2321-2014e1.....Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2564-2012.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
- D2665-2014.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
- D2855-1996 (R2010).....Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
- D4101-2014.....Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D5926-2011.....Standard for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
- F477-2014.....Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
- F656-2010.....Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
- F1866-2013.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Schedule 40 Drainage and DWV Fabricated Fittings
- E.....American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8M/A5.8 AMD1-2011....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- F. Copper Development Association (CDA):
  - A4015-2011.....Copper Tube Handbook
- G. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IPC-2012.....International Plumbing Code
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):

SP-72-2010a.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
for General Service

SP-110-2010.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
  - 1. Pipe and Fittings.
  - 2. Cleanouts.
  - 3. Deck Drains.
- D. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be in electronic version on compact disc and inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The



operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.

- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CAD version 2004 or later provided on compact disk or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING**

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
  - 1. Solid core PVC storm sewer pipe and fittings shall be used for above and below grade storm sewer piping within the parking deck.
  - 2. PVC storm sewer pipe and fittings shall be schedule 40 solid core piping conforming to ASTM D1785 and ASTM D2665, Sewer and Drain Series, with ends for solvent cemented joints. Piping over 10" in diameter shall conform to ASTM F1866.
  - 3. PVC joints shall be solvent welded socket type using solvent cement conforming to ASTM D2564 and adhesive primer conforming to ASTM F656. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

### **2.2 PUMPED DRAIN PIPING**

- A. Pumped drain piping 75 mm (3 inches) and less shall be copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, type K or L. Transition to PVC when flow becomes gravity driven, as marked on plans.

- B. Pumped drain pipe fittings shall comply with the following:
1. Wrought copper or bronze castings for use with copper tube conforming to ASME B16.18 and B16.22.
  2. Unions, for use with copper tube up to 50 mm (2 inches) shall be cast with bronze, conforming to ASME B16.18 and ASTM B584 with solder or braze joints.
  3. Grooved fittings, for use with copper tube 65 mm to 100 mm (2-1/2 to 4 inch) shall be wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75/B75M, alloy C12200, 125 to 150 mm (5 to 6 inch) bronze castings conforming to ASTM B584.
  4. Mechanical grooved couplings shall have a ductile iron housing conforming to ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) elastomer gasket suitable for potable water service and process temperature and steel track head bolts conforming to ASTM A183, housing shall be coated with colored alkyd enamel paint.
- C. Adapters shall be provided for joining pipe with different end connections.
- D. The solder shall be lead free using a water flushable, non-corrosive flux conforming to ASTM B32.
- E. Dielectric fittings and specialties shall be provided when joining pipe of dissimilar metals.

### **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be unshielded, elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern conforming with ASTM C1173 and include shear ring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal conforming to ASTM F477 or PVC conforming to ASTM D5926.
  2. dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig) at a minimum temperature of 82 degrees C (180

degrees F). The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric flanges shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The flange shall be a factory fabricated, bolted, companion flange assembly. The end connection shall be threaded or solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non-conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 1035 kPa (150 psig). The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- E. Dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel and shall conform with ASTM F1545 with a pressure ratings of 2070 kPa (300 psig) at 107 degrees C (225 degrees F). The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.

#### **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 100 mm (4 inches); not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 600 mm (24 inches) shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside caulk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches). When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in parking deck areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 600 mm (24 inches) above

the floor. Cleanouts shall consist of threaded PVC tee-fitting with threaded plug.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of threaded PVC tee-fitting, with threaded plug insert.

## **2.5 DECK DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Deck Drains: Deck Drains (DD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection and shall conform with ASME A112.6.4. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.

1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.

3. Promenade Decks: the roof drain shall be the same as for canopy roofs, except decks shall have flat, round, loose, non-slip, bronze grate set in square, non-slip, bronze frame.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the IPC, manufacturer's installation instructions, and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs and a clean smooth finish restored to full pipe inside diameter.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work/trades.
- E. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 2.44 m (8 feet) (1 percent slope) of pipe length.
- F. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- G. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.

- H. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and  $\frac{1}{8}$  bend fittings shall be used if two drains are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- I. Buried storm drainage piping shall be installed per ASTM D2321 and laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- J. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA A4015.
- K. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665.  
Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new undamaged sections of pipe at no additional time or cost to Government.
- B. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.
- C. For PVC piping, solvent cement joints shall be used for joints. All surfaces shall be cleaned and dry prior to applying the primer and solvent cement. Installation practices shall comply with ASTM F402. The joint shall conform to ASTM D2855 and ASTM D2665 appendices.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the IPC, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 300 mm (12 inches) of each fitting or coupling.
- D. The maximum support spacing for horizontal plastic shall be 1.22 m (4 feet).
- E. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 4.6 m (15 feet).
- F. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, piping supports shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 2. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
  - 3. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 4. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
- F. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 6.1 m (20 feet) additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- G. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and

gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 3 m (10 feet) of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 3 m (10 feet) of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 3 m (10 foot) head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  2. For an air test, an air pressure of 34 kPa (5 psig) gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
  3. Final Tests: While either one of the following tests may be used, Contractor shall check with VA as to which test will be performed.
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 0.25 kPa (1 inch of water) with a smoke machine. **Chemical smoke is prohibited.**
    - b. Peppermint Test: Introduce .06 liters (2 ounces) of peppermint into each line or stack.
- C. COR shall witness all tests. Contractor shall coordinate schedules with the COR. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 working days prior to flushing, disinfection/sterilization, startup, and testing.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 22 14 29**  
**SUMP PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Sump pumps. See schedule on Drawings for pump capacity and head.
- B. A complete listing of all acronyms and abbreviations are included in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic Restraint.
- F. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- J. Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI)/Hydraulic Institute (HI):
  - 1.1-1.2-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions
  - 1.3-2013.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Design and Application
  - 1.4-2014.....Rotodynamic Centrifugal Pumps for Manuals Describing Installation, Operation, and Maintenance
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - A48/A48M-2003 (R2012)...Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
  - A532/A532M-2010 (R2014).Standard Specification for Abrasion-Resistant Cast Irons
  - B584-2014.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 6-1993 (R2001, R2006) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

250-2014.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)

E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

508-1999 (R2013).....Standards for Industrial Control Equipment

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals, including number of required copies, shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 14 29, SUMP PUMPS", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including: Full item description and optional features and accessories. Include dimensions, weights, materials, applications, standard compliance, model numbers, size, and capacity.
1. Pump:
    - a. Manufacturer and model.
    - b. Operating speed (rpm).
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Characteristic performance curves.
  2. Electric Motor:
    - a. Manufacturer.
    - b. Speed.
    - c. Current Characteristics and W (HP).
    - d. Efficiency.
  3. Control panel.
  4. Sensors.
- D. Certified copies of all the factory and construction site test data sheets and reports.
- E. Complete operating and maintenance manuals including wiring diagrams, technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts:
1. Include complete list which indicates all components of the system.
  2. Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each item of equipment.
  3. Diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance, and troubleshooting.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Bio-Based Materials: For products designated by the USDA's Bio-Preferred Program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for bio-based content, so long as products meet all performance requirements in this specifications section. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the Bio-Preferred Program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>.

### 1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION

- A. Submit manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- B. Submit operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments, substitutions and construction revisions shall be // in electronic version on compact disc or DVD // inserted into a three ring binder. All aspects of system operation and maintenance procedures, including piping isometrics, wiring diagrams of all circuits, a written description of system design, control logic, and sequence of operation shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. The operations and maintenance manual shall include troubleshooting techniques and procedures for emergency situations. Notes on all special systems or devices such as damper and door closure interlocks shall be included. A List of recommended spare parts (manufacturer, model number, and quantity) shall be furnished. Information explaining any special knowledge or tools the owner will be required to employ shall be inserted into the As-Built documentation.
- C. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phase for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing. As-built drawings are to be provided, and a copy of them in Auto-CADD version 2004 or later provided on compact disc or DVD. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- D. Certification documentation shall be provided to COR 10 working days prior to submitting the request for final inspection. The documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures

followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits specified.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SUMP PUMP**

- A. Centrifugal, vertical, submersible pump and motor, designed for 60 degrees C (140 degrees F) maximum water service. Driver shall be electric motor. Support shall be rigid type. Provide perforated, suction strainer. Systems may include one, two, or more pumps with alternator as required by Contract Documents. Pump shall be capable of continuous duty cycle.
  - 1. Pump housings may be cast iron, bronze, aluminum or stainless steel. Cast iron and aluminum housings for submersible pumps shall be epoxy coated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- B. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, keyed and secured to shaft, bronze ASTM B584 or cast iron ASTM A532/A532M.
- C. Shaft: Stainless steel or other approved corrosion-resisting metal.
- D. Bearings: As required to hold shaft alignment, anti-friction type for thrust permanently lubricated. Bio-based materials shall be utilized when possible.
- E. Seal: Mechanical.
- F. Motor: Maximum 40 degrees C (104 degrees F) ambient temperature rise above the maximum fluid temperature being pumped, drip-proof hermitically sealed, lifting eye, capacitor start type, voltage and phase as shown in schedule on Electrical drawings conforming to NEMA // Type 1 // Type 4X //. Size the motor capacity to operate pump without overloading the motor at any point on the pump curve. Refer to Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.
- G. Starting Switch: Manually-operated, tumbler type, as specified in Section 26 29 11, MOTOR CONTROLLERS.
- H. Automatic Control and Level Alarm: Furnish a control panel in a NEMA 1 enclosure for indoors or in a NEMA 4X enclosure for outdoors. The controls shall be suitable for operation with the electrical characteristics listed on the Electrical drawings. The control panel shall have a level control system with switches to start and stop pumps automatically, and to activate a high water alarm. The level control

system shall include sensors in the sump that detect the level of the liquid. The pump is also connected to a control which has the ability to prevent oil from being pumped. The same unit shall activate an alarm when oil is detected. The sensors may be float type switches, ultrasonic level sensors, or transducers. The high water alarm shall have a red beacon light at the control panel and a buzzer, horn, or bell. The alarm shall have a silencing switch. Provide auxiliary contacts for remote communication with, and alarm monitoring to, the BAS using a BACnet compatible open-protocol type interface to DDC Controls System.

1. The circuitry of the control panel shall include:
  - a. Power switch to turn on/off the automatic control mechanism
  - b. HOA switches to manually override automatic control mechanism
  - c. Run lights to indicate when pumps are powered up
  - d. Level status lights to indicate when water in sump has reached the predetermined on/off and alarm levels
  - e. Magnetic motor contactors
  - f. Disconnect/breaker for each pump
  - g. Automatic motor overload protection
  - h. Wiring terminal block
  - i. Dead front
  - j. Auxiliary contacts
  - k. Control circuit protection
  - l. Fused control step down transformer
2. Sensors that detect the level of water in the sump shall be so arranged as to allow the accumulation of enough volume of liquid below the normal on-level that the pump will run for a minimum cycle time as recommended by the pump manufacturer. Sensors shall be located to activate the alarm adequately before the water level rises to the inlet pipe.
3. Provide two separate power supplies to the control panel, one for the control/alarm circuitry and one for power to the pump motors. Each power supply is to be fed from its own breaker so that if a pump overload trips a breaker, the alarm system shall still function. Each power supply is to be wired in its own conduit.
4. Wiring from the sump to the control panel shall have separate conduits for the pump power and for the sensor switches. All

conduits are to be sealed at the basin and at the control panel to prevent the intrusion of moisture and of flammable and/or corrosive gases.

- I. Provide a check and ball valve in the discharge of each pump. Refer to Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Pump installation to comply with ANSI/HI 1.4 for sump pumps.
- B. Leak Test: Charge piping system and test for leaks. Test until there are no leaks. Make tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.
- C. The tests shall include system capacity and all control and alarm functions.
- D. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 81 00**  
**DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies wall mounted split-systems.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of net cooling capacity is Btu/h to total rate of electricity input in watts under designated operating conditions (Btu hour/Watt).
  - 2. Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER): The ratio of the total cooling output of an air conditioner during its normal annual usage period for cooling in Btu/h divided by total electric energy input in watts during the same period (Btu hour/Watt).
  - 3. Unitary: A Unitary Air Conditioner consists of one or more factory-made assemblies which normally include an evaporator or cooling coil, a compressor and condenser combination, and may include a heating function as well.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
  - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
  - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.

D. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.
2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Resident Engineer.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Resident Engineer



- for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Resident Engineer at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
  - G. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
  - H. Safety Standards: ASHRAE Standard 15, Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data:
  1. Sufficient information, including capacities and piping connections clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications for units noted below:
    - a. Unitary air conditioners:
      - 1) Wall Mounted Split systems
    2. Unit Dimensions required clearances, operating weights accessories and start-up instructions.
    3. Electrical requirements, wiring diagrams, interlocking and control wiring showing factory installed and portions to be field installed.
- C. Certification: Submit proof of specified ARI Certification.
- D. Performance Rating: Submit catalog selection data showing equipment ratings and compliance with required sensible-to-heat-ratio, energy efficiency ratio (EER), and coefficient of performance (COP).
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual: Submit three copies of Operating and Maintenance manual to Resident Engineer three weeks prior to final inspection.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - A-A-50502-90..... Air conditioner (Unitary Heat Pump) Air to Air (3000-300,000 Btu)
- C. Military Specifications (Mil. Specs.):
  - MIL-PRF-26915D-06.....Primer Coating, for Steel Surfaces
- D. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
  - 210/240-08.....Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
  - 270-08.....Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
  - 310/380-04.....Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-Conditioners and Heat Pumps (CSA-C744-04)
  - 340/360-07.....Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
  - 520-04.....Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):
  - 210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating (ANSI)
  - 410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Users and Installers of Industrial and Commercial Fans
- F. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - S12.51-02(R2007).....Acoustics - Determination of Sound Power Levels of Noise Sources Using Sound Pressure - Precision Method for Reverberation Rooms (same as ISO 3741:1999)
- G. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 2008 Handbook.....HVAC Systems and Equipment
  - 15-10.....Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems (ANSI)
- H. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B117-09.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
- I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
  - ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-09 (R2010).....Motors and Generators (ANSI)
  - ICS 1-00 (R2005, R2008).Industrial Controls and Systems: General Requirements
- K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Publications:
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS - GENERAL**

- A. Applicable ARI Standards:
  - 1. Cooling Capacity Less Than 39.6 kW (135,000 Btu/h): AHRI 210/240.  
Units shall be listed in the ARI Directory of Certified Unitary Air-Conditioners.
- B. Performance Rating: Cooling capacity of units shall meet the sensible heat and total heat requirements shown in the contract documents. In selecting unit size, make true allowance for "sensible to total heat ratio" to satisfy required sensible cooling capacity.
- C. Machinery Guards: Provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated casings.
- D. Corrosion Prevention: Unless specified otherwise, equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating or a duplex coating of zinc and paint shall be treated for prevention of rust with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall be tested for 500 hours. The salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117 using a 20 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the coating shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling or cracking, no loss of adhesion, and the specimen shall show no signs of rust beyond 3 mm (1/8-inch) on both sides from the scratch mark.

**2.2 SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONERS**

- A. Description: Factory assembled and tested, wall-mounted unit, with // an air-cooled remote condensing unit, and field-installed refrigeration piping.
- B. Concealed Evaporator Components:
  - 1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.

2. Insulation: Factory-applied duct liner.
  3. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
  4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2007.
  5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
  6. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
  7. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT for multi-tapped, multi-speed motors with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  8. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
- C. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Service valves, fittings, and gage ports shall be brass and located outside of the casing.
  2. Compressor: Inverter driven, dual rotary and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
  3. Compressor motor with manual-reset, high-pressure switch and automatic-reset, low-pressure switch.
  4. Refrigerant: // R-407C // R-410A // unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with AHRI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
  6. Fan: Aluminum, propeller type, directly connected to motor.
  7. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
  8. Low Ambient Kit: Permit operation down to minus 18 deg C (0 deg F).
  9. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.
  10. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units level and plumb maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances and tolerances.
- B. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 100 mm (4-inch) thick, reinforced concrete base; 100 mm (4 inches) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- C. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on polyethylene mounting base.
- D. Install seismic restraints.
- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.
- F. Install wall sleeves in finished wall assembly and weatherproof. Install and anchor wall sleeves to withstand, without damage seismic forces as required by code.

#### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Verify condensate drainage requirements.
- B. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest deck drain.
- C. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Ground equipment and install power wiring, switches, and controls for self contained and split systems.
- E. Connect refrigerant piping to coils with shutoff valves on the suction and liquid lines at the coil and a union or flange at each connection at the coil and condenser.
- F. Connect piping with shutoff duty valves on the supply and return side of the coil and unions at all connections and with a throttling valve on the return piping near the coil.

#### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections: After installing units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps. After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and

equipment. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**3.4 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

**3.5 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

---END---

**SECTION 23 81 49**  
**GROUND-SOURCE HEAT PUMPS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23 related to ground-source heat pump systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: General construction practices.  
B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES: Submittals.  
C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements.  
D. Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Systems operations test procedures.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, ground source heat pump terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be defined in AHRI 330.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The wellbore driller and installer of downhole piping shall be accredited by the International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA), or an equivalent accreditation or certification from a nationally-recognized association.  
B. Ground heat exchanger fabricators shall have completed a heat fusion school in which each participant has performed a heat fusion procedure under direct supervision of a IGSHPA Certified Heat Fusion Technician. The Fusion Technician shall be thoroughly familiar with heat fusion procedures, and have had formal training at a heat fusion school under direct supervision of an IGSHPA certified instructor.  
C. Local and state laws and ordinances as they pertain to buried pipe systems shall be strictly followed or a variance obtained.  
D. Installer(s) shall demonstrate that they have successfully installed at least four projects that, in aggregate, equal or exceed the size of the proposed project. References shall be provided for each of these installed projects.  
E. Soil thermal values shall be used in calculating loop length. For horizontal ground heat exchanger applications, determination of the

soil's thermal properties with a conductivity test is unnecessary. For larger projects in which the heat exchanger will be installed vertically, the thermal properties of the soil/rock formation shall be determined by performing a thermal conductivity (in-situ) test per ASTM D5334.

F. Warranties: Ground-source heat pump systems shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be as noted for the items below:

1. Polyethylene piping: 25 year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

#### **1.5 PERMITS AND FEES**

A. The wellbore driller/installer of downhole piping shall, without additional expense to the Government, be responsible for obtaining and paying for any and all necessary licenses and permits in connection with the performance of its services; installer shall maintain said licenses and permits current until the work has been accepted by the Government, and alone shall bear financial responsibility for any and all violations of said licenses and permits.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections, to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment submitted differs in arrangement from that shown on the submittals, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract and acceptable to the Resident Engineer.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications from the applicable other manufacturers, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.



- E. Submittals and shop drawings for independent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only on complete groups.
- F. Shop Drawings: Include manufacturer's specification sheets and installation instructions for each component of the system, showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, pressure rating, fitting type and joint type for each piping system.
- G. Product Data: Include detailed information for components of the ground-source heat pump system.
  - 1. Manufacturer's data for the grout mixture. Submit details on grouting procedures, methods and equipment.
  - 2. Ground Heat Exchanger
  - 3. Written flushing, purging, pressure and flow test plan. Include purge cart cut sheets.
  - 4. Piping and Piping Specialties
  - 5. Header Assemblies
- H. Certificates: Submit technical representative's certification that the installation has been implemented as intended by the system designer and where applicable, recommended by the manufacturer.
- I. Manufacturer's Instructions.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Ground-Source Heat Pump System Data Package:
  - 1. Environmental conditions
  - 2. Maintenance and repair procedures
  - 3. Removal and replacement instructions
  - 4. Spare parts and supply list
  - 5. Corrective maintenance man-hours
  - 6. Product submittal data
  - 7. O&M submittal data
  - 8. Parts identification
  - 9. Warranty information
  - 10. Testing equipment and special tool information
  - 11. Testing and performance data
  - 12. Contractor information
- K. Closeout Submittals:

1. Grout testing results for 10% of vertical bores.
2. Written results of flushing, purging, pressure and flow testing.
3. Schedule dates for warranty period flushing, purging, etc.
4. As-built drawings of geo-heat exchange field wells and piping locations with dimensions from fixed benchmarks, depths and sizes provided in AutoCAD ".dwg" format and ".pdf" format.
5. Written tracer wire test results.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
60-15.....Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals - Health Effects
- C. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
90.1-IP-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings  
90.1-SI-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)  
B31.1-14.....Power Piping  
B40.100-13.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D92-12b.....Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester  
D1177-16.....Standard Test Method for Freezing Point of Aqueous Engine Coolants  
D2513-14e1.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Gas Pressure Pipe, Tubing, and Fittings  
D2683-14.....Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing  
D2765-11.....Standard Test Methods for Determination of Gel Content and Swell Ratio of Crosslinked Ethylene Plastics

- D2837-13e1.....Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products
- D3035-15.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
- D3261-15.....Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
- D3350-14.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
- D5084-10.....Standard Test Methods for Measurement of Hydraulic Conductivity of Saturated Porous Materials Using a Flexible Wall Permeator
- D5334-14.....Standard Test Method for Determination of Thermal Conductivity of Soil and Soft Rock by Thermal Needle Probe Procedure
- E1-14.....Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
- F714-13.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
- F876-15a.....Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing
- F877-11a.....Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
- F1055-15.....Standard Specification for Electrofusion Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter Controlled Polyethylene and Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe and Tubing
- F1105-14.....Standard Practice for Preparing Aircraft Cleaning Compounds, Liquid-Type, Temperature-Sensitive, or Solvent-Based, for Storage Stability Testing

- F2080-15a.....Standard Specification for Cold-Expansion  
Fittings With Metal Compression-Sleeves for  
Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe
- F. International Code Council (ICC)
  - IBC-15.....International Building Code
  - IECC-15.....International Energy Conservation Code
  - IMC-15.....International Mechanical Code
- G. International Ground Source Heat Pump Association (IGSHPA)
  - #21035-15.....Closed Loop/Geothermal Heat Pump Systems:  
Design and Installation Standards
- H. International Organization for Standardization (ISO)
  - 9001-15.....Quality Management Systems - Requirements
  - 13256-2-98.....Water-source heat pumps -- Testing and rating  
for performance -- Part 2: Water-to-water and  
brine-to-water heat pumps
  - 14531-2-04.....Plastics pipes and fittings -- Crosslinked  
polyethylene (PE-X) pipe systems for the  
conveyance of gaseous fuels -- Metric series -  
Specifications - Part 2: Fittings for heat-  
fusion jointing
    - SPEC WRITER NOTE: Research if bore wells  
have the potential to impact local  
resources, including ground water.  
Include applicable NSF certifications on  
all equipment. NSF 60 is specifically  
mentioned in Part 3.1.C.d regarding  
boreholes.
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 704-12.....Standard System for the Identification of the  
Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide materials to fabricate ground-source heat pump systems in accordance with this section. At the Contractor's option, provide factory-prefabricated ground-source heat pump equipment packages which meet the requirements of this section.

## 2.2 DOWNHOLE HEAT EXCHANGER PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

- A. The acceptable pipe and fitting materials for the underground portion of the ground heat exchanger shall be polyethylene as specified in this section. Piping shall be listed for closed-loop ground source geothermal application. The pipe and the fittings of the buried system shall be warranted by the manufacturer for ground source heat pump service.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers: Driscoplex 5300 Climate Guard, Centennial Plastics, Charter Plastics, Flying W Plastics, Lamson Vylon Pipe, PolyPipe, Inc.
- C. Manufacturer shall supply a written warranty of 25 years or greater, specifying material replacement and labor allowance.
- D. Polyethylene heat exchanger shall meet the following requirements:
  1. All pipe and heat fused materials shall be manufactured from virgin polyethylene extrusion compound material per ASTM D-3350, Section 4.1 and 4.2. Pipe shall be manufactured to outside diameters, wall thickness, and respective tolerances as specified in ASTM, D-3035, D-2447, or F-714. Fittings shall be manufactured to diameters, wall thicknesses, and respective tolerances as specified in ASTM D-3261 for butt-fusion fittings, ASTM D-2683 for socket fusion fittings and ASTM F-1055 for electro-fusion fittings.
  2. Pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM D-3035 and sized as follows:
    - a. Pipe sizes 1¼" or less: DR 11 and rated at 200 psi
    - b. Pipe sizes 1½" to 2": DR 15.5
    - c. Pipe sizes 3" and larger: DR 17
  3. The pipe material shall have a Hydrostatic Design Basis of 11 MPa [1600 psi] at 23°C [73°F] per ASTM D-2837. The material shall be listed in PPI TR4 as a PE 4710 piping formulation. The material shall be a high-density polyethylene extrusion compound having a minimum cell classification of PE445574C per ASTM D-3350 except this material shall exhibit zero failures (F0) when tested for 192 or more hours under ASTM D-1693, condition C, as required in ASTM D-3350.
  4. The total system pressure shall remain below the working pressure of the pipe.

5. Sufficient information shall be permanently marked on the length of the pipe as defined by the appropriate ASTM pipe standard. Piping shall also have permanent factory length markings.
6. Manufacturer shall supply a notarized document confirming compliance with the above standards.

### **2.3 HEAT TRANSFER FLUID**

- A. Heat transfer fluid is not required.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete their work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.
- B. Prior to any excavation, trenching, or drilling, all existing buried utilities, drainage, and irrigation systems shall be located and flagged by the appropriate utility and Contractor representative.
- C. The Contractor shall accept the site as-is and is responsible for any and all required steel casings. If an area of voids is encountered, the Contractor shall either fill or re-drill wells in an approved area and extend piping to them. No night drilling will be allowed.
- D. Test bore information and thermal conductivity testing information is provided on the 2011 record drawings of the original geothermal wellfield.
  1. The Contractor may visit the site prior to bid and perform their own test boring if additional information is required. This shall be coordinated with the Owner.
- E. Vertical Closed Loop Source Well
  1. Borehole Construction
    - a. Loop installation shall be in accordance with IGSHPA Configuration C, and modeling to determine loop lengths shall be in accordance with IGSHPA Configuration B.
    - b. Surface water shall not be used as a source of water during the drilling of a Vertical Closed Loop borehole unless it is obtained from a municipal water supply system. Water used for drilling purposes shall be potable water that contains a free chlorine residual of no less than 10 milligrams per liter. Chlorine residual level shall be checked with chlorine test strips.

- c. Vertical bores shall be drilled to sufficient depths to ensure that the entire length of the U-tube is inserted. This may require the bore to be drilled several feet deeper than the U-tube length.
  - d. Boreholes shall have a minimum diameter such that it is large enough to accommodate the specified u-bend assembly and HDPE tremie pipe (grout pipe), but shall be no less than 6"-6½". The tremie pipe shall have a minimum nominal diameter of 1¼".
  - e. All U-tube joints shall be visually inspected for integrity as specified by the pipe manufacturer (alignment of joints, proper bead roll-back) before insertion into the bore hole.
  - f. When penetrating more than one aquifer, all vertical boreholes shall be grouted bottom to top within 24 hours with a material that is certified by the National Sanitation Foundation International to ANSI/NSF 60 and has a known heat transfer capacity and an adequate sealing characteristic. The grouting material shall be classified as either a pliable (such as bentonite-based) or rigid (such as cement based) material.
2. Grouting - The following provisions are recommended for grouting (sealing) of the void space between the piping and borehole of a Vertical Closed Loop:
- a. Grouting is to be completed in a manner that prevents the introduction of surface or near surface contaminants into an aquifer, the interchange of water from different aquifers, or the loss of natural artesian pressure from an aquifer.
  - b. The void space between the piping and the borehole shall be grouted in a continuous operation from bottom to top using grout placement procedures set forth in the IGSHPA Grouting for Vertical Heat Pump Systems, Engineering Design and Field Manual, 2000. Local and state laws and regulations for grouting and backfilling shall be followed.
  - c. An HDPE tremie pipe (grout pipe) not less than 1¼" nominal diameter shall be placed to the bottom of the borehole before grouting. The tremie pipe may be used to push the closed-loop piping into the borehole and shall be retracted as grouting proceeds. The tremie pipe shall be removed from the borehole upon completion of grouting.

- d. The entire bore shall be grouted with a thermally enhanced grout mixture with a thermal conductivity of 1.00 Btu/hr-ft-°F. Grout shall be GeoPro Thermal Grout Lite 100 bentonite mixture or approved equal. Mixture shall be field mixed in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
  - e. Grout shall be pumped through the tremie pipe until the density of the grout flowing from the borehole at the ground surface equals the density of the grout being pumped in. Each borehole shall be grouted upon completion. The contractor shall monitor each borehole for settling for a period of not less than 12 hours. Additional grout shall be added and the monitoring period shall be extended until the settling of grout stops.
  - f. To minimize potential leaching of chemical constituents into an aquifer, grouts, drilling fluids, and additives to grouts and drilling fluids, including sand added to grout as thermal-enhancer for Vertical Closed Loop applications, shall meet ANSI 60.
  - g. The maximum allowable permeability value of the set grout shall be  $1 \times 10^{-7}$  cm per second, as determined in accordance with ASTM D-5084.
  - h. Through the course of the project, sample grout specimens shall be randomly (chosen by Engineer or Owner's Testing Agent) taken of the mixed grouting material by this Contractor for 10% of the vertical bores. An analysis shall be performed by the grout manufacturer to verify proper thermal performance and grout mixture. This Contractor shall submit these reports to the Owner, Architect and Engineer to verify compliance with the installation specifications.
- F. Horizontal Piping
- a. Sharp bending of pipe around trench corners shall be prevented by using a shovel to round corners, or by installing an appropriate elbow fitting. Manufacturer's procedures shall be followed.
  - b. Backfilling procedure will include prevention of any sharp-edged rocks from coming into contact with the pipe by removal of the rocks before backfilling, backfill with #8 rock. Provide a minimum of 6" cover over pipe with backfilled material. Clods resulting from use of a backhoe shall be broken up so as not to



form air pockets around the pipe which will reduce heat conduction between the earth and the pipe. The flow of backfill soil must be controlled to prevent bridging and the formation of air pockets. Several slow passes with an angled backfill blade are required. Flooding is required to assure removal of air pockets. Minimum bury depth of piping shall be 48" to top of pipe.

- c. Horizontal bends must be backfilled by hand to properly support the pipes and prevent kinking.
  - d. Tracer wire shall be installed along entire length of header piping. Perform tracer wire testing for all tracer wires in conjunction with the Owner/Engineer - this is a condition of acceptance and closeout.
- G. Piping installation shall be compliant with ICC IMC Section 1206.
- H. Pipe Joining Methods:
- 1. The only acceptable method for joining buried polyethylene pipe systems is by a heat fusion process.
  - 2. Polyethylene pipe shall be heat butt or socket fused in accordance with the piping manufacturer's procedures.
  - 3. "U" bends fittings shall be used at bottom of the vertical bores. "U" bend fitting shall be manufactured by manufacturer of piping materials.
- I. All underground piping installed as part of this project shall be surveyed by a land surveyor licensed in the State in which the project is being constructed. This shall include underground geothermal piping mains and vertical bore locations. The survey shall include actual pipe depths to top of pipe every 100 feet in length. The survey shall also include benchmarks dimensions relative to above grade, fixed structures. The survey shall be furnished on a compact disc in AutoCad ".dwg" format and ".pdf" format. The survey information shall be included in the closeout documentation.
- J. Dust Control: The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall provide dust control. Dust shall not be allowed to leave the construction site boundaries, and furthermore, shall not be allowed to enter the building or accumulate on the building exterior. When needed to meet these requirements, the Contractor shall provide and operate a mechanical dust collection system to control dust at the source. Mechanical dust

collection system shall consist of collection hood at the source ducted to a dust collector which separates dust from the airstream. Dust shall be collected into sealed containers for disposal by the Contractor. Water spraying may be used but shall not be considered a substitute for mechanical dust collection at the source when required.

- K. Surface Water/Mud/Slurry Control: The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall provide control of all ground flowing fluids resulting from drilling operations. The Contractor shall erect silt fences or other structures as required to contain drill cuttings, mud, slurry, etc. within the construction site boundaries. In the event this requirement is not met, the Contractor shall provide all remediation measures as required by all authorities having jurisdiction over such events.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Inspection: Prior to initial operation, inspect the piping system for conformance to drawings, specifications and ASME B31.1. Inspect the following information on each unit:
1. Manufacturer's name or trademark.
  2. Model name or number.
  3. Certifying agency label and rating.
- B. Tests: Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing tests. Correct defects disclosed by the tests and repeat tests. Conduct testing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and COR.
1. Polyethylene piping, tubing, fusion joints and loops shall be pretested before installation per IGSHPA 2014 Section 1E.
  2. Piping Test: ground heat exchangers shall be tested hydrostatically at 150% of the pipe design rating or 300% of the system operating pressure (whichever is greater). No leaks shall occur within a 120 minute period.
  3. Flow Test: flow rates shall be compared to calculated values to assure that there is no blockage or kinking of any pipe. Submit written verification of compliance.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the ground-source heat exchange system and associated heat pump system are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION

- B. Testing the thermal-transfer capacity of the well field shall be completed prior to demobilizing the well drilling equipment.
- C. Shall pressure test the well field piping to verify no leaks in the system and shall occur prior to backfill or burring and element of the well field. No element of the well field horizontal distribution shall be buried until after successful acceptance testing via pressure test.

---END---



**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The latest International Building Code (IBC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts,

certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

**B. Definitions:**

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

**B. Product Qualification:**

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available. Materials and equipment furnished shall be new, and shall have superior quality and freshness.

B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:

1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.

2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.

3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.

4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.

D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.

E. When Factory Tests are specified, Factory Tests shall be performed in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the

contractor. In addition, the following requirements shall be complied with:

1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COR a minimum of thirty (30) days prior to the manufacturer's performing of the factory tests.
2. When factory tests are successful, contractor shall furnish four (4) copies of the equipment manufacturer's certified test reports to the COR fourteen (14) days prior to shipment of the equipment, and not more than ninety (90) days after completion of the factory tests.
3. When factory tests are not successful, factory tests shall be repeated in the factory by the equipment manufacturer, and witnessed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness factory re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.



5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with requirements of the latest NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, NFPA 99, NFPA 110, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. However, energized electrical work may be performed only for the non-destructive and non-invasive diagnostic testing(s), or when scheduled outage poses an imminent hazard to patient care, safety, or physical security. In such case, all aspects of energized electrical work, such as the availability of appropriate/correct personal protective equipment (PPE) and the use of PPE, shall comply with the latest NFPA 70E, as well as the following requirements:
  1. Only Qualified Person(s) shall perform energized electrical work. Supervisor of Qualified Person(s) shall witness the work of its entirety to ensure compliance with safety requirements and approved work plan.
  2. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor and the Qualified Person(s) who is designated to perform the work shall visually inspect, verify and confirm that the work area and electrical equipment can safely accommodate the work involved.
  3. At least two weeks before initiating any energized electrical work, the Contractor shall develop and submit a job specific work plan, and energized electrical work request to the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. At the minimum, the work plan must include relevant information such as proposed work schedule, area of work, description of work, name(s) of Supervisor and Qualified Person(s) performing the work, equipment to be used, procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment,

- barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
4. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has obtained written approval of the work plan, and the energized electrical work request from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee. The Contractor shall make these approved documents present and available at the time and place of energized electrical work.
  5. Energized electrical work shall begin only after the Contractor has invited and received acknowledgment from the COR, and Medical Center's Chief Engineer or his/her designee to witness the work.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system

shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by the latest NFPA 70E. Label shall show specific and correct information for specific equipment based on its arc flash calculations. Label shall show the followings:
  1. Nominal system voltage.
  2. Equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.
  3. Arc flash boundary.
  4. Available arc flash incident energy and the corresponding working distance.
  5. Minimum arc rating of clothing.
  6. Site-specific level of PPE.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  2. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
  3. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:
1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
  2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names,

- addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
  4. The manuals shall include:
    - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
    - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
    - d. Installation instructions.
    - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
    - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
    - h. Performance data.
    - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
    - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.
- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:
1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 NOT USED**

#### **1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests for the equipment. Repair, replacement, and re-testing shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

#### **1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

#### **1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent and factory-trained instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be factory-trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION  
01/01/2016

C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---





**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):
  - D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
  - D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid Electrical Insulating Materials
  - D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 486A-486B-13.....Wire Connectors
  - 486C-13.....Splicing Wire Connectors
  - 486D-15.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems
  - 486E-15.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
  - 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cables
  - 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with ASTM, NEMA, NFPA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Not Used.
- E. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated

above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.

C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be cadmium-plated steel.

#### **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.

B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

#### **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.

B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL**

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.

D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.

E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.

F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.

G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.

H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.

I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:

1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.9 NOT USED**

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---





**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- F. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.
  - 2. Test Reports:

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COR.
- 3. Certifications:
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B1-13.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
  - B3-13.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
  - B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 81-12.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 44-14 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 83-14 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 467-13 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.

- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

## **2.2 GROUND RODS**

- A. Copper-clad steel, 19 mm (0.75 inch) diameter by 3 M (10 feet) long.
- B. Quantity of rods shall be as shown on the drawings, and as required to obtain the specified ground resistance.

## **2.3 CONCRETE ENCASED ELECTRODE**

- A. Concrete encased electrode shall be No. 4 AWG bare copper wire, installed per NEC.

## **2.4 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have

minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **2.6 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

## **2.7 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. System Grounding:
1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 NOT USED**

### **3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Do Not Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.
- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.
- C. Switchboards, Panelboards, and other electrical equipment:
1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.
  2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- D. Transformers:
1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the nearest component of the grounding electrode system.

### **3.5 RACEWAY**

- A. Conduit Systems:
1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
  4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with an equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).

E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.

**3.6 OUTDOOR METALLIC FENCES AROUND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

A. Fences shall be grounded with a ground rod at each fixed gate post and at each corner post.

B. Drive ground rods until the top is 300 mm (12 inches) below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor by exothermic weld to the ground rods, and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 300 mm (12 inches) of fence mesh and

fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond the wire to post and the other to bond the wire to fence. Each gate section shall be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 mm x 25 mm (0.375 inch x 1 inch) flexible, braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps shall be of the anti-electrolysis type.

### **3.7 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.8 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

### **3.9 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM**

- A. Bond the lightning protection system to the electrical grounding electrode system.

### **3.10 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

### **3.11 EXTERIOR LIGHT POLES**

- A. Provide 6.1 M (20 feet) of No. 4 AWG bare copper coiled at bottom of pole base excavation prior to pour, plus additional un-spliced length in and above foundation as required to reach pole ground stud.

### **3.12 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.13 GROUND ROD INSTALLATION**

- A. For outdoor installations, drive each rod vertically in the earth, until top of rod is 610 mm (24 inches) below final grade.
- B. For indoor installations, leave 100 mm (4 inches) of each rod exposed.
- C. Where buried or permanently concealed ground connections are required, make the connections by the exothermic process, to form solid metal joints. Make accessible ground connections with mechanical pressure-type ground connectors.
- D. Where rock or impenetrable soil prevents the driving of vertical ground rods, install angled ground rods or grounding electrodes in horizontal trenches to achieve the specified ground resistance.

### **3.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---



**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Size and location of main feeders.
    - b. Size and location of panels and pullboxes.
    - c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
    - d. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
      - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
      - 3) Junction and pullboxes, types and sizes.
  - 2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pullboxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pullboxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit
  - C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing
  - C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
  - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
  - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
  - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
  - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm (0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Not Used.
4. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
5. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
6. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
7. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
8. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
9. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with

blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Not Used.
3. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pullboxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the

spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pullboxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### 3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground



continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum a 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

**3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
  1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating.

Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or re-tape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pullboxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.

- b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25 inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 26 05 41**  
**UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of underground ducts and raceways, and precast manholes and pullboxes to form a complete underground electrical raceway system.
- B. The terms "duct" and "conduit" are used interchangeably in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing of conduit penetrations.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Trenching, backfill, and compaction.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, and pullboxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit information on manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and hardware. Submit manhole plan and elevation drawings, showing openings, pulling irons, cable supports, cover, ladder, sump, and other accessories.
    - c. Proposed deviations from the drawings shall be clearly marked on the submittals. If it is necessary to locate manholes, pullboxes,

or duct banks at locations other than shown on the drawings, show the proposed locations accurately on scaled site drawings, and submit to the COR for approval prior to construction.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the materials conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the materials have been properly installed, connected, and tested.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
  - 318-14/318M-14.....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
  - SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 77-14.....Underground Enclosure Integrity
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C478 REV A-15.....Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
  - C858-10.....Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
  - C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC 2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
  - TC 3-15.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit And Tubing
  - TC 6 & 8-13.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installations
  - TC 9-04.....Fittings For Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct For Underground Installation
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):



70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-15.....National Electrical Safety Code

G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

651-11.....Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC  
Conduit and Fittings

651A-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 High Density Polyethylene  
(HDPE) Conduit

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PRE-CAST CONCRETE MANHOLES AND HARDWARE**

A. Structure: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically-poured walls and bottom. Frame and cover shall form top of manhole.

B. Cable Supports:

1. Cable stanchions shall be hot-rolled, heavy duty, hot-dipped galvanized "T" section steel, 56 mm (2.25 inches) x 6 mm (0.25 inch) in size, and punched with 14 holes on 38 mm (1.5 inches) centers for attaching cable arms.

2. Cable arms shall be 5 mm (0.1875 inch) gauge, hot-rolled, hot-dipped galvanized sheet steel, pressed to channel shape. Arms shall be approximately 63 mm (2.5 inches) wide x 350 mm (14 inches) long.

3. Insulators for cable supports shall be porcelain, and shall be saddle type or type that completely encircles the cable.

4. Equip each cable stanchion with one spare cable arm, with three spare insulators for future use.

C. Ladder: Aluminum with 400 mm (16 inches) rung spacing. Provide securely-mounted ladder for every manhole over 1.2 M (4 feet) deep.

D. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 75 mm (3 inches) PVC sleeve in manhole floors so that a driven ground rod may be installed.

E. Sump: Provide 305 mm x 305 mm (12 inches x 12 inches) covered sump frame and grated cover.

**2.2 PULLBOXES**

A. General: Size as indicated on the drawings. Provide pullboxes with weatherproof, non-skid covers with recessed hook eyes, secured with corrosion- and tamper-resistant hardware. Cover material shall be identical to pullbox material. Covers shall have molded lettering, ELECTRIC or SIGNAL as applicable. Pullboxes shall comply with the

requirements of ANSI 77 Tier 15 loading. Provide pulling irons, 22 mm (0.875 inch) diameter galvanized steel bar with exposed triangular-shaped opening.

- B. Polymer Concrete Pullboxes: Shall be molded of sand, aggregate, and polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or both. Pullbox shall have open bottom.

### **2.3 DUCTS**

- A. Number and sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.

- B. Ducts (concrete-encased):

1. Plastic Duct:

a. UL 651 and 651A Schedule 40 PVC conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 90° C (194° F) rated conductors.

2. Conduit Spacers: Prefabricated plastic.

- C. Ducts (direct-burial):

1. Plastic duct:

a. UL 651, 651A, and 651B, Schedule 40 PVC or HDPE conduit.

b. Duct shall be suitable for use with 75° C (167° F) rated conductors.

2. Rigid metal conduit: UL 6 and NEMA RN1 galvanized rigid metal, half-lap wrapped with 10 mil PVC tape.

### **2.4 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground Rods and Ground Wire: Per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

### **2.5 WARNING TAPE**

- A. 4-mil polyethylene 75 mm (3 inches) wide detectable tape, red with black letters, imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED ELECTRIC CABLE BELOW" or similar.

### **2.6 PULL ROPE FOR SPARE DUCTS**

- A. Plastic with 890 N (200 lb) minimum tensile strength.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 MANHOLE AND PULLBOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Assembly and installation shall be per the requirements of the manufacturer.

1. Install manholes and pullboxes level and plumb.

2. Units shall be installed on a 300 mm (12 inches) thick level bed of 90% compacted granular fill, well-graded from the 25 mm (1 inch)

sieve to the No. 4 sieve. Granular fill shall be compacted with a minimum of four passes with a plate compactor.

B. Access: Ensure the top of frames and covers are flush with finished grade.

C. Grounding in Manholes:

1. Ground Rods in Manholes: Drive a ground rod into the earth, through the floor sleeve, after the manhole is set in place. Fill the sleeve with sealant to make a watertight seal. Rods shall protrude approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the manhole floor.
2. Install a No. 3/0 AWG bare copper ring grounding conductor around the inside perimeter of the manhole and anchor to the walls with metallic cable clips.
3. Connect the ring grounding conductor to the ground rod by an exothermic welding process.
4. Bond the ring grounding conductor to the duct bank equipment grounding conductors, the exposed non-current carrying metal parts of racks, sump covers, and like items in the manholes with a minimum No. 6 AWG bare copper jumper using an exothermic welding process.

### **3.2 TRENCHING**

A. Refer to Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING for trenching, backfilling, and compaction.

B. Before performing trenching work at existing facilities, a Ground Penetrating Radar Survey shall be carefully performed by a certified technician to reveal all existing underground ducts, conduits, cables, and other utility systems.

C. Work with extreme care near existing ducts, conduits, and other utilities to avoid damaging them.

D. Cut the trenches neatly and uniformly.

E. For Concrete-Encased Ducts:

1. After excavation of the trench, stakes shall be driven in the bottom of the trench at 1.2 M (4 feet) intervals to establish the grade and route of the duct bank.
2. Pitch the trenches uniformly toward manholes or both ways from high points between manholes for the required duct line drainage. Avoid pitching the ducts toward buildings wherever possible.
3. The walls of the trench may be used to form the side walls of the duct bank, provided that the soil is self-supporting and that the

concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions. Forms are required where the soil is not self-supporting.

4. After the concrete-encased duct has sufficiently cured, the trench shall be backfilled to grade with earth, and appropriate warning tape installed.

F. Individual conduits to be installed under existing paved areas and roads that cannot be disturbed shall be jacked into place using rigid metal conduit, or bored using plastic utilities duct or PVC conduit, as approved by the COR.

### **3.3 DUCT INSTALLATION**

#### **A. General Requirements:**

1. Ducts shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. Join and terminate ducts with fittings recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Slope ducts to drain towards manholes and pullboxes, and away from building and equipment entrances. Pitch not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in 30 M (100 feet).
4. Underground conduit stub-ups and sweeps to equipment inside of buildings shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) outside the building foundation. Tops of conduits below building slab shall be minimum 610 mm (24 inches) below bottom of slab.
5. Stub-ups and sweeps to equipment mounted on outdoor concrete slabs shall be galvanized rigid metal conduit half-lap wrapped with PVC tape, and shall extend a minimum of 1.5 M (5 feet) away from the edge of slab.
6. Install insulated grounding bushings on the conduit terminations.
7. Radius for sweeps shall be sufficient to accomplish pulls without damage. Minimum radius shall be six times conduit diameter.
8. All multiple conduit runs shall have conduit spacers. Spacers shall securely support and maintain uniform spacing of the duct assembly a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) above the bottom of the trench during the concrete pour. Spacer spacing shall not exceed 1.5 M (5 feet). Secure spacers to ducts and earth to prevent floating during concrete pour. Provide nonferrous tie wires to prevent displacement

of the ducts during concrete pour. Tie wires shall not act as substitute for spacers.

9. Duct lines shall be installed no less than 300 mm (12 inches) from other utility systems, such as water, sewer, chilled water.
  10. Clearances between individual ducts:
    - a. For similar services, not less than 75 mm (3 inches).
    - b. For power and signal services, not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
  11. Duct lines shall terminate at window openings in manhole walls as shown on the drawings. All ducts shall be fitted with end bells.
  12. Couple the ducts with proper couplings. Stagger couplings in rows and layers to ensure maximum strength and rigidity of the duct bank.
  13. Keep ducts clean of earth, sand, or gravel, and seal with tapered plugs upon completion of each portion of the work.
  14. Spare Ducts: Where spare ducts are shown, they shall have a nylon pull rope installed. They shall be capped at each end and labeled as to location of the other end.
  15. Duct Identification: Place continuous strip of warning tape approximately 300 mm (12 inches) above ducts before backfilling trenches. Warning tape shall be preprinted with proper identification.
  16. Duct Sealing: Seal ducts, including spare ducts, at building entrances and at outdoor terminations for equipment, with a suitable non-hardening compound to prevent the entrance of foreign objects and material, moisture, and gases.
  17. Use plastic ties to secure cables to insulators on cable arms. Use minimum two ties per cable per insulator.
- B. Concrete-Encased Ducts:
1. Install concrete-encased ducts for medium-voltage systems, low-voltage systems, and signal systems, unless otherwise shown on the drawings.
  2. Duct banks shall be single or multiple duct assemblies encased in concrete. Ducts shall be uniform in size and material throughout the installation.
  3. Tops of concrete-encased ducts shall be:
    - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.

- b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.
  - c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
  - d. Conduits crossing under grade slab construction joints shall be installed a minimum of 1.2 M (4 feet) below slab.
4. Extend the concrete envelope encasing the ducts not less than 75 mm (3 inches) beyond the outside walls of the outer ducts.
  5. Within 3 M (10 feet) of building and manhole wall penetrations, install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope to provide protection against vertical shearing.
  6. Install reinforcing steel bars at the top and bottom of each concrete envelope of all ducts underneath roadways and parking areas.
  7. Where new ducts and concrete envelopes are to be joined to existing manholes, pullboxes, ducts, and concrete envelopes, make the joints with the proper fittings and fabricate the concrete envelopes to ensure smooth durable transitions.
  8. Duct joints in concrete may be placed side by side horizontally, but shall be staggered at least 150 mm (6 inches) vertically.
  9. Pour each run of concrete envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous pour. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 19 mm (0.75 inch) reinforcing rod dowels extending 450 mm (18 inches) into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
  10. Pour concrete so that open spaces are uniformly filled. Do not agitate with power equipment unless approved by COR.

C. Direct-Burial Ducts:

1. Install direct-burial ducts only where shown on the drawings. Provide direct-burial ducts only for low-voltage power and lighting branch circuits.
2. Tops of ducts shall be:
  - a. Not less than 600 mm (24 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below finished grade.
  - b. Not less than 750 mm (30 inches) and not less than shown on the drawings, below roads and other paved surfaces.

- c. Additional burial depth shall be required in order to accomplish NEC-required minimum bend radius of ducts.
- 3. Do not kink the ducts. Compaction shall not deform the ducts.
- D. Connections to Manholes: Ducts connecting to manholes shall be flared to have an enlarged cross-section to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section shall be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm (12 inches) in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the manhole shall be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct and the wall of the manhole. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.
- E. Connections to Existing Manholes: For duct connections to existing manholes, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve the steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.
- F. Connections to Existing Ducts: Where connections to existing ducts are indicated, excavate around the ducts as necessary. Cut off the ducts and remove loose concrete from inside before installing new ducts. Provide a reinforced-concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new ducts, to take the shear at the joint of the duct banks.
- G. Partially-Completed Ducts: During construction, wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed ducts with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) back into the envelope and a minimum of 600 mm (2 feet) beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm (3 inches) from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 300 mm (12 inches) apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during pouring of concrete.

#### **3.4 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Duct Testing and Cleaning:
  - 1. Upon completion of the duct installation, a standard flexible mandrel shall be pulled through each duct to loosen particles of

earth, sand, or foreign material left in the duct, and to test for out-of-round conditions.

2. The mandrel shall be not less than 300 mm (12 inches) long, and shall have a diameter not less than 13 mm (0.5 inch) less than the inside diameter of the duct. A brush with stiff bristles shall then be pulled through each duct to remove the loosened particles. The diameter of the brush shall be the same as, or slightly larger than, the diameter of the duct.
3. If testing reveals obstructions or out-of-round conditions, the Contractor shall replace affected section(s) of duct and retest to the satisfaction of the COR.
4. Mandrel pulls shall be witnessed by the COR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 09 23**  
**LIGHTING CONTROLS AND LIGHTING INVERTER**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls and centralized emergency lighting inverter.
- B. This specification defines the electrical and mechanical characteristics and requirements for an uninterruptible stored emergency power supply system. The system as specified herein includes all the components required to deliver reliable, high quality uninterruptible power for emergency illumination and related life safety equipment. The system shall incorporate an on-line, dual conversion, microprocessor controlled, high frequency, IGBT PWM rectifier/charger and inverter, high speed automatic bypass transfer device, battery charging system, energy storage battery platform, a local display monitor and diagnostic panel, and all the related hardware components and software to facilitate a functional centralized system. The emergency power supply system shall provide immunity from all line disturbances and power interruptions. The system shall include an uninterrupted, normally on output power section and provisions to include a normally off standby output power section, thus enabling compatibility with emergency lighting fixtures operating in normally on and standby mode(s). A self-diagnostic monitoring alarm system shall continuously advise of system status and battery condition.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.

F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Product Data: For each type of lighting control, submit the following information.
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog data.
    - b. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - c. Installation details.
  2. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
    - b. Material and construction details.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
  3. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
  4. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.
- B. The manufacturer shall supply documentation for the installation of the system, including wiring diagrams and cabinet outlines showing

dimensions, weights, BTUs, input/output current, input/output connection locations and required clearances.

- C. The manufacturer shall be ISO9001 "Quality Assurance Certified" and shall upon request furnish certification documents.
- D. The manufacturer shall be a United States based manufacturer with 5 years' experience or greater in design and fabrication of centralized stored electrical energy emergency and standby power systems.
- E. Factory test results shall be provided to show compliance with the requirements. The manufacturer shall include battery test documentation to validate the specified minimum emergency reserve with full rated KW load.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):  
GC-12-03.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photo-control Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing  
ICS-1-08.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems General Requirements  
ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in Industrial Control Equipment  
ICS-6-11.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

- 773-95.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photo-controls for Use with Area Lighting
- 773A-06.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
- 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
- 916-07.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment Systems
- 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches
- 924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use when controlling emergency circuits).

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES**

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.
  - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
  - 2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
  - 3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise. Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
  - 4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

**2.2 ELECTROMECHANICAL-DIAL TIME SWITCHES**

- A. Electromechanical-dial time switches; complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
  - 2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt.
  - 3. Wound-spring reserve carryover mechanism to keep time during power failures.

**2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES**

- A. Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800 VA tungsten or 1000 VA inductive, complying with UL 773A.
  - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 16.14 to 108 lx (1.5 to 10 fc), with adjustable turn-on and turn-off levels.
  - 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum.
  - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
  - 4. Mounting: Twist lock, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required.

#### **2.4 TIMER SWITCHES**

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
  2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "ON" operation.
  3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
  4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

#### **2.5 CEILING-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES**

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate relay unit.
1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  3. Monitoring Range: 108 to 2152 lx (10 to 200 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
  4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
  5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

#### **2.6 SKYLIGHT PHOTOELECTRIC SENSORS**

- A. Solid-state, light-level sensor; housed in a threaded, plastic fitting for mounting under skylight; with separate relay unit.
1. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the associated relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  2. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  3. Monitoring Range: 10,800 to 108,000 lx (1000 to 10,000 fc), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels.
  4. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds, with deadband adjustment.
  5. Indicator: Two LEDs to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

#### **2.7 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.

1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
  4. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
  5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
  8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
  9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

## **2.8 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH**

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.

2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
3. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
  - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

## **2.9 OUTDOOR MOTION SENSOR (PIR)**

- A. Suitable for operation in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 130 degrees F (minus 40 to plus 54 degrees C).
  1. Operation: Turn lights on when sensing infrared energy changes between background and moving body in area of coverage; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
  2. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outdoor junction box.
    - b. Relay: Internally mounted in a standard weatherproof electrical enclosure.
    - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
  3. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
  4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 11 to 215 lx (1 to 20 fc); keep lighting off during daylight hours.
- B. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.
- D. Individually Mounted Sensor: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  1. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.

2. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.

## **2.10 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - RELAY PANEL TYPE (STAND ALONE)**

### **A. System Description:**

1. The lighting control system shall be with lighting relay panels. Lighting control devices connect to the relay panels and communicate via the panel controller. System includes all interfaces and wiring, relay panels, control modules, input modules, panel processors, relays, photocells, switches, dimmers, time clock, and occupancy sensors.
2. System shall include the capability of BACnet IP communication with other systems as described. System communication protocol shall be compatible with the building automation system specified in Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
3. Panel Controller shall provide programmable operation of lights connected via system relays and controlled with system devices. System software shall provide control of relays and control devices, time and sequence scheduling, timed out and blink light operation and monitoring and reporting of system events and components. Initial programming shall be as shown on plans and schedules.

- B. Panel Controller:** Comply with UL 508; programmable, solid-state, astronomic 365-day control unit with non-volatile memory, mounted in preassembled relay panel with low-voltage-controlled, latching-type, single-pole lighting circuit relays. Controller shall be capable of receiving inputs from control devices and other sources. Where indicated, a limited number of digital or analog, low-voltage control-circuit outputs shall be supported by control unit and circuit boards associated with relays.

- C. Cabinet:** Steel with hinged, locking door. Barriers separate low-voltage and line-voltage components.

- D. Directory:** Identifies each relay as to load controlled.

- E. System Power Supply:** Transformer and full-wave rectifier with filtered dc output for panel, controllers and control devices. Feed from an equipment emergency circuit at a minimum.

- F. Single-Pole Relays:** Mechanically held unless otherwise indicated; split-coil, momentary-pulsed type, rated 20 A, 125 volt AC for tungsten



filaments and 20 A, 277 volt AC for electronic ballasts, 50,000 cycles at rated capacity.

- G. Control Devices: All occupancy sensors (Ultrasonic, IR and Dual Technology type), photocells, switches and timers shall be provided with system and designed to operate on system network. Supplemental power packs shall be provided as required for multiple control devices. This equipment shall be identified in shop drawing submission.

## **2.11 LIGHTING INVERTER**

- A. The system shall be designed and manufactured to assure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance. The system shall include one main control module for rapid service or replacement. The local display shall be mounted on the front of the system for easy observation of system status and battery condition. The system is to be furnished with an internally located AC input circuit breaker and output distribution panel. The battery and DC conductors shall be DC fuse protected. All conductors and transformer windings shall be copper constructed. Cabinets are floor mountable, constructed of steel, front accessible through a hinged, key lockable door and shall be NEMA 1 rated for indoor use. Cabinet dimensions shall not exceed 72" W x 27" D x 80" H.
1. Systems shall operate in accordance with requirements as specified herein to support any combination of fluorescent ballast fixtures, incandescent lamps, electronic and high power factor fluorescent ballasts, HID fixtures or other approved loads up to the rating of the system. "Normally on" and "Normally off" AC output bus shall be 100% rated and limited only by the system maximum KW output rating.
  2. Normal Operation: The load shall be supplied with regulated power derived from the normal AC power input terminals through the rectifier charger and inverter. The rectifier charger shall be fully rated to charge the batteries and supply sufficient DC energy for the inverter when under full load. The battery shall be connected in parallel with the rectifier charger output.
  3. Uninterrupted Emergency Operation: Upon the failure or unacceptable deviation of commercial AC power, energy shall be supplied by the battery through the inverter and continue to supply power to the load without switching loss or disturbance. When power is restored at the AC input terminals of the system, the rectifier charger shall

continue to supply power to the load through the inverter and simultaneously recharge the batteries. There shall be no break or interruption of power to the load upon failure or restoration of the commercial AC power.

4. Standby Emergency Operation (Optional): Upon the failure or unacceptable deviation of commercial AC power or upon a remote input command signal, the standby, normally off AC output section of the system shall become energized thus providing emergency power for standby lighting fixtures which are required to illuminate only in the event of emergency. Field adjustable timers shall be included for use with on and off delay transition requirements.
5. Automatic Bypass Operation: The system shall include an automatic bypass switch for fault clearing, instantaneous overload conditions and/or to connect the load to the normal utility source in the event of a system rectifier charger or inverter failure.
6. Secure Bypass Switch: The system shall include an integral, secure, make-before-break bypass switch accessible via the front of the inverter enclosure through a hinged, key lockable door. The secure bypass switch shall incorporate a push-to-turn function. Pushing the bypass switch shall invoke the inverter's static bypass and indicate that it is safe to turn the switch to the bypass mode. The secure bypass switch shall provide complete isolation of the inverter output terminals from external circuits. When the load is supplied from the utility through the secure bypass switch, the AC supply terminals shall remain energized to permit operational checking of the inverter, but the inverter output shall remain isolated from the load.
7. System Power Output Capability: The stored emergency power supply system output power rating shall be 14000 watts.
8. Battery Time Reserve Capacity: Battery shall be capable of producing emergency power for 90 minutes at full rated watts.
9. Reliability: MTBF 100,000 hours. MTTR, 1 Hour.
10. Input Specifications
  - a. Input Voltage: 480 VAC 3 phase
  - b. Input Voltage Operating Range: +12% to -15% at full load without battery usage.

- c. Extended Range: The unit shall incorporate the use of variable range logic in conjunction with the load percentage to extend the input range up to +12% to -30% without battery usage while maintaining a regulated, usable output voltage.
  - d. Frequency Range: 57.5 Hz to 62.5 Hz.
  - e. Power Factor: Self-correcting to >0.97 (approaching unity).
  - f. Input Current Harmonics: <5% THD (total harmonic distortion).
11. Output Specifications
- a. Output Voltage: 277 VAC single phase
  - b. Sine Wave Voltage: Maximum 3% harmonic distortion under linear load.
  - c. Frequency: 60 hertz + 0.5% under full load while in the battery operation mode.
  - d. Harmonic Attenuation: Reflected load generated harmonics shall be attenuated at the input.
  - e. Voltage Regulation: +/-2%.
  - f. Output Power Rating: KVA at 1.0 power factor (unity). KVA = KW
12. Battery Specifications
- a. Battery time: 90 Minutes at full rated kilowatt output capability, UL 924 Listed as Emergency Lighting Equipment. 90 minutes at full rated kilowatt capability, UL 924 Listed as Auxiliary Lighting and Power Equipment.
  - b. Battery Type: Integral, valve regulated, sealed lead calcium, maintenance free.
  - c. Charger: 4 stage, temperature compensated, 1400 watts, 1% ripple filtered.
  - d. Recharge Time: 24hrs, UL 924, NFPA 101 complaint.
  - e. Bus Voltage: 120 VDC.
13. Performance Specifications
- a. Overload Rating: 125% for 2 minutes, 150% for 30 seconds, and 200% for 15 cycles when fed from AC power source.
  - b. On Battery Overload Rating: 125% for 30 cycles, 150% for 3 cycles.
  - c. Voltage Regulation: The output voltage shall be regulated to within +2% during input voltage changes from +12% to - 15% with reference to nominal, and when the output is loaded from no load to full rated load.

- d. Common Mode (isolation transformer units only): 120 dB (106 : 1 ground noise attenuation).
  - e. Transverse Mode (isolation transformer units only): 70 dB (3160 : 1 line noise attenuation).
  - f. Reactive Power Correction: Load at .6 pf corrected to > 0.97 at input (automatically correcting).
  - g. Efficiency: 86% typical under full rated load.
  - h. Reliability: 100,000 hours MTBF.
14. Environmental Specifications
- a. Operating Temperature: 0°C (32°F) to 40°C (104°F).
  - b. Storage Temperature: -20°C to 50°C
  - c. Relative Humidity: 95% non-condensing.
  - d. Elevation: 5,000 feet, 1,500 meters without de-rating.
  - e. Audible Noise Level: Not greater than 50 dba at 1 meter.
  - f. Enclosure: NEMA 1
15. Display Monitor and Diagnostics
- a. Display Panel - Systems shall include a local, front mounted, sealed, LED display panel to indicate system status and battery condition. Display shall include provisions to automatically monitor inverter input voltage normal, inverter input voltage high, inverter input voltage low, inverter on bypass, % load, battery in use, battery full, battery low and check battery.
  - b. Audible Alarm - The display panel shall include an audible alarm with alarm silence for system on battery, low battery, check battery, over temperature warning, system fault, inverter overloaded.
  - c. Control Functions - Push button for inverter on, fail safe dual push buttons for inverter off, alarm silence push button and push button for system battery testing.
  - d. Communications Port (RS232) - Include communications port for remote monitoring access to electrical measurements, system set point programming and system log.
  - e. Electrical Measurements (RS232) - Electrical measurements shall include: Input voltage L1-neutral, Input voltage L2- neutral, Input voltage L1-L2, output voltage L1-neutral, output voltage L2-neutral, output voltage L1-L2, output current (amps) L1-neutral, output current (amps) L2-neutral, output watts L1-

neutral, output watts L2-neutral, output watts L1-L2, output volt amperes L1-neutral, output volt amperes L2-neutral, output volt amperes L1-L2, % load L1-neutral, % load L2-neutral, battery voltage and DC charging current, output frequency.

- f. System Set Points (RS232) - Include provision to program the following: The percentage point at which the display panel indicates the low battery alarm, sag point at which battery usage is to occur, surge point at which battery usage is to occur, and points at which automatic battery tests are to be performed (7 day intervals, 30 day intervals, or 90 day intervals).
- g. System Log (RS232) - System shall include provision to log power outages with date and time and system overloads with date and time.
- h. Automatic Self-Testing - System shall provide a 5 minute automatic battery test programmable for every 7, 30, or 90 days in compliance with NFPA 101.
- i. Manual Battery Testing - System shall provide a push to test feature in the event that a manual battery test is required.

#### 16. Relay Communications Interface

- a. Status / Alarm relay interface normally open contacts shall be provided for optional remote annunciator panel or automatic message dialer. Include potential free, 120vac @ 0.5amps, contacts for inverter on battery, low battery warning, general alarm and system on bypass.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-ON.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "ON" duration to 15 minutes.
- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 26 22 00**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.

- 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.
- 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
TR 1-13.....Transformers, Step Voltage Regulators and Reactors  
ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers  
UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
- F. United States Department of Energy  
10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformers shall have the following features:
  1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
  2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
  3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
  4. Copper windings.
  5. Insulation systems:
    - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
    - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
  6. Core and coil assemblies:
    - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
    - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
    - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
    - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
    - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
    - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
  7. Average audible sound levels shall comply with NEMA.
  8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
  9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All

- transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
  11. Enclosures:
    - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
    - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
    - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
    - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
    - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
  12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
  13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
  14. Transformers shall meet the energy conservation standards for transformers per the United States Department of Energy's 10 CFR Part 431.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.  
In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
- d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
- e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
- f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---



**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- H. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- 1. Shop Drawings:
  - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
- 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
    - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB 1-11.....Panelboards
  - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 67-09.....Panelboards
  - 489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with sub-feed lugs on the line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.
- K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

### **2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

- A. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.

2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for pre-punched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

B. Trims:

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

**2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.
- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker magnetic trip setting shall be set to maximum, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
  1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.



5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

#### **2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.
- C. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- D. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- E. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- F. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior

components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.

- G. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior.
- g. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.

- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-15.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-12 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-08.....Power Outlets
  - 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-12.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-15.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-15.....Solid State Dimming Controls

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be nickel plated brass, brass, nickel plated steel or galvanize steel with break-off plaster ears, and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles - Hospital-grade: shall be listed for hospital grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Bodies shall be ivory in color.

2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.

3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:

a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.

4. Ground Fault Current Interrupter (GFCI) Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring. GFCI receptacles shall be self-test receptacles in accordance with UL 943.

a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, self-test, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.

b. Self-test function shall be automatically initiated within 5 seconds after power is activated to the receptacles. Self-test function shall be periodically and automatically performed every 3 hours or less.

c. End-of-life indicator light shall be a persistent flashing or blinking light to indicate that the GFCI receptacle is no longer in service.

5. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles:

a. Bodies shall be gray in color.

1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

- 2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.
- C. Duplex Receptacles - Non-hospital Grade: shall be the same as duplex receptacles - hospital grade in accordance with sections 2.1A and 2.1B of this specification, except for the hospital grade listing.
- a. Bodies shall be brown nylon.
- D. Receptacles - 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- E. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- F. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts, and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
  2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings.
1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self-grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

### **2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with LED dimming driver and be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole, three-way or four-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be ivory in color unless otherwise specified.

### **2.4 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- C. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- D. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) red letters.

### **2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
  - 2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  - 3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.

4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multi-gang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF position down.
- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque



screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.

- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the latest NFPA 99. In addition, include the following:

- 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Inspect physical and electrical conditions.
  - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
  - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
  - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
- 2. Receptacle testing in the Patient Care Spaces, such as retention force of the grounding blade of each receptacle, shall comply with the latest NFPA 99.

---END---



**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
    - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-15.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
FU 1-12.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses  
KS 1-13.....Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
(600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
98-16.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248 1-11.....Low Voltage Fuses  
489-13.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.
  - 10. Electrically operated switches shall only be installed where shown on the drawings.

### **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

### **2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

### **2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.

- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Feeders: Class RK5, time delay.
- D. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- E. Other Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- F. Control Circuits: Class CC, time delay.

## **2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior.
    - e. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 41 00**  
**FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing and installation of a complete UL master labeled lightning protection system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Penetrations through the roof.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground faults.
- D. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective device installed at the electrical service entrance.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Show locations of air terminals, connections to required metal surfaces, down conductors, and grounding means.
    - c. Show the mounting hardware and materials used to attach air terminals and conductors to the structure.
  2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the lightning protection system conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

- b. Certification by the Contractor that the lightning protection system has been properly installed and inspected.
- c. Certification that the lightning protection system has been inspected by a UL representative and has been approved by UL without variation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 780-17.....Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 96-16.....Lightning Protection Components
  - 96A-16.....Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
  - 467-13.....Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Lightning protection components shall conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96, for use on Class II structures. Aluminum materials are not allowed.
  - 1. Class II conductors: Copper.
  - 2. Class II air terminals: Solid copper, 460 mm (18 inches) long, not less than 12.7 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, with sharp nickel-plated points.
  - 3. Ground rods: Copper-clad steel, 0.75 in (19 mm) diameter by 3 m (10 feet) long.
  - 4. Ground plates: Solid copper, not less than 20 gauge.
  - 5. Bonding plates: Bronze, 50 square cm (8 square inches).
  - 6. Through-roof connectors: Solid copper riser bar, length and type as required to accommodate roof structure and flashing requirements.
  - 7. Down conductor guards: Stiff copper or brass.
  - 8. Anchors and fasteners: Bronze bolt and clamp type shall be used for all applications except for membrane roof. Adhesive-type are



allowed only for attachment to membrane roof materials, using adhesive that is compatible with the membrane material.

9. Connectors: Bronze clamp-type connectors shall be used for roof conductor splices, and the connection of the roof conductor to air terminals and bonding plates. Crimp-type connectors are not allowed.
10. Exothermic welds: Exothermic welds shall be used for splicing the roof conductor to the down conductors, splices of the down conductors, and for connection of the down conductors to ground rods, ground plates, and the ground ring.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer.
- C. Install the conductors as inconspicuously as practical.
- D. Install the down conductors within the concealed cavity of exterior walls where practical. Run the down conductors to the exterior at elevations below the finished grade.
- E. Where down conductors are subject to damage or are accessible near grade, protect with down conductor guards to 2.4 m (8 feet) above grade. Bond down conductor guards to down conductor at both ends.
- F. Make connections of dissimilar metal with bimetallic type fittings to prevent electrolytic action.
- G. Install ground rods and ground plates not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep and a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 m (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure. Exothermically weld the down conductors to ground rods and ground plates in the presence of the COR.
- H. Bond down conductors to metal main water piping where applicable.
- I. Bond down conductors to building structural steel.
- J. Connect roof conductors to all metallic projections and equipment above the roof as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Connect exterior metal surfaces, located within 900 mm (3 feet) of the conductors, to the conductors to prevent flashovers.

- L. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least a 200 mm (8 inches) radius and do not exceed 90 degrees.
- M. Conductors shall be rigidly fastened every 900 mm (3 feet) along the roof and down to the building to ground.
- N. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure.
- O. Install air terminal bases, cable holders and other roof-system supporting means without piercing membrane or metal roofs.
- P. Use through-roof connectors for penetration of the roof system. Flashing shall be provided by roofing contractor in accordance with Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- Q. Down conductors coursed on or in reinforced concrete columns or on structural steel columns shall be connected to the reinforcing steel or the structural steel member at its upper and lower extremities. In the case of long vertical members an additional connection shall be made at intervals not exceeding 30 M (100 feet).
- R. A counterpoise or ground ring, where shown, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 600 mm (2 feet) deep at a distance not less than 900 mm (3 feet) nor more than 2.5 M (8 feet) from the nearest point of the structure.
- S. On construction utilizing post tensioning systems to secure precast concrete sections, the post tension rods shall not be used as a path for lightning to ground.
- T. Where shown, use the structural steel framework or reinforcing steel as the down conductor.
  - 1. Weld or bond the non-electrically-continuous sections together and make them electrically continuous.
  - 2. Verify the electrical continuity by measuring the ground resistances to earth at the ground level, at the top of the building or stack, and at intermediate points with a sensitive ohmmeter. Compare the resistance readings.

3. Connect the air terminals together with an exterior conductor connected to the structural steel framework at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals.
4. Install ground connections to earth at not more than 18 M (60 feet) intervals around the perimeter of the building.
5. Weld or braze bonding plates to cleaned sections of the steel and connect the conductors to the plates.
6. Do not pierce the structural steel in any manner. Connections to the structural steel shall conform to UL 96A.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Test the ground resistance to earth by standard methods, and conform to the ground resistance requirements specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- B. A UL representative shall inspect the lightning protection system. Obtain and install a UL numbered master label for each of the lightning protection systems at the location directed by the UL representative and the COR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 43 13**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as SPD in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.

B. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external SPD.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Quality Assurance shall be in accordance with Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES) in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, and the following requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the SPD conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the SPD has been properly installed.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
  - IEEE C62.45-08.....Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-17.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - UL 1283-15.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
  - UL 1449-14.....Surge Protective Devices

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARD SPD

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
  - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
  - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
  - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
  - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
  - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status. Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.
  - 10. Four-digit transient-event counter.
- B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

### **2.3 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Factory-installed SPD: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install SPD at the factory.
- C. Field-installed SPD: Contractor shall install SPD with conductors or buses between SPD and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.
- D. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the SPD connected. Disconnect SPD before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect SPD immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
  - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
  - c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to SPD corresponds to approved shop drawings.
  - d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
  - e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior.
  - f. Clean enclosure exterior.
  - g. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that SPD are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION  
01/01/2017

**3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the SPD, on the date requested by the COR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details; include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.
    - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.

- h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
  - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the interior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C78.1-91.....Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
  - C78.376-01.....Chromaticity of Fluorescent Lamps
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
  - CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices

- CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):
- LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of  
Solid-State Lighting Products
  - LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light  
Sources
  - LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):
- C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity  
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps  
(Multiple-Supply Type)
  - C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts
  - LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems
  - SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 496-08.....Lampholders
  - 542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
  - 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations
  - 924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
  - 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
  - 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts

1029A-06.....	Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp Ballasts
1598-08.....	Luminaires
1574-04.....	Track Lighting Systems
2108-04.....	Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
8750-09.....	Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for Use in Lighting Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
  - 1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.
  - 2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
  - 3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that

they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.

G. Metal Finishes:

1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.

H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.

I. Light Transmitting Components for Fixtures:

1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.

J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.

K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture. Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

**2.2 BALLASTS**

A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120v - 277V), electronic instant-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.
  13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 10% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.

3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 10% of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.
- C. Ballasts for HID fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120 - 480V) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- D. Electronic ballast for HID metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
  3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
  6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
  8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.

9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. Protection: Resettable thermal.

### **2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST**

- A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture housing and compatible with ballast.
  1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp continuously at an output of 1400 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
  2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

### **2.4 LAMPS**

- A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:
  1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Other areas as shown on the drawings.
  2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.
- B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:



1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.
- C. High Intensity Discharge Lamps:
1. High-Pressure Sodium Lamps: CRI 21 (minimum), color temperature 1900°K, and average rated life of 24,000 hours.
    - a. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.
  2. Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: Minimum CRI 65 (minimum), color temperature 4000°K, and average rated life of 15,000 hours (based on 10 hour starts).
  3. Ceramic, Pulse-Start, Metal-Halide Lamps: CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 4000°K, and average rated life of 12,000 hours (based on 10 hour starts).

## **2.5 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.
  2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
  3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120V - 277V).

## **2.6 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120V - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

### **B. LED Downlights:**

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

### **C. LED Troffers:**

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.
2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.

C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.

D. Lighting Fixture Supports:

1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and re-lamping.
3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
4. Hardware for recessed fluorescent fixtures:
  - a. Where the suspended ceiling system is supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structural members, or plaster frame at not less than four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of the support members and safely lock the fixture into the ceiling system.
  - b. Where the suspended ceiling system is not supported at the four corners of the fixture opening, hardware devices shall independently support the fixture from the building structure at four points.
5. Hardware for surface mounting fluorescent fixtures to suspended ceilings:
  - a. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to a grid ceiling system at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. The bolts shall be not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) secured to channel members attached to and spanning the tops of the ceiling structural grid members. Non-turning studs may be attached to the ceiling structural grid members or spanning channels by special clips designed for the purpose, provided they lock into place and require simple tools for removal.
  - b. In addition to being secured to any required outlet box, fixtures shall be bolted to ceiling structural members at four points spaced near the corners of each fixture. Pre-positioned 6 mm (1/4

inch) studs or threaded plaster inserts secured to ceiling structural members shall be used to bolt the fixtures to the ceiling. In lieu of the above, 6 mm (1/4 inch) toggle bolts may be used on new or existing ceiling provided the plaster and lath can safely support the fixtures without sagging or cracking.

- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection:
    - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
    - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
    - b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION  
08/01/2014

specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer.  
Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---



**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details; include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.

- d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - e. Installation details.
  - f. Energy efficiency data.
  - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
  - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
  - k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):



- AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - 32-LTS-6.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 318-05 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - C81.61-09 .....Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A123/A123M-12 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - B108-03a-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
  - C1089-13 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
  - HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
  - RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting
  - LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign Installations
  - LM-72-10.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
  - LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
  - LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
  - TM-15-07.....Backlight, Uplight and Glare (BUG) Ratings
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - C136.3-05 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
  - C136.17-05 .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning

- High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical
- Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays  
Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-08 .....Lampholders
  - 773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photo-controls for Use  
with Area Lighting
  - 773A-06 .....Non-industrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
  - 1598-08 .....Luminaires
  - 8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in  
Lighting Products

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

**2.2 POLES**

A. General:

1. Poles shall be as shown on the drawings, and as specified. Finish shall be as specified on the drawings.
2. The pole and arm assembly shall be designed for wind loading of 161 km/hr (100 mph) minimum, as required by wind loading conditions at project site, with an additional 30% gust factor and supporting luminaire(s) and accessories such as shields, banner arms, and banners that have the effective projected areas indicated. The effective projected area of the pole shall be applied at the height of the pole base, as shown on the drawings.

3. Poles shall be anchor-bolt type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles shall have handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 x 125 mm (2.5 x 5 inches). Handhole covers shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws.
4. Provide a steel-grounding stud opposite handhole openings, designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper wire.
5. Provide a base cover that matches the pole in material and color to conceal the mounting hardware pole-base welds and anchor bolts.
6. Hardware and Accessories: All necessary hardware and specified accessories shall be the product of the pole manufacturer.
7. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**B. Types:**

1. Aluminum: Provide square aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion-resistant AA AAH35.1 aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS-4. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type.

**2.3 FOUNDATIONS FOR POLES**

- A. Foundations shall be cast-in-place concrete, having 3000 psi minimum 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Foundations shall support the effective projected area of the specified pole, arm(s), luminaire(s), and accessories, such as shields, banner arms, and banners, under wind conditions previously specified in this section.
- C. Place concrete in spirally-wrapped treated paper forms for round foundations, and construct forms for square foundations.
- D. Rub-finish and round all above-grade concrete edges to approximately 6 mm (0.25-inch) radius.
- E. Anchor bolt assemblies and reinforcing of concrete foundations shall be as shown on the drawings. Anchor bolts shall be in a welded cage or properly positioned by the tiewire to stirrups.
- F. Prior to concrete pour, install electrode per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**2.4 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and re-lamping.

- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts or drivers in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- F. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- G. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- H. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- I. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

## **2.5 LAMPS**

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed and every existing luminaire relocated or reinstalled as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.
- C. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
  - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): 4000K, or as noted on drawings.
  - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI):  $\geq 85$ .
  - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.

## **2.6 LED DRIVERS**

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
  - 2. Starting Temperature: -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F).

3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ( $\pm 10\%$ ) volt.
4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.
5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low:  $6\text{kV}/1.2 \times 50 \mu\text{s}$ ,  $10\text{kA}/8 \times 20 \mu\text{s}$ ) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):  $\leq 20\%$ .
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

## **2.10 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaires shall have approximately the same configurations, dimensions, lamping and reflector type as the existing poles and luminaires, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
  1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
  2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
  3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
  4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) inside diameter through the grout, tight

to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 27 05 11  
REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes common requirements to communications installations and applies to all sections of Division 27 and Division 28.
- B. Provide completely functioning communications systems.
- C. Comply with VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-21 in circumstance of a need for additional detail or conflict between drawings, specifications, reference standards or code.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms
  - 1. Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/til/sdetail.asp> for Division 00, ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS.
  - 2. Additional Abbreviations and Acronyms:

A	Ampere
AC	Alternating Current
AE	Architect and Engineer
AFF	Above Finished Floor
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AWG	American Wire Gauge (refer to STP and UTP)
AWS	Advanced Wireless Services
BCT	Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (also Telecommunications Bonding Conductor (TBC))
BDA	Bi-Directional Amplifier
BICSI	Building Industry Consulting Service International
BIM	Building Information Modeling
BOM	Bill of Materials
BTU	British Thermal Units

BUCR	Back-up Computer Room
BTS	Base Transceiver Station
CAD	AutoCAD
CBOPC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic
CBC	Coupled Bonding Conductor
CBOC	Community Based Out Patient Clinic (refer to CBOPC, OPC, VAMC)
CCS	TIP's Cross Connection System (refer to VCCS and HCCS)
CFE	Contractor Furnished Equipment
CFM	US Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Construction and Facilities Management
CFR	Consolidated Federal Regulations
CIO	Communication Information Officer (Facility, VISN or Region)
cm	Centimeters
CO	Central Office
COR	Contracting Officer Representative
CPU	Central Processing Unit
CSU	Customer Service Unit
CUP	Conditional Use Permit(s) - Federal/GSA for VA
dB	Decibel
dBm	Decibel Measured
dBmV	Decibel per milli-Volt
DC	Direct Current
DEA	United States Drug Enforcement Administration
DSU	Data Service Unit
EBC	Equipment Bonding Conductor
ECC	Engineering Control Center (refer to DCR, EMCR)



EDGE	Enhanced Data (Rates) for GSM Evolution
EDM	Electrical Design Manual
EMCR	Emergency Management Control Room (refer to DCR, ECC)
EMI	Electromagnetic Interference (refer to RFI)
EMS	Emergency Medical Service
EMT	Electrical Metallic Tubing or thin wall conduit
ENTR	Utilities Entrance Location (refer to DEMARC, POTS, LEC)
EPBX	Electronic Digital Private Branch Exchange
ESR	Vendor's Engineering Service Report
FA	Fire Alarm
FAR	Federal Acquisition Regulations in Chapter 1 of Title 48 of Code of Federal Regulations
FMS	VA's Headquarters or Medical Center Facility's Management Service
FR	Frequency (refer to RF)
FTS	Federal Telephone Service
GFE	Government Furnished Equipment
GPS	Global Positioning System
GRC	Galvanized Rigid Metal Conduit
GSM	Global System (Station) for Mobile
HCCS	TIP's Horizontal Cross Connection System (refer to CCS & VCCS)
HDPE	High Density Polyethylene Conduit
HDTV	Advanced Television Standards Committee High-Definition Digital Television
HEC	Head End Cabinets (refer to HEIC, PA)
HEIC	Head End Interface Cabinets (refer to HEC, PA)
HF	High Frequency (Radio Band; Re FR, RF, VHF & UHF)

HSPA	High Speed Packet Access
HZ	Hertz
IBT	Intersystem Bonding Termination (NEC 250.94)
IC	Intercom
ICRA	Infectious Control Risk Assessment
IDEN	Integrated Digital Enhanced Network
IDC	Insulation Displacement Contact
IDF	Intermediate Distribution Frame
ILSM	Interim Life Safety Measures
IMC	Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit
IRM	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Information Resources Management
ISDN	Integrated Services Digital Network
ISM	Industrial, Scientific, Medical
IWS	Intra-Building Wireless System
LAN	Local Area Network
LBS	Location Based Services, Leased Based Systems
LEC	Local Exchange Carrier (refer to DEMARC, PBX & POTS)
LED	Light Emitting Diode
LMR	Land Mobile Radio
LTE	Long Term Evolution, or 4G Standard for Wireless Data Communications Technology
M	Meter
MAS	Medical Administration Service
MATV	Master Antenna Television
MCR	Main Computer Room
MCOR	Main Computer Operators Room

MDF	Main Distribution Frame
MH	Manholes or Maintenance Holes
MHz	Megahertz (106 Hz)
mm	Millimeter
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MW	Microwave (RF Band, Equipment or Services)
NID	Network Interface Device (refer to DEMARC)
NEC	National Electric Code
NOR	Network Operations Room
NRTL	OSHA Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
NS	Nurse Stations
NTIA	U.S. Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
OI&T	Office of Information and Technology
OPC	VA's Outpatient Clinic (refer to CBOC, VAMC)
OSH	Department of Veterans Affairs Office of Occupational Safety and Health
OSHA	United States Department of Labor Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OTDR	Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer
PA	Public Address System (refer to HE, HEIC, RPEC)
PBX	Private Branch Exchange (refer to DEMARC, LEC, POTS)
PCR	Police Control Room (refer to SPCC, could be designated SCC)
PCS	Personal Communications Service (refer to UPCS)
PE	Professional Engineer
PM	Project Manager

PoE	Power over Ethernet
POTS	Plain Old Telephone Service (refer to DEMARC, LEC, PBX)
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
PSRAS	Public Safety Radio Amplification Systems
PTS	Pay Telephone Station
PVC	Poly-Vinyl Chloride
PWR	Power (in Watts)
RAN	Radio Access Network
RBB	Rack Bonding Busbar
RE	Resident Engineer or Senior Resident Engineer
RF	Radio Frequency (refer to FR)
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference (refer to EMI)
RFID	RF Identification (Equipment, System or Personnel)
RMC	Rigid Metal Conduit
RMU	Rack Mounting Unit
RPEC	Radio Paging Equipment Cabinets (refer to HEC, HEIC, PA)
RTLS	Real Time Location Service or System
RUS	Rural Utilities Service
SCC	Security Control Console (refer to PCR, SPCC)
SMCS	Spectrum Management and Communications Security (COMSEC)
SFO	Solicitation for Offers
SME	Subject Matter Experts (refer to AHJ)
SMR	Specialized Mobile Radio
SMS	Security Management System
SNMP	Simple Network Management Protocol
SPCC	Security Police Control Center (refer to PCR, SMS)

STP	Shielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to UTP)
STR	Stacked Telecommunications Room
TAC	VA's Technology Acquisition Center, Austin, Texas
TCO	Telecommunications Outlet
TER	Telephone Equipment Room
TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (also Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB))
TIP	Telecommunications Infrastructure Plant
TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (also Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB))
TMS	Traffic Management System
TOR	Telephone Operators Room
TP	Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to STP and UTP)
TR	Telecommunications Room (refer to STR)
TWP	Twisted Pair
UHF	Ultra High Frequency (Radio)
UMTS	Universal Mobile Telecommunications System
UPCS	Unlicensed Personal Communications Service (refer to PCS)
UPS	Uninterruptible Power Supply
USC	United States Code
UTP	Unshielded Balanced Twisted Pair (refer to TP and STP)
UV	Ultraviolet
V	Volts
VAAR	Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulation
VACO	Veterans Affairs Central Office
VAMC	VA Medical Center (refer to CBOC, OPC, VACO)
VCCS	TIP's Vertical Cross Connection System (refer to CCS and HCCS)

VHF	Very High Frequency (Radio)
VISN	Veterans Integrated Services Network (refers to geographical region)
VSWR	Voltage Standing Wave Radio
W	Watts
WEB	World Electronic Broadcast
WiMAX	Worldwide Interoperability (for MW Access)
WI-FI	Wireless Fidelity
WMTS	Wireless Medical Telemetry Service
WSP	Wireless Service Providers

B. Definitions:

1. Access Floor: Pathway system of removable floor panels supported on adjustable pedestals to allow cable placement in area below.
2. BNC Connector (BNC): United States Military Standard MIL-C-39012/21 bayonet-type coaxial connector with quick twist mating/unmating, and two lugs preventing accidental disconnection from pulling forces on cable.
3. Bond: Permanent joining of metallic parts to form an electrically conductive path to ensure electrical continuity and capacity to safely conduct any currents likely to be imposed to earth ground.
4. Bundled Microducts: All forms of jacketed microducts.
5. Conduit: Includes all raceway types specified.
6. Conveniently Accessible: Capable of being reached without use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.
7. Distributed (in house) Antenna System (DAS): An Emergency Radio Communications System installed for Emergency Responder (or first responders and Government personnel) use while inside facility to maintain contact with each respective control point; refer to Section 27 53 19, DISTRIBUTED RADIO ANTENNA (WITHIN BUILDING) EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.

8. DEMARC, Extended DMARC or ENTR: Service provider's main point of demarcation owned by LEC or service provider and establishes a physical point where service provider's responsibilities for service and maintenance end. This point is called NID, in data networks.
9. Effectively Grounded: Intentionally bonded to earth through connections of low impedance having current carrying capacity to prevent buildup of currents and voltages resulting in hazard to equipment or persons.
10. Electrical Supervision: Analyzing a system's function and components (i.e. cable breaks / shorts, inoperative stations, lights, LEDs and states of change, from primary to backup) on a 24/7/365 basis; provide aural and visual emergency notification signals to minimum two remote designated or accepted monitoring stations.
11. Electrostatic Interference (ESI) or Electrostatic Discharge Interference: Refer to EMI and RFI.
12. Emergency Call Systems: Wall units (in parking garages and stairwells) and pedestal mounts (in parking lots) typically provided with a strobe, camera and two-way audio communication functions.
13. Project 25 (2014) (P25 (TIA-102 Series)): Set of standards for local, state and Federal public safety organizations and agencies digital LMR services. P25 is applicable to LMR equipment authorized or licensed under the US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration or FCC rules and regulations, and is a required standard capability for all LMR equipment and systems.
14. Grounding Electrode Conductor: (GEC) Conductor connected to earth grounding electrode.
15. Grounding Electrode System: Electrodes through which an effective connection to earth is established, including supplementary, communications system grounding electrodes and GEC.
16. Grounding Equalizer or Backbone Bonding Conductor (BBC): Conductor that interconnects elements of telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
17. Head End (HE): Equipment, hardware and software, or a master facility at originating point in a communications system designed for centralized communications control, signal processing, and distribution that acts as a common point of connection between

- equipment and devices connected to a network of interconnected equipment, possessing greatest authority for allowing information to be exchanged, with whom other equipment is subordinate.
18. Microducts: All forms of air blown fiber pathways.
  19. Ohm: A unit of restive measurement.
  20. Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI): A measurement of power present in a received RF signal.
  21. Service Provider Demarcation Point (SPDP): Not owned by LEC or service provider, but designated by Government as point within facility considered the DEMARC.
  22. Sound (SND): Changing air pressure to audible signals over given time span.
  23. System: Specific hardware, firmware, and software, functioning together as a unit, performing task for which it was designed.
  24. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB): Conductors of appropriate size (minimum 53.49 mm<sup>2</sup> [1/0 AWG]) stranded copper wire, that connect to Grounding Electrode System and route to telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and circulate to interconnect various TGBs and other locations shown on drawings.
  25. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): A telephone system in which voice signals are converted to packets and transmitted over LAN network using Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP). VA'S VoIP is not listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other protection functions. When VoIP system or equipment is provided instead of PBX system or equipment, each TR (STR) and DEMARC requires increased AC power provided to compensate for loss of PBX's telephone instrument line power; and, to compensate for absence of PBX's UPS capability.
  26. Wide Area Network (WAN): A digital network that transcends localized LANs within a given geographic location. VA'S WAN/LAN is not nationally listed or coded for life and public safety, critical, emergency or other safety functions.

### **1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the documents to



extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of these documents by reference.

1. Each entity engaged in construction must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity.
2. Obtain standards directly from publication source, where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity.

B. Government Codes, Standards and Executive Orders: Refer to <http://www.cfm.va.gov/TIL/cPro.asp>:

1. Federal Communications Commission, (FCC) CFR, Title 47:

Part 15                      Restrictions of use for Part 15 listed RF Equipment in Safety of Life Emergency Functions and Equipment Locations

Part 47                      Chapter A, Paragraphs 6.1-6.23, Access to Telecommunications Service, Telecommunications Equipment and Customer Premises Equipment

Part 58                      Television Broadcast Service

Part 73                      Radio and Television Broadcast Rules

Part 90                      Rules and Regulations, Appendix C

Form 854                     Antenna Structure Registration

Chapter XXIII              National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA, P/O Commerce, Chapter XXIII) the 'Red Book'- Chapters 7, 8 & 9 compliments CFR, Title 47, FCC Part 15, RF Restriction of Use and Compliance in "Safety of Life" Functions & Locations

2. US Department of Agriculture, (Title 7, USC, Chapter 55, Sections 2201, 2202 & 2203:RUS 1755 Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction:

RUS Bull 1751F-630      Design of Aerial Cable Plants

RUS Bull 1751F-640      Design of Buried Cable Plant, Physical Considerations

RUS Bull 1751F-643      Underground Plant Design

RUS Bull 1751F-815      Electrical Protection of Outside Plants,

RUS Bull 1753F-201      Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plants (PC-4)

RUS Bull 1753F-401      Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)

RUS Bull 345-50          Trunk Carrier Systems (PE-60)

- RUS Bull 345-65 Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)  
RUS Bull 345-72 Filled Splice Closures (PE-74)  
RUS Bull 345-83 Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)
3. US Department of Commerce/National Institute of Standards  
Technology, (NIST):  
FIPS PUB 1-1 Telecommunications Information Exchange  
FIPS PUB 100/1 Interface between Data Terminal Equipment (DTE)  
Circuit Terminating Equipment for operation  
with Packet Switched Networks, or Between Two  
DTEs, by Dedicated Circuit  
FIPS PUB 140/2 Telecommunications Information Security  
Algorithms  
FIPS PUB 143 General Purpose 37 Position Interface between  
DTE and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment  
FIPS 160/2 Electronic Data Interchange (EDI),  
FIPS 175 Federal Building Standard for  
Telecommunications Pathway and Spaces  
FIPS 191 Guideline for the Analysis of Local Area  
Network Security  
FIPS 197 Advanced Encryption Standard (AES)  
FIPS 199 Standards for Security Categorization of  
Federal Information and Information Systems
4. US Department of Defense, (DoD):  
MIL-STD-188-110 Interoperability and Performance Standards for  
Data Modems  
MIL-STD-188-114 Electrical Characteristics of Digital Interface  
Circuits  
MIL-STD-188-115 Communications Timing and Synchronizations  
Subsystems  
MIL-C-28883 Advanced Narrowband Digital Voice Terminals  
MIL-C-39012/21 Connectors, Receptacle, Electrical, Coaxial,  
Radio Frequency, (Series BNC (Uncabled), Socket  
Contact, Jam Nut Mounted, Class 2)
5. US Department of Health and Human Services:  
The Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996  
(HIPAA) Privacy, Security and Breach Notification Rules
6. US Department of Justice:

- 2010 Americans with Disabilities Act Standards for Accessible Design (ADAAD).
7. US Department of Labor, (DoL) - Public Law 426-62 - CFR, Title 29, Part 1910, Chapter XVII - Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Occupational Safety and Health Standards:
- Subpart 7                      Approved NRTLs; obtain a copy at [http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq\\_nrtl.html](http://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/faq_nrtl.html)
- Subpart 35                      Compliance with NFPA 101, Life Safety Code
- Subpart 36                      Design and Construction Requirements for Exit Routes
- Subpart 268                      Telecommunications
- Subpart 305                      Wiring Methods, Components, and Equipment for General Use
- Subpart 508                      Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; technical requirement for accessibility to buildings and facilities by individuals with disabilities
8. US Department of Transportation, (DoT):
- a. Public Law 85-625, CFR, Title 49, Part 1, Subpart C - Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):AC 110/460-ID & AC 707 / 460-2E - Advisory Circulars Standards for Construction of Antenna Towers, and 7450 and 7460-2 - Antenna Construction Registration Forms.
9. US Department of Veterans Affairs (VA): Office of Telecommunications (OI&T), MP-6, PART VIII, TELECOMMUNICATIONS, CHAPTER 5, AUDIO, RADIO AND TELEVISION (and COMSEC) COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS: Spectrum Management and COMSEC Service (SMCS), AHJ for:
- a. CoG, "Continuance of Government" communications guidelines and compliance.
- b. COMSEC, "VA wide coordination and control of security classified communication assets."
- c. COOP, "Continuance of Operations" emergency communications guidelines and compliance.
- d. FAA, FCC, and US Department of Commerce National Telecommunications and Information Administration, "VA wide RF Co-ordination, Compliance and Licensing."

- e. Handbook 6100 - Telecommunications: Cyber and Information Security Office of Cyber and Information Security, and Handbook 6500 - Information Security Program.
  - f. Low Voltage Special Communications Systems "Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance and Life Safety Certifications for CFM and VA Facility Low Voltage Special Communications Projects (except Fire Alarm, Telephone and Data Systems)."
  - g. SATCOM, "Satellite Communications" guidelines and compliance, and Security and Law Enforcement Systems - "Coordinates the Design, Engineering, Construction Contract Specifications and Drawings Conformity, Proof of Performance Testing, VA Compliance, DEA and Public Safety Certification(s) for CFM and VA Facility Security Low Voltage Special Communications and Physical Security Projects.
  - h. VHA's National Center for Patient Safety - Veterans Health Administration (VHA) Warning System, Failure of Medical Alarm Systems using Paging Technology to Notify Clinical Staff, July 2004.
  - i. VA's CEOSH, concurrence with warning identified in VA Directive 7700.
  - j. Wireless and Handheld Devices, "Guidelines and Compliance,"
  - k. Office of Security and Law Enforcement: VA Directive 0730 and Health Special Presidential Directive (HSPD)-12.
- C. NRTL Standards: Refer to <https://www.osha.gov/dts/otpca/nrtl/index.html>
- 1. Canadian Standards Association (CSA); same tests as presented by UL
  - 2. Communications Certifications Laboratory (CEL); same tests as presented by UL.
  - 3. Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc., (ITSNA), formerly Edison Testing Laboratory (ETL) same tests as presented by UL).
  - 4. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
    - 1-2005 Flexible Metal Conduit
    - 5-2011 Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
    - 6-2007 Rigid Metal Conduit
    - 44-010 Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
    - 50-1995 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

65-2010	Wired Cabinets
83-2008	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
96-2005	Lightning Protection Components
96A-2007	Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems
360-2013	Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
444-2008	Communications Cables
467-2013	Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-486B-2013	Wire Connectors
486C-2013	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-2005	Sealed Wire Connector Systems
486E-2009	Standard for Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-2007	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
497/497A/497B/497C 497D/497E	Protectors for Paired Conductors/Communications Circuits/Data Communications and Fire Alarm Circuits/coaxial circuits/voltage protections/Antenna Lead In
510-2005	Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
514A-2013	Metallic Outlet Boxes
514B-2012	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
514C-1996	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes and Covers
651-2011	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
651A-2011	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
797-2007	Electrical Metallic Tubing
884-2011	Underfloor Raceways and Fittings
1069-2007	Hospital Signaling and Nurse Call Equipment
1242-2006	Intermediate Metal Conduit
1449-2006	Standard for Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
1479-2003	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

1480-2003	Speaker Standards for Fire Alarm, Emergency, Commercial and Professional use
1666-2007	Standard for Wire/Cable Vertical (Riser) Tray Flame Tests
1685-2007	Vertical Tray Fire Protection and Smoke Release Test for Electrical and Fiber Optic Cables
1861-2012	Communication Circuit Accessories
1863-2013	Standard for Safety, communications Circuits Accessories
1865-2007	Standard for Safety for Vertical-Tray Fire Protection and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables
2024-2011	Standard for Optical Fiber Raceways
2024-2014	Standard for Cable Routing Assemblies and Communications Raceways
2196-2001	Standard for Test of Fire Resistive Cable
60950-1 ed. 2-2014	Information Technology Equipment Safety

D. Industry Standards:

1. Advanced Television Systems Committee (ATSC):

A/53 Part 1: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 1, Digital Television System
A/53 Part 2: 2011	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 2, RF/Transmission System Characteristics
A/53 Part 3: 2013	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 3, Service Multiplex and Transport System Characteristics
A/53 Part 4: 2009	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 4, MPEG-2 Video System Characteristics
A/53 Part 5: 2014	ATSC Digital Television Standard, Part 5, AC-3 Audio System Characteristics
A/53 Part 6: 2014	ATSC digital Television Standard, Part 6, Enhanced AC-3 Audio System Characteristics

2. American Institute of Architects (AIA): 2006 Guidelines for Design & Construction of Health Care Facilities.

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A17.1 (2013)	Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators,
--------------	--

- Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices
- 17.3 (2011) Safety Code for Existing Elevators and Escalators
- 17.4 (2009) Guide for Emergency Personnel
- 17.5 (2011) Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment
4. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B1 (2001) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
- B8 (2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- D1557 (2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort 56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>)
- D2301 (2004) Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape
- B258-02 (2008) Standard Specification for Standard Nominal Diameters and Cross-Sectional Areas of AWG Sizes of Solid Round Wires Used as Electrical Conductors
- D709-01 (2007) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials
- D4566 (2008) Standard Test Methods for Electrical Performance Properties of Insulations and Jackets for Telecommunications Wire and Cable
5. American Telephone and Telegraph Corporation (AT&T) - Obtain following AT&T Publications at <https://ebiznet.sbc.com/SBCNEBS/>:
- ATT-TP-76200 (2013) Network Equipment and Power Grounding, Environmental, and Physical Design Requirements
- ATT-TP-76300 (2012) Merged AT&T Affiliate Companies Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76305 (2013) Common Systems Cable and Wire Installation and Removal Requirements - Cable Racks and Raceways
- ATT-TP-76306 (2009) Electrostatic Discharge Control

- ATT-TP-76400 (2012) Detail Engineering Requirements
- ATT-TP-76402 (2013) AT&T Raised Access Floor Engineering and Installation Requirements
- ATT-TP-76405 (2011) Technical Requirements for Supplemental Cooling Systems in Network Equipment Environments
- ATT-TP-76416 (2011) Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Network Facilities
- ATT-TP-76440 (2005) Ethernet Specification
- ATT-TP-76450 (2013) Common Systems Equipment Interconnection Standards for AT&T Network Equipment Spaces
- ATT-TP-76461 (2008) Fiber Optic Cleaning
- ATT-TP-76900 (2010) AT&T Installation Testing Requirement
- ATT-TP-76911 (1999) AT&T LEC Technical Publication Notice
6. British Standards Institution (BSI):
- BS EN 50109-2 Hand Crimping Tools - Tools for The Crimp Termination of Electric Cables and Wires for Low Frequency and Radio Frequency Applications - All Parts & Sections. October 1997
7. Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI):
- ANSI/BICSI 002-2011 Data Center Design and Implementation Best Practices
- ANSI/BICSI 004-2012 Information Technology Systems Design and Implementation Best Practices for Healthcare Institutions and Facilities
- ANSI/NECA/BICSI  
568-2006 Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling
- NECA/BICSI 607-2011 Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings
- ANSI/BICSI 005-2013 Electronic Safety and Security (ESS) System Design and Implementation Best Practices
8. Electronic Components Assemblies and Materials Association, (ECA).
- ECA EIA/RS-270 (1973) Tools, Crimping, Solderless Wiring Devices - Recommended Procedures for User Certification
- EIA/ECA 310-E (2005) Cabinets, and Associated Equipment



9. Facility Guidelines Institute: 2010 Guidelines for Design and Construction of Health Care Facilities.
10. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA):
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-80-576-2002 Category 1 & 2 Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cables for Use in Communications Wiring Systems
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-84-608-2010 Telecommunications Cable, Filled Polyolefin Insulated Copper Conductor, S-87-640(2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable
- ANSI/ICEA  
S-90-661-2012 Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted-Pair Indoor Cable for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communication Wiring Systems
- S-98-688 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- S-99-689 (2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors
- ICEA S-102-700  
(2004) Category 6 Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without an Overall Shield) for use in Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements
11. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- ISSN 0739-5175 March-April 2008 Engineering in Medicine and Biology Magazine, IEEE (Volume: 27, Issue:2) Medical Grade-Mission Critical-Wireless Networks
- IEEE C2-2012 National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)  
C62.41.2-2002/  
Cor 1-2012 IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits 4)

- C62.45-2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- 81-2012 IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System
- 100-1992 IEEE the New IEEE Standards Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms
- 602-2007 IEEE Recommended Practice for Electric Systems in Health Care Facilities
- 1100-2005 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
12. International Code Council:  
AC193 (2014) Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements
13. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):  
ISO/TR 21730 (2007) Use of Mobile Wireless Communication and Computing Technology in Healthcare Facilities - Recommendations for Electromagnetic Compatibility (Management of Unintentional Electromagnetic Interference) with Medical Devices
14. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
NEMA 250 (2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V Maximum)  
ANSI C62.61 (1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits  
ANSI/NEMA FB 1 (2012) Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT) and Cable  
ANSI/NEMA OS 1 (2009) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports  
NEMA SB 19 (R2007) NEMA Installation Guide for Nurse Call Systems  
TC 3 (2004) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing  
NEMA VE 2 (2006) Cable Tray Installation Guidelines
15. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70E-2015 Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 70-2014   | National Electrical Code (NEC)  |
| 72-2013   | National Fire Alarm Code  |
| 75-2013   | Standard for the Fire Protection of Information Technological Equipment   |
| 76-2012   | Recommended Practice for the Fire Protection of Telecommunications Facilities   |
| 77-2014   | Recommended Practice on Static Electricity  |
| 90A-2015  | Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems   |
| 99-2015   | Health Care Facilities Code   |
| 101-2015  | Life Safety Code  |
| 241   | Safeguarding construction, alternation and Demolition Operations  |
| 255-2006  | Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials                                      |
| 262 - 2011  | Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces                 |
| 780-2014  | Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems   |
| 1221-2013   | Standard for the Installation, Maintenance, and Use of Emergency Services Communications Systems                      |
| 5000-2015   | Building Construction and Safety Code   |
| 16. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):               |   |
|   | SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning  |
| 17. Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers (SCTE): |   |
|   | ANSI/SCTE 15 2006 Specification for Trunk, Feeder and Distribution Coaxial Cable                                      |
| 18. Telecommunications Industry Association (TIA):        |   |
|   | TIA-120 Series Telecommunications Land Mobile communications (APCO/Project 25) (January 2014)                         |
|   | TIA TSB-140 Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems (2004) |

TIA-155	Guidelines for the Assessment and Mitigation of Installed Category 6 Cabling to Support 10GBASE-T (2010)
TIA TSB-162-A	Telecommunications Cabling Guidelines for Wireless Access Points (2013)
TIA-222-G	Structural Standard for Antenna Supporting Structures and Antennas (2014)
TIA/EIA-423-B	Electrical Characteristics of Unbalanced Voltage Digital Interface Circuits (2012)
TIA-455-C	General Requirements for Standard Test Procedures for Optical Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and other Fiber Optic Components (August 2014)
TIA-455-53-A	FOTP-53 Attenuation by Substitution Measurements for Multimode Graded-Index Optical Fibers in Fiber Assemblies (Long Length) (September 2001)
TIA-455-61-A	FOTP-61 Measurement of Fiber of Cable Attenuation Using an OTDR (July 2003)
TIA-472D000-B	Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use (July 2007)
ANSI/TIA-492-B	62.5- $\mu$ Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers (November 2009)
ANSI/TIA-492AAAB-A	50- $\mu$ m Core Diameter/125- $\mu$ m Cladding Diameter Class IA Graded-Index Multimode Optically Optimized American Standard Fibers (November 2009)
TIA-492CAAA	Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers (September 2002)
TIA-492E000	Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1,550 nm Window (September 2002)

TIA-526-7-B Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant - OFSTP-7 (December 2008)

TIA-526.14-A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant - SFSTP-14 (August 1998)

TIA-568 Revision/Edition: C Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set: (TIA-568-C.0-2 Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises (2012), TIA-568-C.1-1 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements (2012), TIA-568-C.2 Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard-Part 2: Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling Components (2009), TIA-568-C.3-1 Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard, (2011) AND TIA-568-C.4 Broadband Coaxial Cabling and Components Standard (2011) with addendums and erratas

TIA-569 Revision/Edition C Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces (March 2013)

TIA-574 Position Non-Synchronous Interface between Data Terminal equipment and Data Circuit Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Interchange (May 2003)

TIA/EIA-590-A Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant (July 2001)

TIA-598-D Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding (January 2005)

TIA-604-10-B Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (August 2008)

ANSI/TIA-606-B Administration Standard for Telecommunications Infrastructure (2012)

TIA-607-B Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) For Customer Premises (January 2013)

TIA-613	High Speed Serial Interface for Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit Terminal Equipment (September 2005)
ANSI/TIA-758-B	Customer-owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (April 2012)
ANSI/TIA-854	A Full Duplex Ethernet Specification for 1000 Mb/s (1000BASE-TX) Operating over Category 6 Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling (2001)
ANSI/TIA-862-A	Building Automation Systems Cabling Standard (April 2011)
TIA-942-A	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard for Data Centers (March 2014)
TIA-1152	Requirements for Field Testing Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cabling (September 2009)
TIA-1179	Healthcare Facility Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard (July 2010)

#### **1.4 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred in singular number (such as " rack"), reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete installation.

#### **1.5 RELATED WORK**

- A. Specification Order of Precedence: FAR Clause 52.236-21, VAAR Clause 852.236-71.
1. Field Cutting and Patching: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Additional submittal requirements: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
  3. Availability and source of references and standards specified in applicable publications: Section 01 42 19, REFERENCE STANDARDS.
  4. Control of environmental pollution and damage for air, water, and land resources: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
  5. Requirements for non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
  6. General requirements and procedures to comply with various federal mandates and U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) policies for sustainable design: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.

7. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
8. Sealant and caulking materials and their application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
9. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26: Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
10. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
11. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
12. Conduit and boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
13. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
14. Underground ducts, raceways, precast manholes and pull boxes: Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.
15. Lightning protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
16. General requirements common to more than one section in Division 28: Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
17. Conductors and cables for electronic safety and security systems: Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
18. Low impedance path to ground for electronic safety and security system ground fault currents: Section 28 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR SECURITY SYSTEMS.
19. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACK BOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
20. Physical Access Control System field-installed controllers connected by data transmission network: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS DETECTION.

21. Detection and screening systems: Section 28 13 53, SECURITY ACCESS DETECTION.
22. Intrusion sensors and detection devices, and communication links to perform monitoring, alarm, and control functions: Section 28 16 11, INTRUSION DETECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
23. Video surveillance system cameras, data transmission wiring, and control stations with associated equipment: Section 28 23 00, VIDEO SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
24. Duress-panic alarms, emergency phones or call boxes, intercom systems, data transmission wiring and associated equipment: Section 28 26 00, ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS.
25. Alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
26. Emergency Call telephones, intercom systems, with blue strobe light and equipment: Section 28 52 31, SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL/DURESS ALARM/COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM AND EQUIPMENT.

#### **1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Assign a single communications project manager to serve as point of contact for Government, contractor, and design professional.
- B. Be proactive in scheduling work.
  1. Use of premises is restricted at times directed by COR.
  2. Movement of materials: Unload materials and equipment delivered to site. Pay costs for rigging, hoisting, lowering and moving equipment on and around site, in building or on roof.
  3. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
  4. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of materials and equipment for efficient flow of Work. Plan for large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in building.
  5. Coordinate connection of materials, equipment, and systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies; provide required connection for each service.



6. Initiate and maintain discussion regarding schedule for ceiling construction and install cables to meet that schedule.
- C. Contact the Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) (202)461-5310 to have a Government-accepted Telecommunications COR assigned to project for telecommunications review, equipment and system approval and coordination with other VA personnel.
- D. Communications Project Manager Responsibilities:
  1. Assume responsibility for overall telecommunications system integration and coordination of work among trades, subcontractors, and authorized system installers.
  2. Coordinate with related work indicated on drawings or specified.
  3. Manage work related to telecommunications system installation in a manner approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Provide parts list including quantity of spare parts.
- C. Provide manufacturer product information. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation.
- D. Provide Source Quality Control Submittal:
  1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of warranty maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name, contact information and OEM credentials in certification.
  2. Submit written certification from OEM that wiring and connection diagrams meet Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, these specifications, and Joint Commission requirements and instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance set forth by OEM for the proper performance of system.
  3. Pre-acceptance Certification: Certification in accordance with procedure outlined in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and specific Division 27 qualification documentation.
- E. Installer Qualifications: Submit three installations of similar size and complexity furnished and installed by installer; include:

1. Installation location and name.
  2. Owner's name and contact information including, address, telephone and email.
  3. Date of project start and date of final acceptance.
  4. System project number.
  5. Three paragraph description of each system related to this project; include function, operation, and installation.
- F. Provide delegated design submittals (e.g. seismic support design).
- G. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion,) associated with equipment or conduit. Anchors and supports to resist seismic load based on seismic design categories per section 4.0 of VA seismic design requirements H-18-8 dated August, 2013.
- H. Test Equipment List:
1. Supply test equipment of accuracy better than parameters to be tested.
  2. Submit test equipment list including make and model number:
    - a. ANSI/TIA-1152 Level IIIe or IV twisted pair cabling test instrument.
    - b. Fiber optic insertion loss power meter with light source.
    - c. Optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR).
    - d. Volt-Ohm meter.
    - e. Digital camera.
    - f. Signal level meter.
  3. Supply only test equipment with a calibration tag from Government-accepted calibration service dated not more than 12 months prior to test.
  4. Provide sample test and evaluation reports.
- I. Submittal Drawings:
1. Telecommunications Space Plans/Elevations: Provide enlarged floor plans of telecommunication spaces indicating layout of equipment and devices, including receptacles and grounding provisions. Submit detailed plan views and elevations of telecommunication spaces showing racks, termination blocks, and cable paths. Include following rooms:

- a. Telecommunications rooms.
  - b. Building Entrance Facility/Demarcation rooms.
  - c. Server rooms/Data Center.
  - d. Equipment rooms.
  - e. Antenna Head End rooms.
2. Logical Drawings: Provide logical riser or schematic drawings for all systems.
    - a. Provide riser diagrams systems and interconnection drawings for equipment assemblies; show termination points and identify wiring connections.
  3. Access Panel Schedule on Submittal Drawings: Coordinate and prepare a location, size, and function schedule of access panels required to fully service equipment.
- J. Provide sustainable design submittals.
- K. Furnish electronic certified test reports to COR prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of tests.

#### **1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide following closeout submittals prior to project closeout date:
1. Warranty certificate.
  2. Evidence of compliance with requirements such as low voltage certificate of inspection.
  3. Project record documents.
  4. Instruction manuals and software that are a part of system.
- B. Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
1. Prepare a manual for each system and equipment specified.
  2. Furnish on portable storage drive in PDF format or equivalent accepted by COR.
  3. Furnish complete manual as specified in specification section, fifteen days prior to performance of systems or equipment test.
  4. Furnish remaining manuals prior to final completion.
  5. Identify storage drive "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL" and system name.
  6. Include name, contact information and emergency service numbers of each subcontractor installing system or equipment and local representatives for system or equipment.

7. Provide a Table of Contents and assemble files to conform to Table of Contents.
  8. Operation and Maintenance Data includes:
    - a. Approved shop drawing for each item of equipment.
    - b. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of equipment.
    - c. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
    - d. Description of function of each principal item of equipment.
    - e. Installation and maintenance instructions.
    - f. Safety precautions.
    - g. Diagrams and illustrations.
    - h. Test Results and testing methods.
    - i. Performance data.
    - j. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis to be placed on use of special tools and instruments. Indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
    - k. Warranty documentation indicating end date and equipment protected under warranty.
    - l. Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of equipment, including addresses and certified personnel qualifications.
- C. Record Wiring Diagrams:
1. Red Line Drawings: Keep one E size 91.44 cm x 121.92 cm (36 inches x 48 inches) set of floor plans, on site during work hours, showing installation progress marked and backbone cable labels noted. Make these drawings available for examination during construction meetings or field inspections.
  2. General Drawing Specifications: Detail and elevation drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). ER, TR and other enlarged detail floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24" x 36") with a minimum scale of 0.635 cm = 30.48 cm (1/4 inch = 12 inches). Building composite floor plan drawings to be D size 61 cm x 91.44 cm (24 inches x 36 inches) with a minimum scale of 3.175 mm = 30.48 cm (1/8 inch = 1' 0 inch).

3. Building Composite Floor Plans: Provide building floor plans showing work area outlet locations and configuration, types of jacks, distance for each cable, and cable routing locations.
  4. Floor plans to include:
    - a. Final room numbers and actual backbone cabling and pathway locations and labeling.
    - b. Inputs and outputs of equipment identified according to labels installed on cables and equipment
    - c. Device locations with labels.
    - d. Conduit.
    - e. Head-end equipment.
    - f. Wiring diagram.
    - g. Labeling and administration documentation.
  5. Submit Record Wiring Diagrams within five business days after final cable testing.
  6. Deliver Record Wiring Diagrams as CAD files in .dwg, .dgn or .rvt formats as determined by COR.
  7. Deliver four complete sets of electronic record wiring diagrams to COR on portable storage drive.
- D. Service Qualifications: Submit name and contact information of service organizations providing service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification service is needed.

#### **1.9 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. After approval and prior to installation, furnish COR with the following:
1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with tag from coils of reels from which samples were taken.
  2. One coupling, bushing and termination fitting for each type of conduit.
  3. Samples of each hanger, clamp and supports for conduit and pathways.
  4. Duct sealing compound.

#### **1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer must produce, as a principal product, the equipment and material specified for this project, and have manufactured item for at least three years.
- B. Product and System Qualification:

1. OEM must have three installations of equipment submitted presently in operation of similar size and type as this project, that have continuously operated for a minimum of three years.
  2. Government reserves the right to require a list of installations where products have been in operation before approval.
  3. Authorized representative of OEM must be responsible for design, satisfactory operation of installed system, and certification.
- C. Trade Contractor Qualifications: Trade contractor must have completed three or more installations of similar systems of comparable size and complexity with regards to coordinating, engineering, testing, certifying, supervising, training, and documentation. Identify these installations as a part of submittal.
- D. System Supplier Qualifications: System supplier must be authorized by OEM to warranty installed equipment.
- E. Telecommunications technicians assigned to system must be trained, and certified by OEM on installation and testing of system; provide written evidence of current OEM certifications for installers.
- F. Manufactured Products:
1. Comply with FAR clause 52.236-5 for material and workmanship.
  2. When more than one unit of same class of equipment is required, units must be product of a single manufacturer.
  3. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
    - a. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
    - b. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, to assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
    - c. Provide compatible components for assembly and intended service.
    - d. Constituent parts which are similar must be product of a single manufacturer.
  4. Identify factory wiring on equipment being furnished and on wiring diagrams.
- G. Testing Agencies: Government reserves the option of witnessing factory tests. Notify COR minimum 15 working days prior to manufacturer performing the factory tests.

1. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, contractor is liable for additional expenses, including expenses of Government.

#### **1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

##### A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements:

1. Government's approval of submittals must be obtained for equipment and material before delivery to job site.
2. Deliver and store materials to job site in OEM's original unopened containers, clearly labeled with OEM's name and equipment catalog numbers, model and serial identification numbers for COR to inventory cable, patch panels, and related equipment.

##### B. Storage and Handling Requirements:

1. Equipment and materials must be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  - a. Store and protect equipment in a manner that precludes damage or loss, including theft.
  - b. Protect painted surfaces with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equivalent.
  - c. Protect enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, against entry of foreign matter during installation; vacuum clean both inside and outside before testing and operating.

##### C. Coordinate storage.

#### **1.12 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Where variations from documents are requested in accordance with GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, connecting work and related components must include additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. A contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted because of field conditions pursuant to FAR 52.236-2 and FAR 52.236-3; a contract adjustment or additional time will not be granted for additional work required for complete and usable construction and systems pursuant to FAR 52.246-12.

#### **1.13 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:

1. Warranty material and equipment to be free from defects, workmanship, and remain so for a period of one year for Emergency Systems from date of final acceptance of system by Government; provide OEM's equipment warranty document to COR.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide communications spaces and pathways conforming to TIA 569, at a minimum.
- B. In cases of renovations in historic or otherwise restrictive buildings, where it has been determined as impossible to follow above stated guidelines, exceptions must not modify maximum distances set forth in TIA 568 and 569; and exceptions must not in any way effect performance of entire TIP system.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Provide laminated black phenolic resin with a white core nameplates with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) high engraved lettering.
- B. Nameplates furnished by manufacturer as standard catalog items, unless other method of identification is indicated.

### **2.3 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE**

- A. Underground Warning: Standard 4-Mil polyethylene 76 mm (3 inch) wide tape detectable type; red with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED ELECTRIC LINE BELOW", orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED TELEPHONE LINE BELOW" or orange with black letters imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED FIBER OPTIC LINE BELOW", as applicable.

### **2.4 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Provide non-hardening or forming adhesive coating cable lubricants suitable for cable jacket material and raceway.

### **2.5 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. Provide flexible, conformable fabric tape of organic composition and coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. Tape must be self-extinguishing and cannot support combustion; arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. Tape cannot deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus; and tape must be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. Application must withstand a 200-ampere arc for minimum 30 seconds.



- E. Securing Tape: Glass cloth electrical tape minimum 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **2.6 UNDERGROUND CABLES**

- A. Provide buried closure suitable for enclosing a straight, butt, and branch splice in a container into which can be poured an encapsulating compound.
- B. Provide closure of adequate strength to protect splice and maintain cable shield electrical continuity in buried environment.
- C. Provide re-enterable encapsulating compound maintaining chemical stability of closure.
- D. Provide filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.
- E. Provide gel filled cable meeting requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390 or RUS 1755.890.
- F. In Vault or Manhole:
  - 1. Provide underground closure suitable to house a straight, butt, and branch splice in a protective housing into which can be poured an encapsulating compound
  - 2. Closure must be suitable thermoplastic, thermo-set, or stainless steel material supplying structural strength to pass mechanical and electrical requirements in a vault or maintenance hole (manhole) environment.
- G. Re-Enterable Encapsulating Compound: Product maintaining chemical stability of closure.
- H. Provide gel-filled splice cases in accordance with RUS Bull 345-72.

## **2.7 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Panels: 304 mm x 304 mm (12 in x 12 in), or size allowed by location to provide optimum access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Provide access panels and doors as required to allow service of materials and equipment that require inspection, replacement, repair or service.
- C. Provide access panels where items installed require access and are concealed in floor, wall, furred space or above ceiling; ceilings consisting of lay-in or removable splined tiles do not require access panels.
- D. Provide access panels with same fire rating classification as surface penetrated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

#### **A. Penetrations and Sleeves:**

1. Lay out penetration and sleeve openings in advance, to permit provision in work.
2. Set sleeves in forms before concrete is poured.
3. Set sleeves prior to installation of structure for passage of pipes, conduit, ducts, etc.
4. Provide sleeves and packing materials at penetrations of foundations, walls, slabs, partitions, and floors.
5. Make sleeves that penetrate outside walls, basement slabs, footings, and beams waterproof.
6. Fill slots, sleeves and other openings in floors or walls if not used.
  - a. Fill spaces in openings after installation of conduit or cable.
  - b. Provide fill for floor penetrations to prevent passage of water, smoke, fire, and fumes.
  - c. Provide fire resistant fill in rated floors and walls, to prevent passage of air, smoke and fumes.
7. Install sleeves through floors watertight and extend minimum 50.8 mm (2 in) above floor surface.
8. Match and set sleeves flush with adjoining floor, ceiling, and wall finishes where raceways passing through openings are exposed in finished rooms.
9. Annular space between conduit and sleeve must be minimum 6 mm (1/4 in).
10. Do not provide sleeves for slabs-on-grade, unless specified or indicated otherwise.
11. Comply with requirements for firestopping, for sleeves through rated fire walls and smoke partitions.
12. Do not support piping risers or conduit on sleeves.
13. Identify unused sleeves and slots for future installation.
14. Provide core drilling if walls are poured or otherwise constructed without sleeves and wall penetration is required; do not penetrate structural members.

#### **B. Core Drilling:**

1. Avoid core drilling whenever possible.

2. Coordinate openings with other trades and utilities, and prevent damage to structural reinforcement.
  3. Investigate existing conditions in vicinity of required opening prior to coring, including an x-ray of floor if determined necessary by competent person or COR.
  4. Protect areas from damage.
- C. Verification of In-Place Conditions:
1. Verify location, use and status of all material, equipment, and utilities that are specified, indicated, or determined necessary for removal.
    - a. Verify materials, equipment, and utilities to be removed are inactive, not required, or in use after completion of project.
    - b. Replace with equivalent any material, equipment and utilities that were removed by contractor that are required to be left in place.
  2. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Government or others unless permitted under following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services, according to requirements indicated:
    - a. Notify COR in writing at least 14 days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
    - b. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Government's written permission.
- D. Provide suspended platforms, strap hangers, brackets, shelves, stands or legs for floor, wall and ceiling mounting of equipment as required.
- E. Provide steel supports and hardware for installation of hangers, anchors, guides, and other support hardware.
- F. Obtain and analyze catalog data, weights, and other pertinent data required for coordination of equipment support provisions and installation.
- G. Verify site conditions and dimensions of equipment to ensure access for proper installation of equipment without disassembly that would void warranty.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate systems, equipment, and materials installation with other building components.

- B. Install systems, materials, and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings.
- C. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 arrangements indicated, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items because of variances in manufacturers' methods of achieving specified results.
- D. Install systems, materials, and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed in both exposed and un-exposed spaces.
- E. Install equipment according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- F. Install wiring and cabling between equipment and related devices.
- G. Install cabling, wiring, and equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference of adjacent other installations.
- H. Provide access panel or doors where units are concealed behind finished surfaces.
- I. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for wiring, cabling, and equipment installations.
- J. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials, and equipment to provide maximum headroom and access for service and maintenance as possible.
- K. Install systems, materials, and equipment giving priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.
- L. Avoid interference with structure and with work or other trades, preserving adequate headroom and clearing doors and passageways to satisfaction of COR and code requirements.
- M. Install equipment and cabling to distribute equipment loads on building structural members provided for equipment support under other sections; install and support roof-mounted equipment on structural steel or roof curbs as appropriate.
- N. Provide supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, devices and materials for a complete installation.

### **3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment as close as practical to locations shown on drawings.
- B. Note locations of equipment requiring access on record drawings.

C. Access and Access Panels: Verify access panel locations and construction with COR.

D. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where Government determines that contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment must be removed and reinstalled as directed and without additional cost to Government.
2. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for communication equipment cabinet assembly.
3. Refer to Section 27 11 00, TELECOMMUNICATIONS ROOM FITTINGS for equipment labeling.

### **3.4 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Secure identification signs with screws.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Perform cutting and patching according to contract general requirements and as follows:
  1. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  2. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of equipment and materials required to uncover existing infrastructure in order to provide access for correction of improperly installed existing or new work.
  3. Remove and replace defective work.
  4. Remove and replace non-conforming work.
- B. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected equipment, components, and materials, including removal of material, equipment, devices, and other items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by new work.
- C. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- D. Protect adjacent installations during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Protect structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- F. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for original installation and experienced installers.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Provide work according to VAAR 852.236.91 and FAR clause 52.236-5.

- B. Provide minimum clearances and work required for compliance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (NEC), and manufacturers' instructions; comply with additional requirements indicated for access and clearances.
- C. Verify all field conditions and dimensions that affect selection and provision of materials and equipment, and provide any disassembly, reassembly, relocation, demolition, cutting and patching required to provide work specified or indicated, including relocation and reinstallation of existing wiring and equipment.
  - 1. Protect facility, equipment, and wiring from damage.
- D. Submit written notice that:
  - 1. Project has been inspected for compliance with documents.
  - 2. Work has been completed in accordance with documents.
- E. Non-Conforming Work: Conduct project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and acceptance testing and demonstrations after verification of system operation and completeness by Contractor.
- F. For project acceptance inspections, final completion inspections, substantial completion inspections, and testing/demonstrations that require more than one site visit by COR or design professional to verify project compliance for same material or equipment, Government reserves right to obtain compensation from contractor to defray cost of additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies and incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with project provisions.
  - 1. COR will notify contractor, of hourly rates and travel expenses for additional site visits, and will issue an invoice to Contractor for additional site visits.
  - 2. Contractor is not be eligible for extensions of project schedule or additional charges resulting from additional site visits that result from project construction or testing deficiencies/incompleteness, incorrect information, or non-compliance with Project provisions.
- G. Tests:
  - 1. Interim inspection is required at approximately 50 percent of installation.
  - 2. Request inspection ten working days prior to interim inspection start date by notifying COR in writing; this inspection must verify

- equipment and system being provided adheres to installation, mechanical and technical requirements of construction documents.
3. Inspection to be conducted by OEM and factory-certified contractor representative, and witnessed by COR, facility and SMCS 0050P2H3 representatives.
  4. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL listing labels and markings are fixed in place.
  5. Verify cabling terminations in DEMARC, MCR, TER, SCC, ECC, TRs and head end rooms, workstation locations and TCO adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections are in compliance with TIA standards.
  6. Visually confirm minimum Category 6 cable marking at TCOs, CCSs locations, patch cords and origination locations.
  7. Review entire communications circulating ground system, each TGB and grounding connection, grounding electrode and outside lightning protection system.
  8. Review cable tray, conduit and path/wire way installation practice.
  9. OEM and contractor to perform:
    - a. Fiber optical cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    - b. Coaxial cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels; provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
    - c. Baseband cable field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with OEM certification for factory reel tests.
  10. Relocate failed cable reels to a secured location for inventory, as directed by COR, and then remove from project site within two working days; provide COR with written confirmation of defective cable reels removal from project site.
  11. Provide results of interim inspections to COR.
  12. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, additional interim inspections could be required until deficiencies are corrected, before permitting further system installation.
    - a. Additional inspections are scheduled at direction of COR.

- b. Re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections, must be part of system's Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test.
  - c. The interim inspection cannot affect the system's completion date unless directed by COR.
13. Facility COR will ensure test documents become a part of system's official documentation package.
- H. Pretesting: Re-align, re-balance, sweep, re-adjust and clean entire system and leave system working for a "break-in" period, upon completing installation of system and prior to Final Acceptance Proof of Performance Test. System RF transmitting equipment must not be connected to keying or control lines during "break-in" period.
1. Pretesting Procedure:
- a. Verify systems are fully operational and meet performance requirements, utilizing accepted test equipment and spectrum analyzer.
  - b. Pretest and verify system functions and performance requirements conform to construction documents and, that no unwanted physical, aural and electronic effects, such as signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise are present.
2. Measure and record signal, aural and control carrier levels of each DAS RF, voice and data channel, at each of the following minimum points in system:
- a. Utility provider entrance.
  - b. Buried conduit duct locations.
  - c. Maintenance Holes (Manholes) and hand holes.
  - d. ENTR or DEMARC.
  - e. PBX interconnections.
  - f. MCR interconnections.
  - g. MCR interconnections.
  - h. TER interconnections.
  - i. TOR interconnections.
  - j. Control room interconnections.
  - k. TR interconnections.
  - l. System interfaces in locations listed herein.
  - m. HE interconnections.
  - n. Antenna (outside and inside) interconnections.



- o. System and lightning ground interconnections.
  - p. Communications circulating ground system.
  - q. UPS areas.
  - r. Emergency generator interconnections.
  - s. Each general floor areas.
  - t. Others as required by AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3).
3. Provide recorded system pretest measurements and certification that the system is ready for formal acceptance test to COR.
- I. Acceptance Test:
- 1. Schedule an acceptance test date after system has been pretested, and pretest results and certification submitted to COR.
  - 2. Give COR fifteen working days written notice prior to date test is expected to begin; include expected duration of time for test in notification.
  - 3. Test in the presence of the following:
    - a. COR.
    - b. OEM representatives.
    - c. VACO:
      - 1) CFM representative.
      - 2) AHJ-SMCS 0050P2H3, (202)461-5310.
    - d. VISN-CIO, Network Officer and VISN representatives.
    - e. Facility:
      - 1) FMS Service Chief, Bio-Medical Engineering and facility representatives.
      - 2) OI&T Service Chief and OI&T representatives.
      - 3) Safety Officer, Police Chief and facility safety representatives.
    - f. Local Community Safety Personnel:
      - 1) Fire Marshal representative.
      - 2) Disaster Coordinator representative.
      - 3) EMS Representatives: Police, Sherriff, City, County or State representatives.
  - 4. Test system utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance and Life and Public Safety compliance, FCC, NRTL, NFPA and OSHA compliance.

- a. Rate system as acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test; make only minor adjustments and connections required to show proof of performance.
  - 1) Demonstrate and verify that system complies with performance requirements under operating conditions.
  - 2) Failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired within four hours, terminates acceptance test of that portion of system.
  - 3) Repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs is cause for entire system to be declared unacceptable.
  - 4) If system is declared unacceptable, retesting must be rescheduled at convenience of Government and costs borne by the contractor.

J. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection: The test team representatives must tour major areas to determine system and sub-systems are completely and properly installed and are ready for acceptance testing.
2. A system inventory including available spare parts must be taken at this time.
3. Each item of installed equipment must be re-checked to ensure appropriate NRTL (i.e. UL) certification listing labels are affixed.
4. Confirm that deficiencies reported during Interim Inspections and Pretesting are corrected prior to start of Acceptance Test.
5. Inventory system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, pretest results.
6. Failure of system to meet installation requirements of specifications is grounds for terminating testing and to schedule re-testing.

K. Operational Test:

1. Individual Item Test: VACO AHJ representative (SMCS 0050P2H3) may select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system has been tested and found to meet requirements of the construction documents.
2. Government's Condition of Acceptance of System Language:

- a. Without Acceptance: Until system fully meets conditions of construction documents, system's ownership, use, operation and warranty commences at Government's final acceptance date.
  - b. With Conditional Acceptance: Stating conditions that need to be addressed by contractor or OEM and stating system's use and operation to commence immediately while its warranty commences only at Government's agreed final extended acceptance date.
  - c. With Full Acceptance: Stating system's ownership, use, operation and warranty to immediately commence at Government's agreed to date of final acceptance.
- L. Acceptance Test Conclusion: Reschedule testing on deficiencies and shortages with COR, after COR and SMCS AHJ jointly agree to results of the test, using the generated punch list or discrepancy list. Perform retesting to comply with these specifications at contractor's expense.
- M. Proof of Performance Certification:
1. If system is declared acceptable, AHJ (SMCS 0050P2H3) provides COR notice stating system processes to required operating standards and functions and is Government accepted for use by facility.
  2. Validate items with COR needing to be provided to complete project contract (i.e. charts & diagrams, manuals, spare parts, system warranty documents executed, etc.). Once items have been provided, COR contacts FMS service chief to turn over system from CFM oversight for beneficial use by facility.
  3. If system is declared unacceptable without conditions, rescheduled testing expenses are to be borne by contractor.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and clean work area, prior to final inspection and acceptance of work.
- B. Put building and premises in neat and clean condition.
- C. Remove debris on a daily basis.
- D. Remove unused material, during progress of work.
- E. Perform cleaning and washing required to provide acceptable appearance and operation of equipment to satisfaction of COR.
- F. Clean exterior surface of all equipment, including concrete residue, dirt, and paint residue, after completion of project.
- G. Perform final cleaning prior to project acceptance by COR.

- H. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris; touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.
- I. Clean devices internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- J. Tighten wiring connectors, terminals, bus joints, and mountings, to include lugs, screws and bolts according to equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. In absence of published connection or terminal torque values, comply with torque values specified in UL 486A-486B.

### **3.8 TRAINING**

- A. Provide training in accordance with subsection, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide training for equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. Develop and submit training schedule for approval by COR, at least 30 days prior to planned training.

### **3.9 PROTECTION**

- A. Protection of Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install clips, hangers, clamps, supports and other attachments to surfaces to be fireproofed, if possible, prior to start of spray fireproofing work.
  - 2. Install conduits and other items that would interfere with proper application of fireproofing after completion of spray fire proofing work.
  - 3. Patch and repair fireproofing damaged due to cutting or course of work must be performed by installer of fireproofing and paid for by trade responsible for damage.
- B. Maintain equipment and systems until final acceptance.
- C. Ensure adequate protection of equipment and material during installation and shutdown and during delays pending final test of systems and equipment because of seasonal conditions.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 27 10 00**  
**CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section includes control, communication and signal wiring for a comprehensive systems infrastructure.
- B. This section applies to all sections of Divisions 27 and 28.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Sealing around penetrations to maintain integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Submit written certification from OEM:
  - 1. Indicate wiring and connection diagrams meet National and Government Life Safety Guidelines, NFPA, NEC, NRTL, Joint Commission, OEM, this section and Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
  - 2. Include instructions, requirements, recommendations, and guidance for proper performance of system as described herein.
  - 3. Government will not approve any submittal without this certification.
- C. Identify environmental specifications on technical submittals; identify requirements for installation.
  - 1. Minimum floor space and ceiling heights.
  - 2. Minimum size of doors for cable reel passage.

- D. Power: Provide specific voltage, amperage, phases, and quantities of circuits.
- E. Provide conduit size requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Provide contact information for maintenance personnel to contact contractor for emergency maintenance and logistic assistance, and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time during warranty period.
  - 2. Provide certified OEM sweep test tags from each cable reel to COR.
  - 3. Furnish spare or unused wire and cable with appropriate connectors (female types) for installation in appropriate punch blocks, barrier strips, patch, or bulkhead connector panels.
  - 4. Turn over unused and opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware to COR.
  - 5. Documentation: Include any item or quantity of items, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to completely and correctly provide system documentation required herein.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Provide control wiring large enough so voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of controls.
- B. Provide cable meeting specifications for type of cable.
- C. Outside Location (i.e. above ground, underground in conduit, ducts, pathways, etc.): Provide cables filled with a waterproofing compound between outside jacket (not touching any provided armor) and inter conductors to seal punctures in jacket and protect conductors from moisture.
- D. Remote Control Cable:
  - 1. Multi-conductor with stranded conductors able to handle power and voltage required to control specified system equipment, from a remote location.
  - 2. NRTL listed and pass VW-1 vertical wire flame test (UL 83) (formerly FR-1).

3. Color-coded Conductors: Combined multi-conductor and coaxial cables are acceptable for this installation, on condition system performance standards are met.
4. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Length: As required, in 1K (3,000 ft.) reels minimum.
  - b. Connectors: As required by system design.
  - c. Size:
    - 1) 18 AWG, minimum, Outside.
    - 2) 20 AWG, minimum, Inside.
  - d. Color Coding: Required, EIA industry standard.
  - e. Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
  - f. Impedance: As required.
  - g. Shield Coverage: As required by OEM specification.
  - h. Attenuation:

Frequency in MHz	dB per 305 Meter (1,000 feet), maximum
0.7	5.2
1.0	6.5
4.0	14.0
8.0	19.0
16.0	26.0
20.0	29.0
25.0	33.0
31.0	36.0
50.0	52.0

E. Distribution System Signal Wires and Cables:

1. Provide in same manner, and use construction practices, as Fire Protective and other Emergency Systems identified and defined in NFPA 101, Life Safety Code, Chapters 7, 12, and 13, NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, Chapter 7, Special Conditions.
2. Provide system able to withstand adverse environmental conditions without deterioration, in their respective location.

3. Provide entering of each equipment enclosure, console, cabinet or rack in such a manner that all doors or access panels can be opened and closed without removal or disruption of cables.
4. Terminate on an item of equipment by direct connection.

## **2.2 COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING**

- A. Provide communications and signal wiring conforming to recommendations of manufacturers of systems.
- B. Wiring shown is for typical systems; provide wiring as required for systems being provided.
- C. Provide color-coded conductor insulation for multi-conductor cables.
- D. Connectors:
  1. Provide connectors for transmission lines, and signal extensions to maintain uninterrupted continuity, ensure effective connection, and preserve uniform polarity between all points in system.
    - a. Provide AC barrier strips with a protective cover to prevent accidental contact with wires carrying live AC current.
    - b. Provide punch blocks for signal connection, not AC power. AC power twist-on wire connectors are not permitted for signal wire terminations.
  2. Cables: Provide connectors designed for specific size cable and conductors being installed with OEM's approved installation tool. Typical system cable connectors include:
    - a. Audio spade lug.
    - b. Punch block.
    - c. Wirewrap.

## **2.3 INSTALLATION KIT**

- A. Include connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- B. Terminate conductors in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block, so there are no unfinished or unlabeled wire connections.
- C. Minimum required installation sub-kits:
  1. System Grounding:



- a. Provide required cable and installation hardware for effective ground path, including the following:
    - 1) Control Cable Shields.
    - 2) Data Cable Shields.
    - 3) Equipment Racks.
    - 4) Equipment Cabinets.
    - 5) Conduits.
    - 6) Ducts.
    - 7) Cable Trays.
    - 8) Power Panels.
    - 9) Connector Panels.
    - 10) Grounding Blocks.
  - b. Bond radio equipment to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to NEC.
2. Wire and Cable: Provide connectors and terminals, punch blocks, tie wraps, hangers, clamps, labels, etc. required to accomplish termination in an orderly installation.
  3. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Provide conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, cable tray installation in accordance with NEC and documents.
  4. Equipment Interface: Provide any items or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials to interface systems with identified sub-systems, according to OEM requirements and construction documents.
  5. Labels: Provide any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials to label each subsystem according to OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and construction documents.
- D. Cross-Connection System (CCS) Equipment Breakout, Termination Connector (or Bulkhead), and Patch Panels:
1. Connector Panels: Flat smooth 3.175 mm (1/8 inch) thick solid aluminum, custom designed, fitted and installed in cabinet. Install bulkhead equipment connectors on panel to enable cabinet equipment's signal, control, and coaxial cables to be connected through panel. Match panel color to cabinet installed.
    - a. Voice (or Telephone):

- 1) Provide industry standard Type 110 (minimum) punch blocks for voice or telephone, and control wiring instead of patch panels, each being certified for Category 6.
  - 2) IDC punch blocks (with internal RJ45 jacks) are acceptable for use in CCS when designed for Category 6 and the size and type of cable used.
  - 3) Secure punch block strips to OEM designed physical anchoring unit on a wall location in TRS; console, cabinet, rail, panel, etc. mounting is permitted at OEM recommendation and as accepted by COR. Punch blocks are not permitted for Class II or 120 VAC power wiring.
  - 4) Technical Characteristics:
    - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 100.
    - b) Number of Terminals per Row: Minimum 4.
    - c) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused terminal.
    - d) Insulation Splicing: Required between each row of terminals.
- b. Digital or High Speed Data:
- 1) Provide 480 mm (19 inches) horizontal EIA/ECA 310 rack mountable patch panel with EIA/ECA 310 standard spaced vertical mounting holes for digital or high-speed data service CSS, with modular female Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services, and COR) RJ45 jacks designed for size and type of UTP or F/UTP cable installed in rows.
  - 2) Technical Characteristics:
    - a) Number of Horizontal Rows: Minimum 2.
    - b) Number of Jacks Per Row: Minimum 24.
    - c) Type of Jacks: RJ45.
    - d) Terminal Protector: Required for each used or unused jack.
    - e) Insulation: Required between each row of jacks.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

##### **A. General:**

1. Install wiring in cable tray or raceway.

2. Seal cable entering a building from underground, between wire and conduit where cable exits conduit, with non-hardening approved compound.
3. Wire Pulling:
  - a. Provide installation equipment that prevents cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  - b. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
  - c. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached to conductors, as accepted by COR.
  - d. Pull multiple cables into a single conduit together.
- B. Installation in Maintenance or Man holes:
  1. Install and support cables in maintenance holes on steel racks with porcelain or equal insulators.
  2. Train cables around maintenance hole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times overall cable diameter.
  3. Fireproofing:
    - a. Install fireproofing where low voltage cables are installed in same maintenance holes with high voltage cables; also cover low voltage cables with arc proof and fireproof tape.
    - b. Use tape of same type used for high voltage cables, and apply tape in a single layer, one-half lapped or as recommended by manufacturer. Install tape with coated side towards the cable and extend minimum 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
    - c. Secure tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.
- C. Control, Communication and Signal Wiring Installation:
  1. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, provide wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform required functions as indicated.
  2. Install separate cables for each system so that malfunctions in any system does not affect other systems, except where otherwise required.
  3. Group wires and cables according to service (i.e. AC, grounds, signal, DC, control, etc.); DC, control and signal cables can be included with any group.
  4. Form wires and cables to not change position in group throughout the conduit run. Bundle wires and cables in accepted signal duct, conduit, cable ducts, or cable trays neatly formed, tied off in 600

- mm to 900 mm (24 inch to 36 inch) lengths to not change position in group throughout run.
5. Concealed splices are not allowed.
  6. Separate, organize, bundle, and route wires or cables to restrict EMI, channel crosstalk, or feedback oscillation inside any enclosure.
  7. Looking at any enclosure from the rear (wall mounted enclosures, junction, pull or interface boxes from the front), locate AC power, DC and speaker wires or cables on the left; coaxial, control, microphone and line level audio and data wires or cables, on the right.
  8. Provide ties and fasteners that do not damage or distort wires or cables. Limit spacing between tied points to maximum 150 mm (6 inches).
  9. Install wires or cables outside of buildings in conduit, secured to solid building structures.
  10. Wires or cables must be specifically accepted, on a case by case basis, to be installed outside of conduit. Bundled wires or cables must be tied at minimum 460 mm (18 inches) intervals to a solid building structure; bundled wires or cables must have ultra violet protection and be waterproof (including all connections).
  11. Laying wires or cables directly on roof tops, ladders, drooping down walls, walkways, floors, etc. is not permitted.
  12. Wires or cables installed outside of conduit, cable trays, wireways, cable duct, etc.:
    - a. Only when authorized, can wires or cables be identified and approved to be installed outside of conduit.
    - b. Provide wire or cable rated plenum and OEM certified for use in air plenums.
    - c. Provide wires and cables hidden, protected, fastened and tied at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) intervals, to building structure.
    - d. Provide closer wire or cable fastening intervals to prevent sagging, maintain clearance above suspended ceilings.
    - e. Remove unsightly wiring and cabling from view, and discourage tampering and vandalism.

f. Sleeve and seal wire or cable runs, not installed in conduit, that penetrate outside building walls, supporting walls, and two hour fire barriers, with an approved fire retardant sealant.

D. AC Power:

1. Bond to ground contractor-installed equipment and identified Government-furnished equipment, to eliminate shock hazards and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, crosstalk, etc. for total ground resistance of 0.1 Ohm or less.
2. Use of conduit, signal duct or cable trays as system or electrical ground is not permitted; use these items only for dissipation of internally generated static charges (not to be confused with externally generated lightning) that can be applied or generated outside mechanical and physical confines of system to earth ground. Discovery of improper system grounding is grounds to declare system unacceptable and termination of all system acceptance testing.
3. Cabinet Bus: Extend a common ground bus of at least #10 AWG solid copper wire throughout each equipment cabinet and bond to system ground. Provide a separate isolated ground connection from each equipment cabinet ground bus to system ground. Do not tie equipment ground busses together.
4. Equipment: Bond equipment to cabinet bus with copper braid equivalent to at least #12 AWG. Self-grounding equipment enclosures, racks or cabinets, that provide OEM certified functional ground connections through physical contact with installed equipment, are acceptable alternatives.

**3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

A. Control, Communication and Signal System Identification:

1. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
2. Identify cables with numbers and letters on the labels corresponding to those on wiring diagrams used for installing systems.
3. Install labels retaining their markings after cleaning.
4. In each maintenance hole (manhole) and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify system served and function.

B. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering for voice and data circuits using laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.

3. Cable and Wires (hereinafter referred to as "cable"): Label cables at both ends in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent labels in contrasting colors. Identify cables matching system Record Wiring Diagrams.
4. Equipment: Permanently labeled system equipment with contrasting plastic laminate or bakelite material. Label system equipment on face of unit corresponding to its source.
5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: Label conduit, duct and tray, including utilized GFE, with permanent marking devices or spray painted stenciling a minimum of 3 meters (10 ft.) identifying system. Label each enclosure according to this standard.
6. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and Record Wiring Diagrams.

### **3.3 TESTING**

- A. Minimum test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on cables in frequency ranges specified.
- B. Tests required for data cable must be made to confirm operation of this cable at minimum 10 Mega (M) Hertz (Hz) full bandwidth, fully channel loaded and a Bit Error Rate of a minimum of  $10^{-6}$  at maximum rate of speed.
- C. Provide cable installation and test records at acceptance testing to COR and thereafter maintain in facility's telephone switch room.
- D. Record changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) in these records as change occurs.
- E. Test cables after installation and replace any defective cables.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 27 15 00**  
**COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies a complete and operating voice and digital structured cabling distribution system and associated equipment and hardware to be installed in VA Trinka Davis Veterans Village here-in-after referred to as the "facility".

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Wiring devices: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Lightning protection system: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27: Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- D. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- E. Conduits for cables and wiring: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Low voltage cabling system infrastructure: Section 27 10 00, CONTROL, COMMUNICATION AND SIGNAL WIRING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
  - 1. Pictorial layout drawing of each main computer room, voice (telephone) equipment room, Demarc room, and telecommunications room showing termination cabinets, each distribution cabinet and rack, as each is expected to be installed and configured.
  - 2. List of test equipment as per 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Submit written certification from OEM indicating that proposed supervisor of installation and proposed provider of contract maintenance are authorized representatives of OEM. Include individual's legal name and address and OEM warranty credentials in the certification.

2. Pre-acceptance Certification: Submit in accordance with test procedures.
  3. Test system cables and certify to COR before proof of performance testing can be conducted. Identify each cable as labeled on as-installed drawings.
  4. Provide current and qualified test equipment OEM training certificates and product OEM installation certification for contractor installation, maintenance, and supervisory personnel.
- C. Closeout Submittal: Provide document from OEM certifying that each item of equipment installed conforms to OEM published specifications.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Work subject to terms of Article "Warranty of Construction," FAR clause 52.246-21.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PERFORMANCE AND DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Provide complete system including "punch down" and cross-connector blocks voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, "break out" devices and equipment cabinets, interface cabinets, and radio relay equipment rack.
- B. Industry Standards:
  1. Cable distribution systems provided under this section are connected to systems identified as critical care performing life support functions.
  2. Conform to National and Local Life Safety Codes (whichever are more stringent), NFPA, NEC, this section, Joint Commission Life Safety Accreditation requirements, and OEM recommendations, instructions, and guidelines.
  3. Provide supplies and materials listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory where such standards are established for supplies, materials or equipment.
  4. Refer to industry standards and minimum requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and guidelines listed.
  5. Active and passive equipment required by system design and approved technical submittal; must conform to each UL standard in effect for



- equipment, when technical submittal was reviewed and approved by Government or date when COR accepted system equipment to be replaced. Where a UL standard is in existence for equipment to be used in completion of this contract, equipment must bear approved NRTL label.
- C. System Performance: Provide complete system to meet or exceed TIA Category 6 requirements.
- D. Provide continuous inter- and/or intra-facility voice, data, and analog service.
1. Provide voice and data cable distribution system based on a physical "Star" topology.
  2. Provide separate cable distribution system for emergency, safety and protection systems (i.e. emergency bypass phones; police emergency voice communications from parking lots and stairwells personal protection, duress alarms and annunciation systems; etc.)
  3. Contact SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-462-5310) for specific technical assistance and approvals.
- E. Specific Subsystem Requirements: Provide products necessary for a complete and functional voice, data, analog and videotele communications cabling system, including backbone cabling system, patch panels and cross-connections, horizontal cabling systems, jacks, faceplates, and patch cords.
- F. Coordinate size and type of conduit, pathways and firestopping for maximum 40 percent cable fill with subcontractors.
- G. Terminate all interconnecting twisted pair, fiber-optic or coaxial cables on patch panels or punch blocks. Terminate unused or spare conductors and fiber strands. Do not leave unused or spare twisted pair wire, fiber-optic or coaxial cable unterminated, unconnected, loose or unsecured.
- H. Color code distribution wiring to conform to ANSI/TIA 606-B and construction documents, whichever is more stringent. Label all equipment, conduit, enclosures, jacks, and cables on record drawings, to facilitate installation and maintenance.
- I. In addition to requirements in Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATION INSTALLATIONS, provide stainless steel faceplates with plastic covers over labels.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Where system connects to an existing or future voice (telephone) system, refer to Section 27 31 00, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT or Section 27 31 31, VOICE COMMUNICATIONS SWITCHING AND ROUTING EQUIPMENT - EXTENSION for specific voice (telephone) equipment and system operational performance standards.
- B. Cable Systems - Twisted Pair, Fiber optic, Coaxial and Analog:
  1. General:
    - a. Provide cable (i.e. backbone, outside plant, and horizontal cabling) conforming to accepted industry standards with regards to size, color code, and insulation.
    - b. Some areas can be considered "plenum". Comply with all codes pertaining to plenum environments. It is contractor's responsibility to review the VA's cable requirements with COR and OI&T Service prior to installation to confirm type of environment present at each location.
    - c. Provide proper test equipment to confirm that cable pairs meet each OEM's standard transmission requirements, and ensure cable carries data transmissions at required speeds, frequencies, and fully loaded bandwidth.
  2. Telecommunications Rooms (TR):
    - a. In TR's served with UTP fiber optic, coaxial and analog backbone cables, terminate UTP cable on RJ-45, 8-pin connectors of separate 48-port modular patch panels, 110A or equivalent type punch down blocks that are dedicated to voice and data applications.
    - b. Provide 24 port fiber optic modular patch panels with "LC" or OEM specified couplers dedicated for voice, data and FMS applications.
    - c. Provide connecting cables required to extend backbone cables (i.e. patch cords, twenty-five pair, etc.), to ensure complete and operational distribution systems.
    - d. In TR's, which are only served by a UTP backbone cable, terminate cable on separate modular connecting devices, Type 110A punch down blocks (or equivalent), dedicated to data applications.
  3. Backbone Copper Cables:
    - a. Riser Cable:

- 1) Provide communication riser cables listed in NEC Table 800, 154(a) for the purpose and suited for electrical connection to a communication network.
  - 2) Provide STP or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, thermoplastic insulated conductors for communication (analog RF coaxial cable is not to be provided in riser systems) riser cables with a thermoplastic outer jacket.
  - 3) Label and test complete riser cabling system.
4. Horizontal Cable: Installed from TCO jack to the TR patch panel.
- a. Tested to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements including NEXT, ELFEXT (Pair-to-Pair and Power Sum), Insertion Loss (attenuation), Return Loss, and Delay Skew.
  - b. Minimum Transmission Parameters: 500 MHz.
  - c. Provide four pair 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) cable.
  - d. Terminate all four pairs on same port at patch panel in TR.
  - e. Terminate all four pairs on same jack, at work area Telecommunication Outlets (TCO):
    - 1) Jacks: Minimum three eight-pin RJ-45 ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 Type jacks at TCO.
      - a) Top Port: RJ-45 jack compatible with RJ-11 plug for voice.
      - b) Bottom Two Ports: Unkeyed RJ-45 jacks for data.
5. Fiber Optics Backbone Cable:
- a. Provide 50/125 micron OM4 multi-mode cable, containing at minimum 18 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified.
  - b. Provide loose tube cable, which separates individual fibers from the environment, or indoor/outdoor cables, for outdoor runs or any area that includes an outdoor run.
  - c. Provide tight buffered fiber cable or indoor/outdoor cables for indoor runs.
  - d. Terminate multimode fibers at both ends with LC or SC type female connectors, as required, installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 ft.) cable loop at each end.
  - e. Provide single mode fiber optic cable 8.3 mm containing at minimum 12 strands of fiber, unless otherwise specified. Terminate single mode fibers at both ends with LC or SC type

female connectors, as required, installed in an appropriate patch or breakout panel and secured with a cable management system. Provide minimum 610 mm (2 feet) cable loop at each end to allow for future movement.

f. Install fiber optic cables in TR's, Voice (Telephone) Switch Room, and Main Computer Room, in rack mounted fiber optic patch panels. Provide female LC or SC couplers, as required, in appropriate panel for termination of each strand.

g. Test all fiber optic strands' cable transmission performance in accordance with TIA standards. Measure attenuation in accordance with fiber optic test procedures TIA-455-C ('-61', or -53). Provide written results to COR for review and approval.

C. Cross-Connect Systems (CCS):

1. Copper Cables: Provide copper CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.

2. Maximum DC Resistance per Cable Pair: 28.6 Ohms per 305 m (1,000 feet).

3. Fiber Optic Cables:

a. Provide fiber CCS sized to connect cables at TR and allow for a minimum of 50 percent anticipated growth.

b. Install fiber optic cable slack in protective enclosures.

D. Telecommunication Room (TR):

1. Terminate backbone and horizontal, copper, fiber optic, coaxial and analog cables on appropriate cross-connection systems (CCS) containing patch panels, punch blocks, and breakout devices provided in enclosures and tested, regardless of installation method, mounting, termination, or cross-connecting used. Provide cable management system as a part of each CCS.

2. Coordinate location in TR with FMS equipment (i.e. fire alarm, nurse call, code blue, video, public address, radio entertainment, intercom, and radio paging equipment).

E. Coaxial and Analog Cables: Bond equipment to ground per TIA standards, such that all grounding systems comply with all applicable National, Regional, and Local Building and Electrical codes.

1. Provide current arrester for each copper or coaxial cable that enters from outside of a building regardless if cable is installed underground or aerial.

2. Provide a gas surge protector/module and bond to earth ground.
- F. Main Cross-connection Subsystem (MCCS): MCCS is common point of distribution for inter- and intra-building copper and fiber optic backbone system cables, and connections to the voice (telephone) and data cable systems.
- G. Voice (or Telephone) Cable Cross-Connection Subsystem:
1. Provide Insulation Displacement Connection (IDC) hardware.
  2. Provide the following for each Category 5E (or on a case by case basis Category 6 for specialized powered systems technically accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, OI&T and FMS Services and COR) Cabling System termination; RJ-45 patch cord connector to RJ-45 patch cord connector, hybrid modular cord to IDC patch cord connector.
    - a. Provide terminations to be accessible without need for disassembly of IDC wafer. Provide IDC wafers removable from their mounts to facilitate testing on either side of connector.
    - b. Provide removable designation strips or labels to allow for inspection of terminations.
    - c. Provide cable management system as a part of IDC.
  3. Provide IDC connectors capable of re-terminations, without damage, a minimum of 200 IDC insertions or withdrawals on either side of connector panel.
  4. Install using only non-impact terminating tool having both a tactile and an audible feedback to indicate proper termination.
  5. Provide inputs from FTS, Local Voice (Telephone) System, or diverse routed voice distribution systems on left side of IDC (110A blocks with RJ45 connections are acceptable alternates to IDC) of MCCS.
  6. Provide system outputs from MCCS to voice backbone cable distribution system on the right side of same IDC (or 110A blocks) of MCCS.
  7. Do not split pairs within cables between different jacks or connections.
  8. Provide UTP cross connect wire to connect each pair of terminals plus an additional 50 percent spare.
- H. Data Cross-Connection Subsystems:

1. Provide patch panels with modular RJ45 female to 110 connectors for cross-connection of copper data cable terminations with cable management system.
  2. Provide patch panels conforming to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions and suitable for mounting in standard equipment racks, with 48 RJ45 jacks aligned in two horizontal rows per panel. Provide RJ45 jacks of modular design and capable of accepting and functioning with other modular (i.e. RJ11) plugs without damaging jack.
    - a. Provide system inputs from servers, data LAN, bridge, or interface distribution systems on top row of jacks of appropriate patch panel.
    - b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of jacks of same patch panel.
    - c. Provide patch cords for each system pair of connection jacks with modular RJ45 connectors provided on each end to match panel's modular RJ45 female jack's being provided.
- I. Fiber-Optic Cross-Connection Subsystems: Provide rack mounted patch or distribution panels installed inside a lockable cabinet or "breakout enclosure" that accommodate minimum 12 strands multimode fiber and 12 strand single mode fiber - these counts do not include 50 percent spare requirement. Provide cable management system for each panel.
1. Provide panels for minimum 24 female LC or SC connectors, as required, able to accommodate splices and field mountable connectors and have capacity for additional connectors to be added up to OEM's maximum standard panel size for this type of use. Protect patch panel sides, including front and back, by a cabinet or enclosure.
  2. Provide panels that conform to EIA/ECA 310-E dimensions suitable for installation in standard racks, cabinets, and enclosures. Provide panels for system grounding where armored cables are installed.
  3. Provide patch panels with highest OEM approved density of fiber LC or SC termination's (maximum of 72 each), as required, while maintaining a high level of manageability. Provide proper LC or SC couplers, installed for each pair of fiber optic cable LC or SC connectors.
    - a. Provide system inputs from interface equipment or distribution systems on top row of connectors of appropriate patch panel.

- b. Provide backbone cable connections on bottom row of connectors of same patch panel.
- c. Provide patch cords for each pair of fiber optic strands with connector to match couplers.
- 4. Provide field installable connectors that are pre-polished.
  - a. Terminate every fiber cable with appropriate connector, and test to ensure compliance to specifications and industry standards for fiber optic LC or SC female connector terminated with a fiber optic cable.
  - b. Install a terminating cap for each unused LC or SC connector.
- J. Copper Outside Plant Cable: Minimum of UTP, 22 AWG solid conductors, solid PVC insulation, and filled core (flex gel - waterproof Rural Electric Association (REA) listed PE 39 code) between outer armor or jacket and inner conductors protective lining.
  - 1. Provide copper cable system as a Star Topology.
- K. Horizontal Cabling (HC):
  - 1. Horizontal cable length to farthest system outlet to be a maximum of 90 m (295 ft).
  - 2. Splitting of pairs within a cable between different jacks is not permitted.

### **2.3 DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS**

- A. Telecommunication Outlet:
  - 1. TCO consists of minimum one voice (telephone) RJ45 jack and two data RJ45 jacks mounted in a separate steel outlet box 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches) minimum with a labeled stainless steel faceplate. Where shown on drawings, provide a second steel outlet box minimum 100 mm (4 inches) x 100 mm (4 inches) x 63 mm (2-1/2 inches), with a labeled faceplate, adjacent to first box to ensure system connections and expandability requirements are met.
  - 2. Provide RJ-45/11 compatible female type voice (telephone) multi-pin connections. Provide RJ-45 female type data multi-pin connections.
  - 3. Provide wall outlet with a stainless steel face plate and sufficient ports to fit voice (telephone) multi-pin jack, data multi-pin jacks and plastic covers for labels when mounted on outlet box provided (minimum 100mm (4 inches) x 100mm (4 inches) for single and 100mm (4 inches) x 200mm (8 inches) for dual outlet box applications.
- B. Backbone Distribution Cables:

1. Meet TIA transmission performance requirements of Voice Grade Category 6.
2. Provide cable listed for environments where it is installed.
3. Technical Characteristics:
  - a. Length: As required, in minimum 1 kilometer (3,000 ft.) reels.
  - b. Size:
    - 1) Minimum 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) outside plant installation.
    - 2) Minimum 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) interior installations.
  - c. Color Coding: American Telephone and Telegraph Company Standard; Bell System Practices Outside Plant Construction and Maintenance Section G50.607.3, Issue 2 February, 1959.
  - d. Minimum Bend Radius: 10X cable outside diameter.
  - e. Impedance: 120 Ohms + 15 percent.
  - f. DC Resistance: Maximum 8.00 ohms/100 m
  - g. Shield Coverage: As required by drawing notes single shield tape design.
  - h. Maximum attenuation for 100m at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)
.772	2.2	-	-
1	2.6	2.0	2.0
4	5.6	4.1	3.8
8	8.5	5.8	5.3
10	9.7	6.5	6.0
16	13.1	8.2	7.6
20		9.3	8.5
25		10.4	9.5
31.25		11.7	10.7
62.5		17.0	15.4
100		22.0	19.8
200			29.0



Frequency (MHz)	Category 3 (dB)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)
250			32.8
300			
400			
500			

4. Data Multi-Conductor:

- a. Unshielded F/UTP cable with solid conductors.
- b. Able to handle the power and voltage used over the distance required.
- c. Meets TIA transmission performance requirements of Category 6.
- d. Technical Characteristics:
  - 1) 0.205 mm<sup>2</sup> (24 AWG) - 0.326 mm<sup>2</sup> (22 AWG) cable
  - 2) Working Shield: 350 V.
  - 3) Bend Radius: 10 times cable outside diameter.
  - 4) Impedance: 100 Ohms + 15%, BAL.
  - 5) Bandwidth: 500 MHz.
  - 6) DC Resistance: Maximum 9.38 Ohms/100m (328 ft.) at 20 degrees C.
  - 7) Maximum Mutual Capacitance: 5.6 nF per 100 m (328 ft.).
  - 8) Shield Coverage:
    - a) Overall Outside (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
    - b) Individual Pairs (if OEM specified): 100 percent.
  - 9) Maximum attenuation for 100m (328 ft.) at 20° C:

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)	Category 6A (dB)
1	2.0	2.0	2.1
4	4.1	3.8	3.8
8	5.8	5.3	5.3
10	6.5	6.0	5.9
16	8.2	7.6	7.5
20	9.3	8.5	8.4

Frequency (MHz)	Category 5e (dB)	Category 6 (dB)	Category 6A (dB)
25	10.4	9.5	9.4
31.25	11.7	10.7	10.5
62.5	17.0	15.4	15.0
100	22.0	19.8	19.1
200		29.0	27.6
250		32.8	31.1
300			34.3
400			40.1
500			45.3

5. Fiber Optic:

a. Multimode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OM2 Type general purpose multimode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for system locations with load-bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.
- 2) Technical Characteristics:
  - a) Bend Radius: Minimum 152 mm (6 inches); outer jacket as required.
  - b) Fiber Diameter: 50 microns.
  - c) Cladding: 125 microns.
  - d) Attenuation:
    - 1) 850 nanometer: Maximum 4.0 dB per kilometer.
    - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Maximum 2.0 dB per kilometer.
  - e) Bandwidth:
    - 1) 850 nanometer: Minimum 160 MHz.
    - 2) 1,300 nanometer: Minimum 500 MHz.
  - f) Connectors: Stainless steel.

b. Single mode Fiber:

- 1) Provide OS1 Type general purpose single mode fiber optic cable installed in conduit for all system locations with load-

bearing support braid surrounding inner tube for strength during cable installation.

2) Technical Characteristics:

- a) Bend Radius: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches).
- b) Outer Jacket: PVC.
- c) Fiber Diameter: 8.7 microns.
- d) Cladding: 125 microns.
- e) Attenuation at 850 nanometer: 1.0 dBm per kilometer.
- f) Connectors: Ceramic.

C. Outlet Connection Cables:

1. Voice (Telephone):

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO voice (telephone) jack in system with 10 percent spares able to connect voice (telephone) connection cable from voice (telephone) instrument to TCO voice (telephone) jack. Do not provide voice (telephone) instruments or equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
- 2) Cable: Voice Grade.
- 3) Connector: RJ-11/45 compatible male on each end.
- 4) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.
- 5) Color Coding: Required, telephone industry standard.

2. Data:

a. Provide a connection cable for each TCO data jack in system with 10 percent spares to connect a data instrument to TCO data jack. Do not provide data terminals/equipment.

b. Technical Characteristics:

- 1) Length: Minimum 1.8 m (6 feet).
- 2) Cable: Data grade Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 005OP2H3 (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR.
- 3) Connector: RJ-45 male on each end.
- 4) Color Coding: Required, data industry standard.
- 5) Size: Minimum 24 AWG.

D. System Connectors:

1. Modular (RJ-45/11 and RJ-45): Provide voice and high speed data transmission applications type modular plugs compatible with voice

(telephone) instruments, computer terminals, and other type devices requiring linking through modular telecommunications outlet to the system compatible with F/UTP cables.

a. Technical Characteristics:

1) Number of Pins:

a) RJ-45: Eight.

b) RJ-11/45: Compatible with RJ-45.

2) Dielectric: Surge.

3) Voltage: Minimum 1,000V RMS, 60 Hz at one minute.

4) Current: 2.2A RMS at 30 minutes or 7.0A RMS at 5.0 seconds.

5) Leakage: Maximum 100  $\mu$ A.

6) Connections:

a) Initial contact resistance: Maximum 20 milli-Ohms.

b) Insulation displacement: Maximum 10 milli-Ohms.

c) Interface: Must interface with modular jacks from a variety of OEMs. RJ-11/45 plugs provide connection when used in RJ-45 jacks.

d) Durability: Minimum 200 insertions/withdrawals.

E. Conduit and Signal Ducts:

1. Conduit:

a. Provide conduit or sleeves for cables penetrating walls, ceilings, floors, interstitial space, fire barriers, etc.

b. Minimum Conduit Size: 19 mm (3/4 inch).

c. Provide separate conduit and signal ducts for each cable type installation.

d. When metal (plastic covered, flexible cable protective armor, etc.) systems are authorized to be provided for use in system, follow installation guidelines and standard specified in Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS and NEC.

e. Maximum 40 percent conduit fill for cable installation.

2. Signal Duct, Cable Duct, or Cable Tray: Use existing signal duct, cable duct, and cable tray, when identified and accepted by COR.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Install for ease of operation, maintenance, and testing.

B. Install system to comply with NFPA 70 National Electrical Code, NFPA 99 Health Care Facilities, NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, Joint Commission

Manual for Health Care Facilities, and original equipment manufacturers' (OEM) installation instructions.

C. Cable Systems Installation:

1. Install system cables in cable duct, cable tray, cable runway, conduit or when specifically approved, flexible NEC Article 800 communications raceway. Confirm drawings show sufficient quantity and size of cable pathways. If flexible communications raceway is used, install in same manner as conduit.
2. Coordinate outside plant and backbone cables to furnish number of cable pairs for system requirements and obtain approval of COR and IT Service prior to installation.
3. Bond to ground metallic cable sheaths, etc. (i.e. risers, underground, horizontal, etc.).
4. Install temporary cable to not present a pedestrian safety hazard and be responsible for all work associated with removal. Temporary cable installations are not required to meet Industry Standards; but, must be reviewed and accepted by COR, IT Service, FMS and SMCS 0050P2H3 (202-461-5310) prior to installation.

D. Patient Bedside Prefabricated Units (PBPU) Installation:

1. Under no circumstances, proceed with installing PBPU without written approval of PBPU OEM and specific instructions regarding attachment to or modifying of PBPU.
2. Maintain UL integrity of each PBPU. If installation violates UL integrity, obtain on site UL re-certification of violated PBPU at the direction of COR.

E. Labeling:

1. Industry Standard: Provide labeling in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B.
2. Print lettering of labels with laser printers; handwritten labels are not acceptable.
3. Label both ends of all cables in accordance with industry standard. Provide permanent Labels in contrasting colors and identify according to system "Record Wiring Diagrams".
4. Termination Hardware: Label workstation outlets and patch panel connections using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with industry standard and record on "Record Wiring Diagrams".

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

#### **A. Interim Inspection:**

1. Verify that equipment provided adheres to installation requirements of this section. Interim inspection must be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by COR.
2. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL label.
3. Verify cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations adhere to color code for T568A pin assignments and cabling connections comply with TIA standards.
4. Visually confirm marking of cables, faceplates, patch panel connectors and patch cords.
5. Perform fiber optical field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.
6. Notify COR of the estimated date the contractor expects to be ready for interim inspection, at least 20 working days before requested inspection date, so interim inspection does not affect systems' completion date.
7. Provide results of interim inspection to COR. If major or multiple deficiencies are discovered, COR can require a second interim inspection before permitting contractor to continue with system installation.
8. Do not proceed with installation until COR determines if an additional inspection is required. In either case, re-inspection of deficiencies noted during interim inspections must be part of the proof of performance test.

#### **B. Pretesting:**

1. Pretest entire system upon completion of system installation.
2. Verify during system pretest, utilizing the accepted equipment, that system is fully operational and meets system performance requirements of this section.
3. Provide COR four copies of recorded system pretest measurements and the written certification that system is ready for formal acceptance test.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and the contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, then schedule an acceptance test date and give COR 30 days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin.
2. Test only in presence of a COR.
3. Test utilizing approved test equipment to certify proof of performance.
4. Verify that total system meets the requirements of this section.
5. Include expected duration of test time, with notification of the acceptance test.

D. Verification Tests:

1. Test UTP and STP copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has an overall shield. Test cables after termination and prior to cross-connection.
2. Multi-mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-14A using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.
3. Single mode Fiber Optic Cable: Perform end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source. Perform verification acceptance test.

E. Performance Testing:

1. Perform Category 6 for specialized powered systems accepted by SMCS 0050P2H3, (202) 461-5310, IT and FMS Services and COR) tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.1 and TIA-568-B.2. Include the following tests - wire map, length, insertion loss, return loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, propagation delay and delay skew.
2. Fiber Optic Links: Perform end-to-end fiber optic cable link tests in accordance with TIA-568-B.3.

- F. Total System Acceptance Test: Perform verification tests for UTP or STP copper cabling systems and multi-mode fiber optic cabling systems after complete telecommunication distribution system and workstation outlet are installed.

### **3.3 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Accomplish the following minimum requirements during one year warranty period:
1. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during standard work week:
    - a. A routine trouble call within one working day of its report. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which causes a system outlet, station, or patch cord to be inoperable.
    - b. Standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
  2. Respond to an emergency trouble call within six hours of its report. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a subsystem or distribution point to be inoperable at any time.
  3. Respond on-site to a catastrophic trouble call within four hours of its report. A catastrophic trouble call is considered total system failure.
    - a. If a system failure cannot be corrected within four hours (exclusive of standard work time limits), provide alternate equipment, or cables within four hours after four hour trouble shooting time.
    - b. Routine or emergency trouble calls in critical emergency health care facilities (i.e., cardiac arrest, intensive care units, etc.) are also be deemed as a catastrophic trouble.
  4. Provide COR written report itemizing each deficiency found and the corrective action performed during each official reported trouble call. Provide COR with sample copies of reports for review and approval at beginning of total system acceptance test.

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 28 05 00**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section, Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security (ESS), applies to all sections of Division 28.
- B. Furnish and install fully functional electronic safety and security cabling system(s), equipment and approved accessories in accordance with the specification section(s), drawing(s), and referenced publications. Capacities and ratings of cable and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on each system's required Bill of Materials (BOM) and verified on the approved system drawing(s). If there is a conflict between contract's specification(s) and drawings(s), the more stringent requirements shall prevail.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a fully functional and operating ESS, programmed, configured, documented, and tested as required herein and the respective Safety and Security System Specification(s). The Contractor shall provide calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in submittals. The Contractor shall provide and pay all labor, materials, and equipment, sales and gross receipts and other taxes. The Contractor shall secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, other fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of work as applicable for the project. Give required notices; the Contractor will comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities, which bear on the performance of work.
- D. The Contractor shall provide an ESS, installed, programmed, configured, documented, and tested. The security system shall include but not limited to: video assessment and surveillance, video recording and storage, electronic personal protection system, and fire alarm interface. Operator training shall not be required as part of the Security Contractors scope and shall be provided by the Owner. The Security Contractor shall still be required to provide necessary maintenance and troubleshooting manuals as well as submittals as identified herein. The work shall include the procurement and installation of electrical wire and cables, the installation and testing of all system components. Inspection, testing, demonstration, and

acceptance of equipment, software, materials, installation, documentation, and workmanship, shall be as specified herein. The Contractor shall provide all associated installation support, including the provision of primary electrical input power circuits.

E. Repair Service Replacement Parts On-site service during the warranty period shall be provided as specified under "Emergency Service". The Contractor shall guarantee all parts and labor for a term of one (1) year, unless dictated otherwise in this specification from the acceptance date of the system as described in Part 5 of this Specification. The Contractor shall be responsible for all equipment, software, shipping, transportation charges, and expenses associated with the service of the system for one (1) year. The Contractor shall provide 24-hour telephone support for the software program at no additional charge to the owner. Software support shall include all software updates that occur during the warranty period.

F. Section Includes:

1. Description of Work for Electronic Security Systems,
2. Electronic security equipment coordination with relating Divisions,
3. Submittal Requirements for Electronic Security,
4. Miscellaneous Supporting equipment and materials for Electronic Security,
5. Electronic security installation requirements.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.
- D. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- E. Section 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES. Requirements for power cables.
- F. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

- G. Section 26 05 33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- H. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- I. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- J. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for Commissioning.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.
- M. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS). Requirements for emergency and interior communications.
- N. Section 28 31 00 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM. Requirements for fire alarm systems.
- O. Section 28 52 31 - EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM. Requirements for emergency call "blue light" systems.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AGC: Automatic Gain Control.
- B. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- C. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- D. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- E. Central Station: A PC with software designated as the main controlling PC of the security access system. Where this term is presented with initial capital letters, this definition applies.
- F. Controller: An intelligent peripheral control unit that uses a computer for controlling its operation. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- G. CPU: Central processing unit.

- H. DGP: Data Gathering Panel - component of the Physical Access Control System capable to communicate, store and process information received from readers, reader modules, input modules, output modules, and Security Management System.
- I. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- J. EMT: Electric Metallic Tubing.
- K. ESS: Electronic Security System.
- L. File Server: A PC in a network that stores the programs and data files shared by users.
- M. GFI: Ground fault interrupter.
- N. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- O. I/O: Input/Output.
- P. LAN: Local area network.
- Q. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- R. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- S. Location: A Location on the network having a PC-to-Controller communications link, with additional Controllers at the Location connected to the PC-to-Controller link with RS-485 communications loop. Where this term is presented with an initial capital letter, this definition applies.
- T. Low-Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- U. M-JPEG: Motion - Joint Photographic Experts Group.
- V. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- W. NEC: National Electric Code
- X. NEMA: National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- Y. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association
- Z. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- AA. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory.

- BB. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- CC. PC: Personal computer. This acronym applies to the Central Station, workstations, and file servers.
- DD. PCI Bus: Peripheral component interconnect; a peripheral bus providing a high-speed data path between the CPU and peripheral devices (such as monitor, disk drive, or network).
- EE. PDF: (Portable Document Format.) The file format used by the Acrobat document exchange system software from Adobe.
- FF. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- GG. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- HH. RIGID: Rigid conduit is galvanized steel tubing, with a tubing wall that is thick enough to allow it to be threaded.
- II. RS-232: An TIA/EIA standard for asynchronous serial data communications between terminal devices. This standard defines a 25-pin connector and certain signal characteristics for interfacing computer equipment.
- JJ. RS-485: An TIA/EIA standard for multipoint communications.
- KK. SMS: Security Management System - A SMS is software that incorporates multiple security subsystems (e.g., physical access control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom) into a single platform and graphical user interface.
- LL. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol incorporated into Microsoft Windows.
- MM. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply
- NN. UTP: Unshielded Twisted Pair
- OO. Workstation: A PC with software that is configured for specific limited security system functions.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

C. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's (PACS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the PACS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The Resident Engineer reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
  3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- D. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 GENERAL ARRANGEMENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contract Documents supplement to this specification indicates approximate locations of equipment. The installation and/or locations of the equipment and devices shall be governed by the intent of the design; specification and Contract Documents, with due regard to actual site conditions, recommendations, ambient factors affecting the equipment and operations in the vicinity. The Contract Documents are diagrammatic and do not reveal all offsets, bends, elbows, components, materials, and other specific elements that may be required for proper installation. If any departure from the contract documents is deemed necessary, or in the event of conflicts, the Contractor shall submit details of such departures or conflicts in writing to the owner or owner's representative for his or her comment and/or approval before initiating work.
- B. Anything called for by one of the Contract Documents and not called for by the others shall be of like effect as if required or called by all, except if a provision clearly designed to negate or alter a provision contained in one or more of the other Contract Documents shall have the intended effect. In the event of conflicts among the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall take precedence in the following order: the Form of Agreement; the Supplemental General Conditions; the Special Conditions; the Specifications with attachments; and the drawings.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all equipment and material before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of equipment or material which has not had prior approval will not be permitted at the job site.
- C. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION \_\_\_\_\_".
  2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  3. Submit each section separately.
- D. The submittals shall include the following:
1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, pictures, nameplate data and test reports as required.
  2. Parts list which shall include those replacement parts recommended by the equipment manufacturer, quantity of parts, current price and availability of each part.
- E. Submittals shall be in full compliance of the Contract Documents. All submittals shall be provided in accordance with this section. Submittals lacking the breath or depth these requirements will be considered incomplete and rejected. Submissions are considered multidisciplinary and shall require coordination with applicable divisions to provide a complete and comprehensive submission package. All submittals shall include adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed equipment and materials comply with specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify equipment being submitted. Additional general provisions are as follows:
1. The Contractor shall schedule submittals in order to maintain the project schedule. For coordination drawings refer to Specification Section 01 33 10 - Design Submittal Procedures, which outline basic submittal requirements and coordination. Section 01 33 10 shall be used in conjunction with this section.



2. The Contractor shall identify variations from requirements of Contract Documents and state product and system limitations, which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work or system.
3. Each package shall be submitted at one (1) time for each review and include components from applicable disciplines (e.g., electrical work, architectural finishes, door hardware, etc.) which are required to produce an accurate and detailed depiction of the project.
4. Manufacturer's information used for submittal shall have pages with items for approval tagged, items on pages shall be identified, and capacities and performance parameters for review shall be clearly marked through use of an arrow or highlighting. Provide space for Resident Engineer and Contractor review stamps.
5. Technical Data Drawings shall be in the latest version of AutoCAD®, drawn accurately, and in accordance with VA CAD Standards CAD Standard Application Guide, and VA BIM Guide. FREEHAND SKETCHES OR COPIED VERSIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. The Contractor shall not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of the Technical Data Drawings. If departures from the technical data drawings are subsequently deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons thereof shall be submitted in writing to the COR for approval before the initiation of work.
6. Packaging: The Contractor shall organize the submissions according to the following packaging requirements.
  - a. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy duty, commercial quality, durable three (3) ring vinyl covered loose leaf binders, sized to receive 8.5 x 11 in paper, and appropriate capacity to accommodate the contents. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing the contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
    - 1) Where two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data; correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-referencing other binders where necessary to provide essential information for communication of proper operation and/or maintenance of the component or system.

- 2) Identify each binder on the front and spine with printed binder title, Project title or name, and subject matter covered. Indicate the volume number if applicable.
- b. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid tabs for each Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents.
- c. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective transparent plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
- d. Text Material: Where written material is required as part of the manual use the manufacturer's standard printed material, or if not available, specially prepared data, neatly typewritten on 8.5 inches by 11 inches 20 pound white bond paper.
- e. Drawings: Where drawings and/or diagrams are required as part of the manual, provide reinforced punched binder tabs on the drawings and bind them with the text.
  - 1) Where oversized drawings are necessary, fold the drawings to the same size as the text pages and use as a foldout.
  - 2) If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in the front or rear pocket of the binder. Insert a type written page indicating the drawing title, description of contents and drawing location at the appropriate location of the manual.
  - 3) Drawings shall be sized to ensure details and text is of legible size. Text shall be no less than 1/16" tall.
- f. Manual Content: Submit in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  - 1) Maintenance and Operation Manuals: Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish four copies, bound in hardback binders, (manufacturer's standard binders) or an approved equivalent. Furnish one complete manual as specified in the technical section but in no case later than prior to performance of systems or equipment test, and furnish the remaining manuals prior to contract completion.
  - 2) Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the

system or equipment and the local representatives for the system or equipment.

- 3) The manuals shall include:
  - a) Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b) A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c) Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d) Installation and maintenance instructions.
  - e) Safety precautions.
  - f) Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g) Testing methods.
  - h) Performance data.
  - i) Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j) Appendix; list qualified permanent servicing organizations for support of the equipment, including addresses and certified qualifications.
- g. Binder Organization: Organize each manual into separate sections for each piece of related equipment. At a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, copies of Product Data supplemented by drawings and written text, and copies of each warranty, bond, certifications, and service Contract issued. Refer to Group I through V Technical Data Package Submittal requirements for required section content.
- h. Title Page: Provide a title page as the first sheet of each manual to include the following information; project name and address, subject matter covered by the manual, name and address of the Project, date of the submittal, name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor, and cross references to related systems in other operating and/or maintenance manuals.
- i. Table of Contents: After the title page, include a type written table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Provide a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate

- identifying symbols and indexed to the content of the volume. Where more than one (1) volume is required to hold data for a particular system, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- j. General Information Section: Provide a general information section immediately following the table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the installer and maintenance Contractor. In addition, list a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
  - k. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement the manufacturers printed data to illustrate the relationship between components of equipment or systems, or provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Project Record Drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
  - l. Manufacturer's Data: Where manufacturer's standard printed data is included in the manuals, include only those sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where more than one (1) item in tabular format is included, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation and delete references to information which is not applicable.
  - m. Where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems, or it is necessary to provide additional information to supplement the data included in the manual, prepare written text to provide the necessary information. Organize the text in a consistent format under a separate heading for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operating or maintenance procedure. Where similar or more than one product is listed on the submittal the Contractor shall differentiate by highlighting the specific product to be utilized.
  - n. Calculations: Provide a section for circuit and panel calculations.
  - o. Loading Sheets: Provide a section for DGP Loading Sheets.

- p. Certifications: Provide section for Contractor's manufacturer certifications.
7. Contractor Review: Review submittals prior to transmittal. Determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria. Verify manufacturer's catalog numbers and conformance of submittal with requirements of contract documents. Return non-conforming or incomplete submittals with requirements of the work and contract documents. Apply Contractor's stamp with signature certifying the review and verification of products occurred, and the field dimensions, adjacent construction, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the contract documents.
8. Resubmission: Revise and resubmit submittals as required within 15 calendar days of return of submittal. Make resubmissions under procedures specified for initial submittals. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.
9. Product Data: Within 15 calendar days after execution of the contract, the Contractor shall submit for approval a complete list of all of major products proposed for use. The data shall include name of manufacturer, trade name, model number, the associated contract document section number, paragraph number, and the referenced standards for each listed product.
- F. Group 1 Technical Data Package: Group I Technical Data Package shall be one submittal consisting of the following content and organization. Refer to VA Special Conditions Document for drawing format and content requirements. The data package shall include the following:
1. Section I - Drawings:
    - a. General - Drawings shall conform to VA CAD Standards Guide. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings.
    - b. Cover Sheet - Cover sheet shall consist of Project Title and Address, Project Number, Area and Vicinity Maps.
    - c. General Information Sheets - General Information Sheets shall consist of General Notes, Abbreviations, Symbols, Wire and Cable Schedule, Project Phasing, and Sheet Index.
    - d. Floor Plans - Floor plans shall be produced from the Architectural backgrounds issued in the Construction Documents. The contractor shall receive floor plans from the prime A/E to develop these drawing sets. Security devices shall be placed on drawings in

- scale. All text associated with security details shall be 1/8" tall and meet VA text standard for AutoCAD™ drawings. Floor plans shall identify the following:
- 1) Security devices by symbol,
  - 2) The associated device point number (derived from the loading sheets),
  - 3) Wire & cable types and counts
  - 4) Conduit sizing and routing
  - 5) Conduit riser systems
  - 6) Device and area detail call outs
- e. Architectural details - Architectural details shall be produced for each device mounting type (door details for EECS and IDS, Intrusion Detection system (motion sensor, vibration, microwave Motion Sensor and Camera mounting,
- f. Riser Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a riser diagram indicating riser architecture and distribution of the SMS throughout the facility (or area in scope).
- g. Block Diagrams - Contractor shall provide a block diagram for the entire system architecture and interconnections with SMS subsystems. Block diagram shall identify SMS subsystem (e.g., electronic entry control, intrusion detection, closed circuit television, intercom, and other associated subsystems) integration; and data transmission and media conversion methodologies.
- h. Interconnection Diagrams - Contractor shall provide interconnection diagram for each sensor, and device component. Interconnection diagram shall identify termination locations, standard wire detail to include termination schedule. Diagram shall also identify interfaces to other systems such as elevator control, fire alarm systems, and security management systems.
- i. Security Details:
- 1) Panel Assembly Detail - For each panel assembly, a panel assembly details shall be provided identifying individual panel component size and content.
  - 2) Panel Details - Provide security panel details identify general arrangement of the security system components, backboard size, wire through size and location, and power circuit requirements.
  - 3) Device Mounting Details - Provide mounting detailed drawing for each security device (physical access control system, intrusion

detection, video surveillance and assessment, and intercom systems) for each type of wall and ceiling configuration in project. Device details shall include device, mounting detail, wiring and conduit routing.

- 4) Details of connections to power supplies and grounding
- 5) Details of surge protection device installation
- 6) Sensor detection patterns - Each system sensor shall have associated detection patterns.
- 7) Equipment Rack Detail - For each equipment rack, provide a scaled detail of the equipment rack location and rack space utilization. Use of BISCII wire management standards shall be employed to identify wire management methodology. Transitions between equipment racks shall be shown to include use vertical and horizontal ladder rack system.
- 8) Security Control Room - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Security Control Room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 9) Operator Console - The contractor shall provide a layout plan for the Operator Console. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation. Equipment room - the contractor shall provide a layout plan for the equipment room. The layout plan shall identify all equipment and details associated with the installation.
- 10) Equipment Room - Equipment room details shall provide architectural, electrical, mechanical, plumbing, IT/Data and associated equipment and device placements both vertical and horizontally.
- j. Electrical Panel Schedule - Electrical Panel Details shall be provided for all SMS systems electrical power circuits. Panel details shall be provided identifying panel type (Standard, Emergency Power, Emergency/Uninterrupted Power Source, and Uninterrupted Power Source Only), panel location, circuit number, and circuit amperage rating.
- k. Door Schedule - A door schedule shall be developed for each door equipped with electronic security components. At a minimum, the door schedule shall be coordinated with Division 08 work and include the following information:
  - 1) Item Number

- 2) Door Number (Derived from A/E Drawings)
  - 3) Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - 4) Standard Detail Number
  - 5) Door Description (Derived from Loading Sheets)
  - 6) Data Gathering Panel Input Number
  - 7) Door Position or Monitoring Device Type & Model Number
  - 8) Lock Type, Model Number & Power Input/Draw (standby/active)
  - 9) Card Reader Type & Model Number
  - 10) Shunting Device Type & Model Number
  - 11) Sounder Type & Model Number
  - 12) Manufacturer
  - 13) Misc. devices as required
    - a) Delayed Egress Type & Model Number
    - b) Intercom
    - c) Camera
    - d) Electric Transfer Hinge
    - e) Electric Pass-through device
  - 14) Remarks column indicating special notes or door configurations
2. Camera Schedule - A camera schedule shall be developed for each camera. Contractors shall coordinate with the Resident Engineer to determine camera starting numbers and naming conventions. All drawings shall identify wire and cable standardization methodology. Color coding of all wiring conductors and jackets is required and shall be communicated consistently throughout the drawings package submittal. At a minimum, the camera schedule shall include the following information:
- a. Item Number
  - b. Camera Number
  - c. Naming Conventions
  - d. Description of Camera Coverage
  - e. Camera Location
  - f. Floor Plan Sheet Number
  - g. Camera Type
  - h. Mounting Type
  - i. Standard Detail Reference
  - j. Power Input & Draw
  - k. Power Panel Location
  - l. Remarks Column for Camera
3. Section II - Data Gathering Panel Documentation Package



- a. Contractor shall provide Data Gathering Panel (DGP) input and output documentation packages for review at the Shop Drawing submittal stage and also with the as-built documentation package. The documentation packages shall be provided in both printed and magnetic form at both review stages.
- b. The Contractor shall provide loading sheet documentation package for the associated DGP, including input and output boards for all field panels associated with the project. Documentation shall be provided in current version Microsoft Excel spreadsheets following the format currently utilized by VA. A separate spreadsheet file shall be generated for each DGP and associated field panels.
- c. The spreadsheet names shall follow a sequence that shall display the spreadsheets in numerical order according to the DGP system number. The spreadsheet shall include the prefix in the file name that uniquely identifies the project site. The spreadsheet shall detail all connected items such as card readers, alarm inputs, and relay output connections. The spreadsheet shall include an individual section (row) for each panel input, output and card reader. The spreadsheet shall automatically calculate the system numbers for card readers, inputs, and outputs based upon data entered in initialization fields.
- d. All entries must be verified against the field devices. Copies of the floor plans shall be forwarded under separate cover.
- e. The DGP spreadsheet shall include an entry section for the following information:
  - 1) DGP number
  - 2) First Reader Number
  - 3) First Monitor Point Number
  - 4) First Relay Number
  - 5) DGP, input or output Location
  - 6) DGP Chain Number
  - 7) DGP Cabinet Tamper Input Number
  - 8) DGP Power Fail Input Number
  - 9) Number of Monitor Points Reserved For Expansion Boards
  - 10) Number of Control Points (Relays) Reserved For Expansion Boards
- f. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheets shall automatically calculate the following information based upon the associated entries in the above fields:
  - 1) System Numbers for Card Readers

- 2) System Numbers for Monitor Point Inputs
  - 3) System Numbers for Control Points (Relays)
  - 4) Next DGP or input module First Monitor Point Number
  - 5) Next DGP or output module First Control Point Number
- g. The DGP spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each card reader:
- 1) DGP Reader Number
  - 2) System Reader Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: In Reader, Out Reader, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field
  - 7) DGP Input Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed
  - 10) Cable Type
  - 11) Camera Numbers (of cameras viewing the reader location)
- h. The DGP and input module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each monitor point (alarm input).
- 1) DGP Monitor Point Input Number
  - 2) System Monitor Point Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device Type i.e.: Door Contact, Motion Detector, etc.)
  - 7) DGP or input module Input Location
  - 8) Date Test
  - 9) Date Passed
  - 10) Cable Type
  - 11) Camera Numbers (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- i. The DGP and output module spreadsheet shall provide the following information for each control point (output relay).
- 1) DGP Control Point (Relay) Number
  - 2) System (Control Point) Number
  - 3) Cable ID Number
  - 4) Description Field (Room Number)
  - 5) Description Field (Device: Lock Control, Local Sounder, etc.)
  - 6) Description Field

- 7) DGP or OUTPUT MODULE Output Location
- 8) Date Test
- 9) Date Passed Cable Type
- 10) Camera Number (of associated alarm event preset call-ups)
- j. The DGP, input module and output module spreadsheet shall include the following information or directions in the header and footer:
  - 1) Header
    - a) DGP Input and Output Worksheet
    - b) Enter Beginning Reader, Input, and Output Starting Numbers and Sheet Will Automatically Calculate the Remaining System Numbers.
  - 2) Footer
    - a) File Name
    - b) Date Printed
    - c) Page Number
4. Section III - Construction Mock-up: Not required.
5. Section IV - Manufacturers' Data: The data package shall include manufacturers' data for all materials and equipment, including sensors, local processors and console equipment provided under this specification.
6. Section V - System Description and Analysis: The data package shall include system descriptions, analysis, and calculations used in sizing equipment required by these specifications. Descriptions and calculations shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this specification. The data package shall include the following:
  - a. Central processor memory size; communication speed and protocol description; rigid disk system size and configuration; flexible disk system size and configuration; back-up media size and configuration; alarm response time calculations; command response time calculations; start-up operations; expansion capability and method of implementation; sample copy of each report specified; and color photographs representative of typical graphics.
  - b. Software Data: The data package shall consist of descriptions of the operation and capability of the system, and application software as specified.
  - c. Overall System Reliability Calculations: The data package shall include all manufacturers' reliability data and calculations required to show compliance with the specified reliability.

7. Section VI - Certifications & References: All specified manufacturer's certifications shall be included with the data package. Contractor shall provide Project references as outlined in Paragraph 1.4 "Quality Assurance".

G. Group II Technical Data Package

1. The Contractor shall prepare a report of "Current Site Conditions" and submit a report to the COR documenting changes to the site, particularly those conditions that affect performance of the system to be installed. The Contractor shall provide specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings, and a cost estimate to correct those site changes or conditions which affect the installation of the system or its performance. The Contractor shall not correct any deficiency without written permission from the COTR.
2. System Configuration and Functionality: The contractor shall provide the results of the meeting with VA to develop system requirements and functionality including but not limited to:
  - a. Baseline configuration
  - b. Access levels
  - c. Schedules (intrusion detection, physical access control, holidays, etc.)
  - d. Badge database
  - e. System monitoring and reporting (unit level and central control)
  - f. Naming conventions and descriptors

H. Group III Technical Data Package

1. Development of Test Procedures: The Contractor will prepare performance test procedures for the system testing. The test procedures shall follow the format of the VA Testing procedures and be customized to the contract requirements. The Contractor will deliver the test procedures to the COR for approval at least 60 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

I. Group IV Technical Data Package

1. Performance Verification Test
  - a. Based on the successful completion of the pre-delivery test, the Contractor shall finalize the test procedures and report forms for the performance verification test (PVT) and the endurance test. The PVT shall follow the format, layout and content of the pre-delivery test. The Contractor shall deliver the PVT and endurance

test procedures to the COR for approval. The Contractor may schedule the PVT after receiving written approval of the test procedures. The Contractor shall deliver the final PVT and endurance test reports within 14 calendar days from completion of the tests. Refer to Part 3 of this section for System Testing and Acceptance requirements.

2. Training Documentation

a. New Facilities and Major Renovations: Familiarization training shall be provided for new equipment or systems. Training can include site familiarization training for VA technicians and administrative personnel. Training shall include general information on new system layout including closet locations, turnover of the completed system including all documentation, including manuals, software, key systems, and full system administration rights. Lesson plans and training manuals training shall be oriented to type of training to be provided.

b. New Unit Control Room:

1) Provide the security personnel with training in the use, operation, and maintenance of the entire control room system (Unit Control and Equipment Rooms). The training documentation must include the operation and maintenance. The first of the training sessions shall take place prior to system turnover and the second immediately after turnover. Coordinate the training sessions with the Owner. Completed classroom sessions will be witnessed and documented by the Architect/Engineer, and approved by the COR. Instruction is not to begin until the system is operational as designed.

2) The training documents will cover the operation and the maintenance manuals and the control console operators' manuals and service manuals in detail, stressing all important operational and service diagnostic information necessary for the maintenance and operations personnel to efficiently use and maintain all systems.

3) Provide an illustrated control console operator's manual and service manual. The operator's manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for the operators, describing all control panel switch operations, graphic symbol definitions and all

indicating functions and a complete explanation of all software.

- 4) The service manual shall be written in laymen's language and printed so as to become a permanent reference document for maintenance personnel, describing how to run internal self diagnostic software programs, troubleshoot head end hardware and field devices with a complete scenario simulation of all possible system malfunctions and the appropriate corrective measures.
- 5) Provide a professional color DVD instructional recording of all the operational procedures described in the operator's manual. All charts used in the training session shall be clearly presented on the video. Any DVD found to be inferior in recording or material content shall be reproduced at no cost until an acceptable DVD is submitted. Provide four copies of the training DVD, one to the architect/engineer and three to the owner.

3. System Configuration and Data Entry:

- a. The contractor is responsible for providing all system configuration and data entry for the SMS and subsystems (e.g., video matrix switch, intercom, digital video recorders, network video recorders). All data entry shall be performed per VA standards & guidelines. The Contractor is responsible for participating in all meetings with the client to compile the information needed for data entry. These meetings shall be established at the beginning of the project and incorporated in to the project schedule as a milestone task. The contractor shall be responsible for all data collection, data entry, and system configuration. The contractor shall collect, enter, & program and/or configure the following components:
  - 1) Physical Access control system components,
  - 2) All intrusion detection system components,
  - 3) Video surveillance, control and recording systems,
  - 4) Intercom systems components,
  - 5) All other security subsystems shown in the contract documents.
- b. The Contractor is responsible for compiling the card access database for the VA employees, including programming reader configurations, access shifts, schedules, exceptions, card classes and card enrollment databases.

- c. Refer to Part 3 for system programming requirements and planning guidelines.
4. Graphics: Based on CAD as-built drawings developed for the construction project, create all map sets showing locations of all alarms and field devices. Graphical maps of all alarm points installed under this contract including perimeter and exterior alarm points shall be delivered with the system. The Contractor shall create and install all graphics needed to make the system operational. The Contractor shall utilize data from the contract documents, Contractor's field surveys, and all other pertinent information in the Contractor's possession to complete the graphics. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COTR, any additional data needed to provide a complete graphics package. Graphics shall have sufficient level of detail for the system operator to assess the alarm. The Contractor shall supply hard copy, color examples at least 203.2 x 254 mm (8 x 10 in) of each type of graphic to be used for the completed Security system. The graphics examples shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires them.
- J. Group V Technical Data Package: Final copies of the manuals shall be delivered to the COR as part of the acceptance test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each sub-contractor installing equipment or systems, as well as the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall include a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the endurance test shall include all modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance. Six (6) hard-copies and one (1) soft copy on CD of each item listed below shall be delivered as a part of final systems acceptance.
1. Functional Design Manual: The functional design manual shall identify the operational requirements for the entire system and explain the theory of operation, design philosophy, and specific functions. A description of hardware and software functions,

- interfaces, and requirements shall be included for all system operating modes. Manufacturer developed literature may be used; however, shall be produced to match the project requirements.
2. Equipment Manual: A manual describing all equipment furnished including:
    - a. General description and specifications; installation and checkout procedures; equipment electrical schematics and layout drawings; system schematics and layout drawings; alignment and calibration procedures; manufacturer's repair list indicating sources of supply; and interface definition.
  3. Software Manual: The software manual shall describe the functions of all software and include all other information necessary to enable proper loading, testing, and operation. The manual shall include:
    - a. Definition of terms and functions; use of system and applications software; procedures for system initialization, start-up, and shutdown; alarm reports; reports generation, database format and data entry requirements; directory of all disk files; and description of all communications protocols including data formats, command characters, and a sample of each type of data transfer.
  4. Operator's Manual: The operator's manual shall fully explain all procedures and instructions for the operation of the system, including:
    - a. Computers and peripherals; system start-up and shutdown procedures; use of system, command, and applications software; recovery and restart procedures; graphic alarm presentation; use of report generator and generation of reports; data entry; operator commands' alarm messages, and printing formats; and system access requirements.
  5. Maintenance Manual: The maintenance manual shall include descriptions of maintenance for all equipment including inspection, recommend schedules, periodic preventive maintenance, fault diagnosis, and repair or replacement of defective components.
  6. Spare Parts & Components Data: At the conclusion of the Contractor's work, the Contractor shall submit to the COR a complete list of the manufacturer's recommended spare parts and components required to satisfactorily maintain and service the systems, as well as unit pricing for those parts and components.



7. Operation, Maintenance & Service Manuals: The Contractor shall provide two (2) complete sets of operating and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the VA Security Guard Force personnel. The manuals shall be organized into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder. If multiple volumes are required, each volume shall be fully indexed and coordinated.
8. Equipment and Systems Maintenance Manual: The Contractor shall provide the following descriptive information for each piece of equipment, operating system, and electronic system:
  - a. Equipment and/or system function.
  - b. Operating characteristics.
  - c. Limiting conditions.
  - d. Performance curves.
  - e. Engineering data and test.
  - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  - g. Provide operating and maintenance instructions including assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance and a list of items recommended to stock as spare parts.
  - h. Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures including the following: routine operations, trouble shooting guide, disassembly, repair and re-assembly, alignment, adjusting, and checking.
  - i. Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following; start-up procedures, routine and normal operating instructions, regulation and control procedures, instructions on stopping, shut-down and emergency instructions, required sequences for electric and electronic systems, and special operating instructions.
  - j. Manufacturer equipment and systems maintenance manuals are permissible.
9. Project Redlines: During construction, the Contractor shall maintain an up-to-date set of construction redlines detailing current location and configuration of the project components. The redline documents shall be marked with the words 'Master Redlines' on the cover sheet and be maintained by the Contractor in the project office. The Contractor will provide access to redline documents anytime during the project for review and inspection by the COR or authorized Office of Protection Services representative. Master redlines shall be

neatly maintained throughout the project and secured under lock and key in the contractor's onsite project office. Any project component or assembly that is not installed in strict accordance with the drawings shall be so noted on the drawings. Prior to producing Record Construction Documents, the contractor will submit the Master Redline document to the COR for review and approval of all changes or modifications to the documents. Each sheet shall have Resident Engineer initials indicating authorization to produce "As Built" documents. Field drawings shall be used for data gathering & field changes. These changes shall be made to the master redline documents daily. Field drawings shall not be considered "master redlines".

10. Record Specifications: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of the Project Specifications, including addenda and modifications issued, for Project Record Documents. The Contractor shall mark the Specifications to indicate the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Contract Specifications and modifications issued. (Note related Project Record Drawing information where applicable). The Contractor shall pay particular attention to substitutions, selection of product options, and information on concealed installations that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later. Upon completion of the mark ups, the Contractor shall submit record Specifications to the COTR. As with master relines, Contractor shall maintain record specifications for COR review and inspection at anytime.
11. Record Product Data: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of each Product Data submittal for Project Record Document purposes. The Data shall be marked to indicate the actual product installed where the installation varies substantially from that indicated in the Product Data submitted. Significant changes in the product delivered to the site and changes in manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation shall be included. Particular attention will be given to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified or recorded later. Note related Change Orders and mark up of Record Construction Documents, where applicable. Upon completion of mark up, submit a complete set of Record Product Data to the COTR.
12. Miscellaneous Records: The Contractor shall maintain one (1) copy of miscellaneous records for Project Record Document purposes. Refer to other Specifications for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements

and submittals concerning various construction activities. Before substantial completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Categories of requirements resulting in miscellaneous records include a minimum of the following:

- a. Certificates received instead of labels on bulk products.
- b. Testing and qualification of tradesmen. ("Contractor's Qualifications")
- c. Documented qualification of installation firms.
- d. Load and performance testing.
- e. Inspections and certifications.
- f. Final inspection and correction procedures.
- g. Project schedule

13. Record Construction Documents (Record As-Built)

- a. Upon project completion, the contractor shall submit the project master redlines to the COR prior to development of Record construction documents. The COR shall be given a minimum of a thirty (30) day review period to determine the adequacy of the master redlines. If the master redlines are found suitable by the COR, the COR will initial and date each sheet and turn redlines over to the contractor for as built development.
- b. The Contractor shall provide the COR a complete set of "as-built" drawings and original master redlined marked "as-built" blue-line in the latest version of AutoCAD drawings unlocked on CD or DVD. The as-built drawing shall include security device number, security closet connection location, data gathering panel number, and input or output number as applicable. All corrective notations made by the Contractor shall be legible when submitted to the COTR. If, in the opinion of the COTR, any redlined notation is not legible, it shall be returned to the Contractor for re-submission at no extra cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall organize the Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets bound with durable paper cover sheets with suitable titles, dates, and other identifications printed on the cover. The submitted as built shall be in editable formats and the ownership of the drawings shall be fully relinquished to the owner.
- c. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, sub-contractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark up

on Record Drawings. Accurately record the information in a comprehensive drawing technique. Record the data when possible after it has been obtained. For concealed installations, record and check the mark up before concealment. At the time of substantial completion, submit the Record Construction Documents to the COTR. The Contractor shall organize into bound and labeled sets for the COTR's continued usage. Provide device, conduit, and cable lengths on the conduit drawings. Exact in-field conduit placement/routings shall be shown. All conduits shall be illustrated in their entire length from termination in security closets; no arrowed conduit runs shall be shown. Pull box and junction box sizes are to be shown if larger than 100mm (4 inch).

K. FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates

1. Provide Certificates for all software components and device types utilizing credential verification. Provide certificates for:

- a. Fingerprint Capture Station
- b. Card Readers
- c. Facial Image Capturing Camera
- d. PIV Middleware
- e. Template Matcher
- f. Electromagnetically Opaque Sleeve
- g. Certificate Management
  - 1) CAK Authentication System
  - 2) PIV Authentication System
  - 3) Certificate Validator
  - 4) Cryptographic Module
- h. <list devices and software>

L. Approvals will be based on complete submission of manuals together with shop drawings.

M. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COR with one sample of each of the following:

1. A 300 mm (12 inch) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils of reels from which the samples were taken.
2. Each type of conduit and pathway coupling, bushing and termination fitting.
3. Conduit hangers, clamps and supports.
4. Duct sealing compound.

- N. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- O. In addition to the requirement of SUBMITTALS, the VA reserves the right to request the manufacturer to arrange for a VA representative to see typical active systems in operation, when there has been no prior experience with the manufacturer or the type of equipment being submitted.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ International Code Council (ICC):
  - A117.1.....Standard on Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ Security Industry Association (SIA):
  - AC-03.....Access Control: Access Control Guideline Dye Sublimation Printing Practices for PVC Access Control Cards
  - CP-01-00.....Control Panel Standard-Features for False Alarm Reduction
  - PIR-01-00.....Passive Infrared Motion Detector Standard - Features for Enhancing False Alarm Immunity
  - TVAC-01.....CCTV to Access Control Standard - Message Set for System Integration
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
  - 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
  - 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

- ANSI S3.2-99.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of  
Speech over Communications Systems
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper  
Wire
- B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed  
Copper Wire
- B8-04.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-  
Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard,  
or Soft
- C1238-97 (R03).....Standard Guide for Installation of Walk-Through  
Metal Detectors
- D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating  
Tape
- G. Architectural Barriers Act (ABA), 1968
- H. Department of Justice: American Disability Act (ADA)
- 28 CFR Part 36-2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- VHA National CAD Standard Application Guide, 2006  
VA BIM Guide, V1.0 10
- J. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
- (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless  
Equipment/Systems
- K. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS):
- FIPS-201-1.....Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal  
Employees and Contractors
- L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- M. Government Accountability Office (GAO):
- GAO-03-8-02.....Security Responsibilities for Federally Owned  
and Leased Facilities
- N. Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD):

- HSPD-12.....Policy for a Common Identification Standard for  
Federal Employees and Contractors
- O. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
- 81-1983.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity,  
Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials  
of a Ground System
- 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- 802.3at-09 .....Power over Ethernet (PoE) Plus Standard
- C2-07.....National Electrical Safety Code
- C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in  
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
- C95.1-05.....Standards for Safety Levels with Respect to  
Human Exposure in Radio Frequency  
Electromagnetic Fields
- P. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
- 7810.....Identification cards - Physical characteristics
- 7811.....Physical Characteristics for Magnetic Stripe  
Cards
- 7816-1.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit(s)  
cards with contacts - Part 1: Physical  
characteristics
- 7816-2.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 2: Cards with contacts -Dimensions and  
location of the contacts
- 7816-3.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 3: Cards with contacts - Electrical  
interface and transmission protocols
- 7816-4.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 11: Personal verification through  
biometric methods
- 7816-10.....Identification cards - Integrated circuit cards  
- Part 4: Organization, security and commands  
for interchange
- 14443.....Identification cards - Contactless integrated  
circuit cards; Contactless Proximity Cards  
Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 5 inches  
distance

- 15693.....Identification cards -- Contactless integrated circuit cards - Vicinity cards; Contactless Vicinity Cards Operating at 13.56 MHz in up to 50 inches distance
- 19794.....Information technology - Biometric data interchange formats
- Q. National Electrical Contractors Association
  - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- R. National Electrical Manufactures Association (NEMA):
  - 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
  - TC-3-04.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
  - FB1-07.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and Cable
- S. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11..... National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 731-08.....Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems
  - 99-2005.....Health Care Facilities
- T. National Institute of Justice (NIJ)
  - 0601.02-03.....Standards for Walk-Through Metal Detectors for use in Weapons Detection
  - 0602.02-03.....Hand-Held Metal Detectors for Use in Concealed Weapon and Contraband Detection
- U. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST):
  - IR 6887 V2.1.....Government Smart Card Interoperability Specification (GSC-IS)
  - Special Pub 800-37.....Guide for Applying the Risk Management Framework to Federal Information Systems
  - Special Pub 800-63.....Electronic Authentication Guideline
  - Special Pub 800-73-3....Interfaces for Personal Identity Verification (4 Parts)
    - .....Pt. 1- End Point PIV Card Application Namespace, Data Model & Representation



- .....Pt. 2- PIV Card Application Card Command Interface
- .....Pt. 3- PIV Client Application Programming Interface
- .....Pt. 4- The PIV Transitional Interfaces & Data Model Specification
- Special Pub 800-76-1....Biometric Data Specification for Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-78-2....Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Sizes for Personal Identity Verification
- Special Pub 800-79-1....Guidelines for the Accreditation of Personal Identity Verification Card Issuers
- Special Pub 800-85B-1...DRAFTPIV Data Model Test Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-85A-2...PIV Card Application and Middleware Interface Test Guidelines (SP 800-73-3 compliance)
- Special Pub 800-96.....PIV Card Reader Interoperability Guidelines
- Special Pub 800-104A....Scheme for PIV Visual Card Topography
- V. Occupational and Safety Health Administration (OSHA):
  - 29 CFR 1910.97.....Nonionizing radiation
- W. Section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973
- X. Security Industry Association (SIA):
  - AG-01 .....Security CAD Symbols Standards
- Y. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit
  - 5-04.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings
  - 6-07.....Rigid Metal Conduit
  - 44-05.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 50-07.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
  - 83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
  - 294-99.....The Standard of Safety for Access Control System Units
  - 305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware
  - 360-09.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
  - 444-08.....Safety Communications Cables
  - 464-09.....Audible Signal Appliances
  - 467-07.....Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment

- 486A-03.....Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with  
Copper Conductors
- 486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors
- 486D-05.....Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground  
Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
- 486E-00.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum  
and/or Copper Conductors
- 493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cable
- 514A-04.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-04.....Fittings for Cable and Conduit
- 51-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 609-96.....Local Burglar Alarm Units and Systems
- 634-07.....Standards for Connectors with Burglar-Alarm  
Systems
- 636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
- 639-97.....Standard for Intrusion-Detection Units
- 651-05.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
- 651A-07.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
- 752-05.....Standard for Bullet-Resisting Equipment
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 827-08.....Central Station Alarm Services
- 1037-09.....Standard for Anti-theft Alarms and Devices
- 1635-10.....Digital Alarm Communicator System Units
- 1076-95.....Standards for Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units  
and Systems
- 1242-06.....Intermediate Metal Conduit
- 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- 1981-03.....Central Station Automation System
- 2058-05.....High Security Electronic Locks
- 60950.....Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- 60950-1.....Information Technology Equipment - Safety - Part  
1: General Requirements
- Z. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) 1984
- AA. United States Department of Commerce: Special Pub 500-101 - Care and  
Handling of Computer Magnetic Storage Media

### **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

### **1.9 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE**

- A. General Requirements
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.
- B. Description of Work
  - 1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, physical access control equipment, facility interface, signal transmission equipment, and video equipment.

C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The Resident Engineer shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The Resident Engineer shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays.

E. System Inspections

1. These inspections shall include:
  - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
    - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
    - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, recording devices, monitors, picture quality from each camera; check, walk test, and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

F. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-

catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.

- a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from [notification] [arrival on site]. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
- b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.

#### G. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

#### H. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

#### I. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

#### J. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COR. No system modifications, including operating

parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

#### K. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software.

All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

#### 1.10 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. References to industry and trade association standards and codes are minimum installation requirement standards.
- B. Drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those specified in the above standards.

#### 1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, & HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, dirt, moisture, cold and rain:
  1. During installation, enclosures, equipment, controls, controllers, circuit protective devices, and other like items, shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating and repainting if required.
  2. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Resident Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.

3. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy craft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
4. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

B. Central Station, Workstations, and Controllers:

1. Store in temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers. Maintain ambient temperature between 10 to 30 deg C (50 to 85 deg F), and not more than 80 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
2. Open each container; verify contents against packing list, and file copy of packing list, complete with container identification for inclusion in operation and maintenance data.
3. Mark packing list with designations which have been assigned to materials and equipment for recording in the system labeling schedules generated by cable and asset management system.
4. Save original manufacturer's containers and packing materials and deliver as directed under provisions covering extra materials.

**1.12 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Environmental Conditions: System shall be capable of withstanding the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of operating capability:

1. Interior, Controlled Environment: System components, except central-station control unit, installed in temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of 2 to 50 deg C (36 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.
2. Interior, Uncontrolled Environment: System components installed in non-temperature-controlled interior environments shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -18 to 50 deg C (0 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
3. Exterior Environment: System components installed in locations exposed to weather shall be rated for continuous operation in ambient conditions of -34 to 50 deg C (-30 to 122 deg F) dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, condensing. Rate for continuous operation where exposed to rain as specified in NEMA 250, winds up to

137 km/h (85 mph) and snow cover up to 610 mm (24 in) thick. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.

4. Hazardous Environment: System components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible dust, or ignitable fibers shall be rated, listed, and installed according to NFPA 70.
  5. Corrosive Environment: For system components subjected to corrosive fumes, vapors, and wind-driven salt spray in coastal zones, provide NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures.
- B. Security Environment: Use vandal resistant enclosures in high-risk areas where equipment may be subject to damage.
- C. Console: All console equipment shall, unless noted otherwise, be rated for continuous operation under ambient environmental conditions of 15.6 to 29.4 deg C (60 to 85 deg F) and a relative humidity of 20 to 80 percent.

#### **1.13 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class of equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:



1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The contractor shall notify the VA through the COR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturers making the factory tests.
2. Four copies of certified test reports containing all test data shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When equipment fails to meet factory test and re-inspection is required, the contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses, including expenses of the Government.

#### **1.14 ELECTRICAL POWER**

- A. Electrical power of 120 VAC shall be indicated on the Division 26 drawings. Additional locations requiring primary power required by the security system shall be shown as part of these contract documents. Primary power for the security system shall be configured to switch to emergency backup sources automatically if interrupted without degradation of any critical system function. Alarms shall not be generated as a result of power switching, however, an indication of power switching on (on-line source) shall be provided to the alarm monitor. The Security Contractor shall provide an interface (dry contact closure) between the PACS and the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) system so the UPS trouble signals and main power fail appear on the PACS operator terminal as alarms.
- B. Failure of any on-line battery shall be detected and reported as a fault condition. Battery backed-up power supplies shall be provided sized for 8 hours of operation at actual connected load. Requirements for additional power or locations shall be included with the contract to support equipment and systems offered. The following minimum requirements shall be provided for power sources and equipment.
  1. Emergency Generator
    - a. Report Printers: Unit Control Room
    - b. Video Monitors: Unit Control Room
    - c. Intercom Stations
    - d. Radio System
    - e. Lights: Unit Control Room, Equipment Rooms, & Security Offices
    - f. Outlets: Security Outlets dedicated to security equipment racks or security enclosure assemblies.

- g. Security Device Power Supplies (DGP, VASS, Card Access, Lock Power, etc.) powered from the security closets or remotely: various locations
  - h. Telephone/Radio Recording Equipment: Unit Control Room.
  - i. VASS Camera Power Supplies: Security Closets
  - j. VASS Pan/Tilt Units: Various Locations
  - k. VASS Outdoor Housing Heaters and Blowers: Various Sites
  - l. Intercom Master Control System
  - m. Fiber Optic Receivers/Transmitters
  - n. Security office Weapons Storage
  - o. Outlets that charge handheld radios
2. Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) on Emergency Power
- a. The following 120 VAC circuits shall be provided by others. The Security Contractor shall coordinate exact locations with the Electrical Contractor:
    - 1) Security System Monitors and Keyboards: Control Room
    - 2) CPU: Control Equipment Room
    - 3) Communications equipment: Control Equipment Room and various sites.
    - 4) VASS Matrix Switcher: Control Equipment Room
    - 5) VASS: Control Equipment Room
    - 6) Digital Video Recorders, encoders & decoders: Control Room
    - 7) All equipment Room racked equipment.
    - 8) Network switches

**1.15 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION, POWER SURGE SUPPLESION, & GROUNDING**

- A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression: All cables and conductors extending beyond building façade, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage Surge Suppression (TVSS) protection. The TVSS device shall be UL listed in accordance with Standard TIA 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 914.4 mm (3 ft) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode to verify there is no interference.

1. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
2. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
3. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B.
4. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), 0 to 95 percent relative humidity.

B. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. To ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, under ground-fault conditions.
2. Security Contractor shall engineer and provide proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features. Include main grounding buses and grounding and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. Details of interconnection with other grounding systems. The lightning protection system shall be provided by the Security Contractor.
5. Locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.
7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with the best practices of the trade and manufactures installation instructions.
8. Protection should be provided at both ends of cabling.

**1.16 COMPONENT ENCLOSURES**

A. Construction of Enclosures

1. Consoles, power supply enclosures, detector control and terminal cabinets, control units, wiring gutters, and other component housings, collectively referred to as enclosures, shall be so formed and assembled as to be sturdy and rigid.
2. Thickness of metal in-cast and sheet metal enclosures of all types shall not be less than those in Tables I and II, UL 611. Sheet steel used in fabrication of enclosures shall be not less than 14-gauge. Consoles shall be 16-gauge.

3. Doors and covers shall be flanged. Enclosures shall not have pre-punched knockouts. Where doors are mounted on hinges with exposed pins, the hinges shall be of the tight pin type or the ends of hinge pins shall be tack welded to prevent removal. Doors having a latch edge length of less than 609.6 mm (24 in) shall be provided with a single construction core. Where the latch edge of a hinged door is more than 609.6 mm (24 in) or more in length, the door shall be provided with a three-point latching device with construction core; or alternatively with two, one located near each end.
  4. Any ventilator openings in enclosures and cabinets shall conform to the requirements of UL 611. Unless otherwise indicated, sheet metal enclosures shall be designed for wall mounting with top holes slotted. Mounting holes shall be in positions that remain accessible when all major operating components are in place and the door is open, but shall be inaccessible when the door is closed.
  5. Covers of pull and junction boxes provided to facilitate initial installation of the system shall be held in place by tamper proof Torx Center post security screws. Stenciled or painted labels shall be affixed to such boxes indicating they contain no connections. These labels shall not indicate the box is part of the Electronic Security System (ESS).
- B. Consoles & Equipment Racks: All consoles and vertical equipment racks shall include a forced air-cooling system to be provided by others.
1. Vertical Equipment Racks:
    - a. The forced air blowers shall be installed in the vented top of each cabinet and shall not reduce usable rack space.
    - b. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM per rack bay and noise level shall not exceed 55 decibels.
    - c. d. Vertical equipment racks are to be provided with full sized clear plastic locking doors and vented top panels as shown on contract drawings.
  2. Console racks:
    - a. Forced air fans shall be installed in the top rear of each console bay. The forced air fan shall consist of one fan rated at 105 CFM mounted to a 133mm vented blank panel the noise level of each fan shall not exceed 55 decibels. The fans shall be installed so air is pulled from the bottom of the rack or cabinet and exhausted out the top.

b. Console racks are to be provided with flush mounted hinged rear doors with recessed locking latch on the bottom and middle sections of the consoles. Provide code access to support wiring for devices located on the work surfaces.

C. Tamper Provisions and Tamper Switches:

1. Enclosures, cabinets, housings, boxes and fittings or every product description having hinged doors or removable covers and which contain circuits, or the integrated security system and its power supplies shall be provided with cover operated, corrosion-resistant tamper switches.
2. Tamper switches shall be arranged to initiate an alarm signal that will report to the monitoring station when the door or cover is moved. Tamper switches shall be mechanically mounted to maximize the defeat time when enclosure covers are opened or removed. It shall take longer than 1 second to depress or defeat the tamper switch after opening or removing the cover. The enclosure and tamper switch shall function together in such a manner as to prohibit direct line of sight to any internal component before the switch activates.
3. Tamper switches shall be inaccessible until the switch is activated. Have mounting hardware concealed so the location of the switch cannot be observed from the exterior of the enclosure. Be connected to circuits which are under electrical supervision at all times, irrespective of the protection mode in which the circuit is operating. Be spring-loaded and held in the closed position by the door or cover and be wired so they break the circuit when the door cover is disturbed. Tamper circuits shall be adjustable type screw sets and shall be adjusted by the contractor to eliminate nuisance alarms associated with incorrectly mounted tamper device shall annunciate prior to the enclosure door opening (within 1/4 " tolerance. The tamper device or its components shall not be visible or accessible with common tools to bypass when the enclosure is in the secured mode.
4. The single gang junction boxes for the portrait alarming and pull boxes with less than 102 square mm will not require tamper switches.
5. All enclosures over 305 square mm shall be hinged with an enclosure lock.
6. Control Enclosures: Maintenance/Safety switches on control enclosures, which must be opened to make routing maintenance

adjustments to the system and to service the power supplies, shall be push/pull-set automatic reset type.

7. Provide one (1) enclosure tamper switch for each 609 linear mm of enclosure lock side opening evenly spaced.
8. All security screws shall be Torx-Post Security Screws.
9. The contractor shall provide the owner with two (2) torx-post screwdrivers.

#### **1.17 ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS**

- A. All electronic components of the system shall be of the solid-state type, mounted on printed circuit boards conforming to UL 796. Boards shall be plug-in, quick-disconnect type. Circuitry shall not be so densely placed as to impede maintenance. All power-dissipating components shall incorporate safety margins of not less than 25 percent with respect to dissipation ratings, maximum voltages, and current-carrying capacity.

#### **1.18 SUBSTITUTE MATERIALS & EQUIPMENT**

- A. Where variations from the contract requirements are requested in accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS and Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.
- B. In addition to this Section the Security Contractor shall also reference Section II, Products and associated divisions. The COR shall have final authority on the authorization or refusal of substitutions. If there are no proposed substitutions, a statement in writing from the Contractor shall be submitted to the COR stating same. In the preparation of a list of substitutions, the following information shall be included, as a minimum:
  1. Identity of the material or devices specified for which there is a proposed substitution.
  2. Description of the segment of the specification where the material or devices are referenced.
  3. Identity of the proposed substitute by manufacturer, brand name, catalog or model number and the manufacturer's product name.
  4. A technical statement of all operational characteristic expressing equivalence to items to be substituted and comparison, feature-by-

feature, between specification requirements and the material or devices called for in the specification; and Price differential.

- C. Materials Not Listed: Furnish all necessary hardware, software, programming materials, and supporting equipment required to place the specified major subsystems in full operation. Note that some supporting equipment, materials, and hardware may not be described herein. Depending on the manufacturers selected by the COTR, some equipment, materials and hardware may not be contained in either the Contract Documents or these written specifications, but are required by the manufacturer for complete operation according to the intent of the design and these specifications. In such cases, the COR shall be given the opportunity to approve the additional equipment, hardware and materials that shall be fully identified in the bid and in the equipment list submittal. The COR shall be consulted in the event there is any question about which supporting equipment, materials, or hardware is intended to be included.
- D. Response to Specification: The Contractor shall submit a point-by-point statement of compliance with each paragraph of the security specification. The statement of compliance shall list each paragraph by number and indicate "COMPLY" opposite the number for each paragraph where the Contractor fully complies with the specification. Where the proposed system cannot meet the requirements of the paragraph, and does not offer an equivalent solution, the offers shall indicate "DOES NOT COMPLY" opposite the paragraph number. Where the proposed system does not comply with the paragraph as written, but the bidder feels it will accomplish the intent of the paragraph in a manner different from that described, the offers shall indicate "COMPARABLE". The offers shall include a statement fully describing the "comparable" method of satisfying the requirement. Where a full and concise description is not provided, the offered system shall be considered as not complying with the specification. Any submission that does not include a point-by-point statement of compliance, as described above, shall be disqualified. Submittals for products shall be in precise order with the product section of the specification. Submittals not in proper sequence will be rejected.

#### **1.19 LIKE ITEMS**

- A. Where two or more items of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by one manufacturer. All equipment provided shall be complete, new, and free of any defects.

#### **1.20 WARRANTY**

- A. The Contractor shall, as a condition precedent to the final payment, execute a written guarantee (warranty) to the COTR certifying all contract requirements have been completed according to the final specifications. Contract drawings and the warranty of all materials and equipment furnished under this contract are to remain in satisfactory operating condition (ordinary wear and tear, abuse and causes beyond his control for this work accepted) for one (1) year from the date the Contractor received written notification of final acceptance from the COTR. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance. All defects or damages due to faulty materials or workmanship shall be repaired or replaced without delay, to the COTR's satisfaction, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall provide quarterly inspections during the warranty period. The contractor shall provide written documentation to the COTR on conditions and findings of the system and device(s). In addition, the contractor shall provide written documentation of test results and stating what was done to correct any deficiencies. The first inspection shall occur 90 calendar days after the acceptance date. The last inspection shall occur 30 calendar days prior to the end of the warranty. The warranty period shall be extended until the last inspection and associated corrective actions are complete. When equipment and labor covered by the Contractor's warranty, or by a manufacturer's warranty, have been replaced or restored because of its failure during the warranty period, the warranty period for the replaced or repaired equipment or restored work shall be reinstated for a period equal to the original warranty period, and commencing with the date of completion of the replacement or restoration work. In the event any manufacturer customarily provides a warranty period greater than one (1) year, the Contractor's warranty shall be for the same duration for that component.

#### **1.22 SINGULAR NUMBER**

Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this



reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. All equipment associated within the Security Control Room, Security Console and Security Equipment Room shall be UL 827, UL 1981, and UL 60950 compliant and rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.
- B. All equipment shall operate on a 120 or 240 volts alternating current (VAC); 50 Hz or 60 Hz AC power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this specification. All equipment shall have integral back-up source of power that will provide a minimum of 8 hours of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the facility.
- C. The system shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for ease of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
- D. All equipment and materials for the system will be compatible to ensure correct operation.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. The Security Management System shall provide full interface with all components of the security subsystem as follows:
  - 1. Shall allow for communication between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management and all subordinate work and monitoring stations, enrollment centers for badging and biometric devices as part of the PACS, local annunciation centers, the electronic Security Management System (SMS), and all other VA redundant or backup command center or other workstations locations.
  - 2. Shall provide automatic continuous communication with all systems that are monitored by the SMS, and shall automatically annunciate any communication failures or system alarms to the SMS operator providing identification of the system, nature of the alarm, and location of the alarm.

3. Controlling devices shall be utilized to interface the SMS with all field devices.
  4. The Security control room and security console will be supported by an uninterrupted power supply (UPS) or dedicated backup generator power circuit.
  5. The Security Equipment room, Security Control Room, and Security Operator Console shall house the following equipment i.e. refer to individual master specifications for each security subsystem's specific requirements:
    - a. Security Console Bays and Equipment Racks
    - b. Security Network Server and Workstation
    - c. CCTV Monitoring, Controlling, and Recording Equipment
    - d. EPPS Monitoring and Controlling Equipment
    - e. Main Panels for all Security Systems
    - f. Power Supply Units (PSU) for all field devices
    - g. Life safety and power monitoring equipment
    - h. All other building systems deemed necessary by the VA to include, but not limited to, heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC), elevator control, fire alarm monitoring, and other potential systems.
- B. Security Console Bays - shall be EIA 310D compliant and:
1. Utilize stand-up, sit-down, and vertical equipment racks in any combination to monitor and control the security subsystems.
  2. Shall be wide enough for equipment that requires a minimum 19 inch (47.5 cm) mounting area.
  3. Shall be made of metal, furnished with wire ways, a power strip, a thermostatic controlled bottom or top mounted fan units, a hinge mounted rear door, a hinge mounted front door made of Plexiglas, and a louvered top. When possible, pre-fabricated (standard off-the-shelf) security console equipment shall be used in place of customized designed consoles.
  4. A wire management system shall be designed and installed so that all cables are mounted in a manner that they do not interfere with day-to-day operations, are labeled for quick identification, and so that high voltage power cables do not cause signal interference with low voltage and data carrying cables.
  5. Shall be mounted on lockable casters.

6. Shall be ergonomically designed so that all devices requiring repetitive interaction with by the operator can be easily accessed, observed, and accomplished.
7. Controls and displays shall be located so that they are not obscured during normal operation. Control and display units installed with a work bench shall be a minimum of 3 in. (7.5 cm) from all edges of the work bench area.
8. All security subsystem controls shall be installed within the same operating console bay of their associated equipment.
9. Video monitors shall be mounted above all controls within a console bay and positioned in a manner that minimum strain is placed on the operator viewing them at the console.
10. All console devices shall be labeled and marked with a minimum of quarter inch bold print.
11. All non-security related equipment that is required to be monitored shall be installed in a console bay separate from the security subsystem equipment and clearing be identified as such.
12. Console bays and related equipment shall be arranged in priority order and sequenced based upon their pre-defined security subsystem operations criticality established by the Contracting Officer.
13. The following minimum console technical characteristics shall be taken into consideration when designing for and installing the security console and equipment racks:

	Stand-Up	Sit-Down	Vertical Equipment Rack
Workstation Height	No Greater than 84 in. (210 cm)	No greater than 72 in. (150 cm)	No greater than 96 in. (240 cm)
Bench board Slope	21 in. (52.5 cm)	25 in. (62.5 cm)	N/A
Bench board Angle	15 degrees	15 degrees	N/A
Depth of Console	24 in. (60 cm)	24 in. (60 cm)	N/A
Leg and Feet Clearance	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front	6 sq. ft. from center of Console Slope front
Distance Between Console Rows	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)	96 in. (240 cm)

	Stand-Up	Sit-Down	Vertical Equipment Rack
Distance Between Console and Wall	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack	36 in. (90 cm) from the rear and/or side of console or rack

C. Security Console Configuration:

1. The size shall be defined by the number of console bays required to house and operate the security subsystems, as well as any other factors that may influence the overall design of the space. A small Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no more than four (4) security console bays. A large Access Control System and Database Management shall contain no less than five (5) and no more than eight (8) security console bays.
2. Shall meet the following minimum spacing requirements to ensure that a Access Control System and Database Management is provided to house existing and future security subsystems and other equipment listed in paragraph 2.3.C:
  - a. 500 square feet for a large Access Control System and Database Management.
  - b. 300 square feet for a small Access Control System and Database Management.
  - c. If office, training room and conference space, is a processing area as well as holding cell space is to be located adjacent to the Access Control System and Database Management, these space requirements also need to be considered.
3. Shall be located in an area within, at a minimum, the first level/line of security defense defined by the VA. If the Access Control System and Database Management is to be located outside the first level of security, then the area shall be constructed or retrofit to meet or exceed those requirements outlined in associated VA Master Specifications.
4. Shall not be located within or near an area with little to no blast mitigation standoff space protection, adjacent to an outside wall exposed to vehicle parking and traffic, within a basement or potential flood zone area, in close approximately to major utility areas, or near an exposed air intake(s).
5. Access shall meet UFAS and ADA accessibility requirements.

6. Construction shall be slab to slab and free of windows, with the exception of a service window. All penetrations into the room shall be sealed with fire stopping materials. This material shall apply in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
8. The walls making up or surrounding the Access Control System and Database Management shall be made of materials that at a minimum offer Class III ballistic level protection for the security console operator(s).
10. Shall have a fire alarm detection unit that is tied into the main building fire alarm system and have at least two fire extinguishers located within it.
11. Shall utilize a fire suppression system similar to that used by the VA's computer and telecommunications room operating areas.
14. There shall only be one point of ingress and egress to and from the Security Control Room. The door shall be made of solid core wood or better. If a window is required for the door, then the window shall be ballistic resistant with a Millar covering.
17. All controlling equipment and power supplies that must be wall mounted shall be mounted in a manner that maximizes usability of the Security Control Room wall space. All equipment shall be mounted to three quarter inch fire retardant plywood. The plywood shall be fastened to the wall from slab to slab and fixed to the existing walls supports.

D. Security Control Room Ventilation

1. Shall meet or exceed all requirements laid out in VA Master Specification listed in Division 23, HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING.
2. Controls shall be via a separate air handling system that provides an isolated supply and return system. The Security Control Room shall have a dedicated thermostat control unit and cut-off switch to be able to shut off ventilation to the control room in the event of a chemical, biological, or radiological (CBR) event or other related emergency.
3. There shall be a louver installed in the control room door to assist with ventilation of the room. The louver shall be exactly 12 x 12 inches (30 x 30 cm) and closeable.

E. Security Control Room and Security Console Lighting:

1. The following factors shall be taken into consideration for lighting of the Security Control Room and console area:
  - a. Shadows: To reduce eye strain and fatigue, shadows shall be avoided.
  - b. Glare: The readability of all display panels, labels, and equipment shall not be interfered with or create visibility problems.
2. The following table shall provide guidance on the amount of footcandles required per work area and type of task performed:

Work Area/Type of Task		Footcandles
Main Operating Panels		50
Secondary Display Panels		50
Seated Workstations		100
Reading	Handwriting	100
	Typed Documents	50
	Visual Display Units	10
Logbook Recording		100
Maintenance Area		50
Emergency/Back-up Lighting		10

F. Remote security console access: For facilities that have a remote, secondary back-up control console or workstation shall apply the following requirements:

1. The secondary stations shall the requirements outlined in Sections 2.2.A-G.
2. Installation of an intercom station or telephone line shall be installed and provide direct one touch call-up for communications between the primary Security Control Console and secondary Security Control Console.
3. Secondary stations shall not have priority over a primary Security Control Console.

4. The primary Access Control System and Database Management shall have the ability to shut off power and a signal to a secondary control station in the event the area has been compromised.

G. Wires and Cables:

1. Shall meet or exceed the manufactures recommendation for power and signals.
2. Shall be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40.
3. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
4. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other infrastructure conduit.
5. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
6. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
7. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
8. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security subsystems shall be any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
9. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Security Control Room, Security Equipment Room, Security Console, or at a remote monitoring station, it shall not be less that 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.

**2.3 FIBER OPTIC EQUIPMENT**

A. 8 Channel Fiber Optic Transcievers (Video & PTZ Control)

1. The field-located and central-located fiber optic transceivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit and receive video and

data pan-tilt-zoom control signals over two standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.

2. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 2 km.
3. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
4. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
5. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
6. The units shall be UL listed.
7. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
  - a. Video
    - 1) Input/Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
    - 2) Input/Output Channels: 8
    - 3) Bandwidth: 10 Hz - 6.5 MHz per channel
    - 4) Differential Gain: <2%
    - 5) Differential Phase: <0.7°
    - 6) Tilt: <1%
    - 7) Signal to Noise Ratio: 60 dB
  - b. Data (Control)
    - 1) Data Channels: 2
    - 2) Data Format: RS-232, RS-422, 2 wire or 4 wire RS-485 with Tri-State Manchester Bi-Phase and Sensornet
    - 3) Data Rate: DC - 100 kbps (NRZ)
    - 4) Bit Error Rate: < 1 in 10<sup>9</sup> @ Maximum Optical Loss Budget
    - 5) Operating Mode: Simplex or Full-Duplex
    - 6) Wavelength: 1310/1550 nm, Multimode or Singlemode
    - 7) Optical Emitter: Laser Diode
    - 8) Number of Fibers: 1
  - c. Connectors
    - 1) Optical: ST
    - 2) Power and Data: Terminal Block with Screw Clamps
    - 3) Video: BNC (Gold Plated Center-Pin)
  - d. Electrical and Mechanical
    - 1) Power: 12 VDC @ 500 mA (stand-alone)
    - 3) Current Protection: Automatic Resettable Solid-State Current Limiters
  - e. Environmental
    - 1) MTBF: > 100,000 hours
    - 2) Operating Temp: -40 to 74 deg C (-40 to 165 deg F)
    - 3) Storage Temp: -40 to 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F)
    - 4) Relative Humidity: 0% to 95% (non-condensing)



B. Fiber Optic Transmitters: The central-located fiber optic transmitters shall utilize wave division multiplexing to transmit video and signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fibers.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Input: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5HZ - 10 MHZ
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60db
- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 9) Connectors:
  - a) Power: Female plug with screw clamps
  - b) Video: BNC
  - c) Optical: ST
- 10) Power: 12 VDC

C. Fiber Optic Receivers: The field-located fiber optic receivers shall utilize wave division multiplexing to receive video signals over standard 62.5/125 multimode fiber.

1. The units shall be capable of operating over a range of 4.8 km.
2. The units shall be NTSC color compatible.
3. The units shall support data rates up to 64 Kbps.
4. The units shall be surface or rack mountable.
5. The units shall be UL listed.
6. The units shall meet or exceed the following specifications:

a. Video

- 1) Output: 1 volt pk-pk (75 ohms)
- 2) Bandwidth: 5HZ - 10 MHZ
- 3) Differential Gain: <5%
- 4) Tilt: <1%
- 5) Signal-Noise: 60dB

- 6) Wavelength: 850nm
- 7) Number of Fibers: 1
- 8) Surface Mount: 106.7 x 88.9 x 25.4 mm (4.2 x 3.5 x 1 in)
- 9) Operating Temp: -20 to 70 deg C (-4 to 158 deg F)
- 10) Connectors:
- 11) Power: Female plug block with screw clamps
- 12) Video: BNC
- 13) Optical: ST
- 14) Power: 12 VAC8 Channel Fiber Optic Transceivers (Video & PTZ Control)

D. Fiber Optic Sub Rack with Power Supply

1. The Card Cage Rack shall provide high-density racking for fiber-optic modules. The unit shall be designed to mount in standard 483 mm (19 in) instrument racks and to accommodate the equivalent of 15 1-inch modules.

a. Specifications

- 1) Card Orientation: Vertical
- 2) Construction: Aluminum
- 3) Current Consumption: 0.99 A
- 4) Humidity: 95.0 % RH
- 5) Input Power: 100-240 VAC, 60/50 Hz
- 6) Mounting: Mounts in standard 483 mm (19 in) rack using four (4) screws (optional wall brackets purchased separately)
- 7) Number of Outputs: 1.0
- 8) Number of Slots 15.0
- 9) Operating Temperature: -40 to +75 deg C (-40.0 to 167.0 deg F)
- 10) Output Voltage: 13.5 V
- 11) Output Current 6.0 A
- 12) Power Dissipation: 28.0 W
- 13) Power Factor: 48.0
- 14) Power Supply: (built-in)
- 15) Rack Units: 3RU
- 16) Redundant Capability: Yes
- 17) Weight: 2.43 kg (5.35 lb)
- 18) Width: 483 mm (19.0 in)

## 2.4 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION DEVICES (TVSS) AND SURGE SUPPRESSION

### A. Transient Voltage Surge Suppression

1. All cables and conductors extending beyond building perimeter, except fiber optic cables, which serve as communication, control, or signal lines shall be protected against Transient Voltage surges and have Transient Voltage surge suppression protection (TVSS) UL listed in accordance with Standard 497B installed at each end. Lighting and surge suppression shall be a multi-strike variety and include a fault indicator. Protection shall be furnished at the equipment and additional triple solid state surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 915 mm (36 in) of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal mode and common mode using the following waveforms:
  - a. A 10-microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
  - b. An 8-microsecond rise time by 20-microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.
  - c. Maximum series current: 2 AMPS. Provide units manufactured by Advanced Protection Technologies, model # TE/FA 10B or TE/FA 20B or approved equivalent.
  - d. Operating Temperature and Humidity: -40 to + 85 deg C (-40 to 185 deg F), and 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

### B. Physical Access Control Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL1449 2nd Edition, 2007, listed
  - b. UL1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
  - c. Status Indicator Light(s)
  - d. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 40,000 Amps (8 x 20  $\mu$ sec)
  - e. Maximum Continuous Current: 15 Amps
  - f. MCOV: 125 VAC
  - g. Service Voltage: 110-120 VAC
2. Suppressors shall be installed on the Low Voltage circuit at both the point of entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:

- a. UL 497B
  - b. Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 2,000 Amps per pair
  - c. Maximum Continuous Current: 5 Amps
  - d. MCOV: 33 Volts
  - e. Service Voltage: 24Volts
3. Suppressors shall be installed on the communication circuit between the access controller and card reader at both the entrance and exit of the building. Suppressors shall meet the following criteria:
- a. Conforms with UL497B standards (where applicable)
  - b. Clamp level for 12 and 24V power: 18VDC / 38VDC
  - c. Clamp level for Data/LED: 6.8VDC
  - d. Service Voltage for Power: 12VDC/24VDC
  - e. Service Voltage for Data/LED: <5VDC
  - f. Clamp level - PoE Access Power: 72V
  - g. Clamp level - PoE Access Data: 7.9V
  - h. Service Voltage - PoE Access: 48VAC - 54VAC
  - i. Service Voltage - PoE Data: <5VDC

C. Intercom Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on the AC power at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL 1449 Listed
  - b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
  - c. Diagnostic Indicator Light(s)
  - d. Integrated ground terminating post (where case/chassis ground exists)
  - e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 13,000 Amps (8 x 20 µSec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on incoming central office lines and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL 497A Listed
  - b. Multi Stage protection design
  - c. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 2 Amps per pair
  - d. Minimum Surge Current of 500 Amps per pair (8 x 20 µSec)
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all telephone/intercom circuits that enter or leave separate buildings and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL 497A Listed (where applicable)
  - b. UL 497B Listed (horns, strobes, speakers or communication circuits over 300 feet)
  - c. Multi Stage protection design

- d. Auto-reset over-current protection not to exceed 5 Amps per pair
- e. Minimum Surge Current of 1000 Amps per pair (8 x 20  $\mu$ Sec)

D. Intrusion Detection Systems

1. Suppressors shall be installed on AC at the point of service and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL 1449, 2nd Edition 2007, listed
  - b. UL 1449 S.V.R. of 400 Volts or lower
  - c. Status Indicator Lights
  - d. Center screw for terminating Class II transformers
  - e. Minimum Surge Current Capacity of 32,000 Amps (8 x 20  $\mu$ Sec)
2. Suppressors shall be installed on all Telephone Communication Interface circuits and shall meet the following criteria:
  - a. UL 497A Listed
  - b. Multi Stage protection design
  - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20  $\mu$ Sec)
  - d. Clamp Voltage: 130Vrms
  - e. Auto reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps
3. Suppressors shall be installed on all burglar alarm initiating and signaling loops and addressable circuits which enter or leave separate buildings. The following criteria shall be met:
  - a. UL 497B for data communications or annunciation (powered loops)
  - b. Fail-short/fail-safe mode.
  - c. Surge Current Capacity: 9,000 Amps (8x20  $\mu$ Sec)
  - d. Clamp Voltage: 15 Vrms
  - e. Joule Rating: 76 Joules per pair (10x1000  $\mu$ Sec)
  - f. Auto-reset current protection not to exceed 150 milliAmps for UL 497A devices.

E. Video Surveillance System

1. Protectors shall be installed on coaxial cable systems on points of entry and exit from separate buildings. Suppressors shall be installed at each exterior camera location and include protection for 12 and/or 24 volt power, data signal and motor controls (for Pan, Tilt and Zoom systems). SPDs shall protect all modes herein mentioned and contain all modes in a single unit system. Protection for all systems mentioned above shall be incorporated at the head end equipment. Additionally a minimum 450VA battery back up shall be used to protect the DVR or VCR and monitor. Protectors shall meet the following criteria:

a. Head-End Power

- 1) UL 1778, cUL (Battery Back Up)
- 2) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 65,000 Amps (8x20µsec)
- 3) Minimum of two (2) NEMA 5-15R Receptacles (one (1) AC power only, one (1) with UPS)
- 4) All modes protected (L-N, L-G, N-G)
- 5) EMI/RFI Filtering
- 6) Maximum Continuous Current: 12 Amps

b. Camera Power

- 1) Minimum Surge Current Capacity: 1,000 Amps (8x20µsec); 240 Amps for IP Video/PoE cameras
- 2) Screw Terminal Connection
- 3) All protection modes L-G (all Lines)
- 4) MCOV <40VAC

c. Video and Data

- 1) Surge Current Capacity 1,000 Amps per conductor
- 2) "BNC" Connection (Coax)
- 3) Protection modes: L-G (Data), Center Pin-G, Shield-G (Coax)
- 4) Band Pass 0-2GHz
- 5) Insertion Loss <0.3dB

F. Grounding and Surge Suppression

1. The Security Contractor shall provide grounding and surge suppression to stabilize the voltage under normal operating conditions. This is to ensure the operation of over current devices, such as fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, underground-fault conditions.
2. The Contractor shall engineer, provide, and install proper grounding and surge suppression as required by local jurisdiction and prevailing codes and standards, referenced in this document.
3. Principal grounding components and features shall include: main grounding buses, grounding, and bonding connections to service equipment.
4. The Contractor shall provide detail drawings of interconnection with other grounding systems including lightning protection systems.
5. The Contractor shall provide details of locations and sizes of grounding conductors and grounding buses in electrical, data, and communication equipment rooms and closets.
6. AC power receptacles are not to be used as a ground reference point.

7. Any cable that is shielded shall require a ground in accordance with applicable codes, the best practices of the trade, and all manufactures' installation instructions.

G. 120 VAC Surge Suppression

1. Continuous Current: Unlimited (parallel connection)
2. Max Surge Current: 13,500 Amps
3. Protection Modes: L - N, L - G, N - G
4. Warranty: Ten Year Limited Warranty
5. Dimension: 73.7 x 41.1 x 52.1 mm (2.90 x 1.62 x 2.05 in)
6. Weight: 2.88 g (0.18 lbs)
7. Housing: ABS

## 2.5 INSTALLATION KIT

A. General:

1. The kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, audio spade lugs, barrier strips, punch blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. All wires shall terminate in a spade lug and barrier strip, wire wrap terminal or punch block. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections shall not be allowed. All unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial, fiber-optic, and twisted pair cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, physical installation hardware shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. The following sections outline the minimum required installation sub-kits to be used:
2. System Grounding:
  - a. The grounding kit shall include all cable and installation hardware required. All head end equipment and power supplies shall be connected to earth ground via internal building wiring, according to the NEC.
  - b. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - 1) Coaxial Cable Shields
    - 2) Control Cable Shields
    - 3) Data Cable Shields
    - 4) Equipment Racks
    - 5) Equipment Cabinets
    - 6) Conduits

- 7) Cable Duct blocks
  - 8) Cable Trays
  - 9) Power Panels
  - 10) Grounding
  - 11) Connector Panels
3. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
  4. Wire and Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, audio spade lugs, barrier straps, punch blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
  5. Conduit, Cable Duct, and Cable Tray: The kit shall include all conduit, duct, trays, junction boxes, back boxes, cover plates, feed through nipples, hangers, clamps, other hardware required to accomplish a neat and secure conduit, cable duct, and/or cable tray installation in accordance with the NEC and this document.
  6. Equipment Interface: The equipment kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface the systems with the identified sub-system(s) according to the OEM requirements and this document.
  7. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this document.
  8. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.



- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- F. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- G. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. "Conveniently accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

### **3.2 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping."

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Training shall be provided in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- B. Training shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated specification.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the contractor and approved by the COR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.
- D. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 8 hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- E. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

### **3.5 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the contractor.
- B. For work on existing stations, arrange, phase and perform work to assure electronic safety and security service for other buildings at all times. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly and carefully. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interferences. See the GENERAL CONDITIONS.

### **3.6 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING**

- A. General Programming Requirements
  - 1. This following section shall be used by the contractor to identify the anticipated level of effort (LOE) required setup, program, and configure the Electronic Security System (ESS). The contractor shall be responsible for providing all setup, configuration, and programming to include data entry for the Security Management System (SMS) and subsystems [(e.g., video matrix switch, intercoms, digital video recorders, intrusion devices, including integration of subsystems to the SMS (e.g., camera call up, time synchronization, intercoms)]. System programming for existing or new SMS servers shall not be conducted at the project site.
- B. Level of Effort for Programming

1. The Contractor shall perform and complete system programming (including all data entry) at an offsite location using the Contractor's own copy of the SMS software. The Contractor's copy of the SMS software shall be of the Owners current version. Once system programming has been completed, the Contractor shall deliver the data to the COR on data entry forms and an approved electronic medium, utilizing data from the contract documents. The completed forms shall be delivered to the COR for review and approval at least 90 calendar days prior to the scheduled date the Contractor requires it. The Contractor shall not upload system programming until the COR has provided written approval. The Contractor is responsible for backing up the system prior to uploading new programming data. Additional programming requirements are provided as follows:
  - a. Programming for New SMS Server: The contractor shall provide all other system related programming. The contractor will be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, personnel photos, access schedules, personnel groupings) along with coordinating with Resident Engineer for device configurations, standards, and groupings. VA shall provide database to support Contractor's data entry tasks. The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working with COR to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss.
  - b. Programming for Existing SMS Servers: The contractor shall perform all related system programming except for personnel data as noted. The contractor will not be responsible for uploading personnel information (e.g., ID Cards backgrounds, names, access privileges, access schedules, personnel groupings). The contractor shall anticipate a weekly coordination meeting and working alongside of Resident Engineer to ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. System programming for SMS servers shall be performed by using the Contractor's own server and software. These servers shall not be connected to existing devices or systems at any time.
2. The Contractor shall identify and request from the COR, any additional data needed to provide a complete and operational system as described in the contract documents.
3. Contractor and COR coordination on programming requires a high level of coordination to ensure programming is performed in accordance with

VA requirements and programming uploads do not disrupt existing systems functionality. The contractor shall anticipate a minimum a weekly coordination meeting. Contractor shall ensure data uploading is performed without incident of loss of function or data loss. The following Level of Effort Chart is provided to communicate the expected level of effort required by contractors on VA ESS projects. Calculations to determine actual levels of effort shall be confirmed by the contractor before project award.

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
SMS Setup & Configuration	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., retrieve IP addresses, naming conventions, standard event descriptions, programming templates, coordinate special system needs	e.g., Load system Operating System and Application software, general system configurations	e.g., develop naming conventions, develop file folders, confirming accuracy of AutoCAD Floor Plans, convert file into jpeg file	e.g., program monitoring stations, programming networks, interconnections between CCTV, intercoms, time synchronization	e.g., check all system diagnostics (e.g., clients, panels)	Load and set-up 4-6 CDs and configure servers (to configure and Loading and Configuring software Administrative account, audit log, Keystrokes, mouse clicks, multi-screen configuration

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
Electronic Entry Control Systems	e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., setup of device, door groups & schedules, REX, Locks, link graphics	e.g., performing entry testing to confirm correct setup and configuration	e.g., creating a door, door configuration, adding request to exit, door monitors and relays, door timers, door related events (e.g., access, access denied, forced open, held open), linkages, controlled areas, advanced door monitoring, time zones, sequence of operations

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
Intrusion Detection Systems	e.g., enter door groups & schedule devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., enter door groups & schedule devices, link devices - REX, lock, & graphics	e.g., walk test, device position, and masking	e.g., setting up monitoring and control points (e.g., motion sensors, glassbreaks, vibration sensor, strobes, sounders) creating intrusion zones, creating arm/disarm panel, timed sequences, time zones, icon placements on graphic maps, clearance levels, events (e.g., armed, disarmed, zone violation, device alarm activations), LCD reader messages,

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
CCTV Systems	e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; camera naming convention, sequence, configure components)		e.g., programming call-ups recording	e.g., confirm area of coverage, call-up per event generated and recording rates	e.g., setting up cameras points, recording ratios (e.g., normal, alarm event) timed recording, linkages, maps placements, call-ups
Intercoms Systems	e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirming device configurations, naming conventions, event description and narratives	e.g., enter data from loading sheets; configure components, link events, cameras, and graphics		e.g., programming events & call-ups	e.g., confirm operation, SMS event generation and camera call-up	e.g., setup linkages, events for activations, device troubles, land devices on graphic maps
Console Monitoring Components	N/A	per monitor	per monitor	per graphic map	N/A	per monitor	N/A

Description of Tasks							
Description of Systems	Develop System Loading Sheets	Coordination	Initial Set-up Configuration	Graphic Maps	System Programming	Final Checks	Level of Effort (Typical Tasks)
Note: Programming tasks are supported through the contractor's development of the Technical Data Package Submittals.							

**Table 1 Contractor Level of Effort**

**3.7 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

A. Performance Requirements

1. General:

- a. The Contractor shall perform contract field, performance verification, and endurance testing and make adjustments of the completed security system when permitted. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing. Written notification of planned testing shall be given to the COR at least 60 calendar days prior to the test and after the Contractor has received written approval of the specific test procedures.
- b. The COTR shall witness all testing and system adjustments during testing. Written permission shall be obtained from the COR before proceeding with the next phase of testing. Original copies of all data produced during performance verification and endurance testing shall be turned over to the COR at the conclusion of each phase of testing and prior to COR approval of the test.

2. Test Procedures and Reports: The test procedures, compliant w/ VA standard test procedures, shall explain in detail, step-by-step actions and expected results demonstrating compliance with the requirements of the specification. The test reports shall be used to document results of the tests. The reports shall be delivered to the COR within seven (7) calendar days after completion of each test.

- B. The inspection and test will be conducted by a factory-certified contractor representative and witnessed by a Government Representative. The results of the inspection will be officially recorded by a designated Government Representative and maintained on file by the COR, until completion of the entire project. The results will be compared to the Acceptance Test results.



C. Contractor's Field Testing (CFT)

1. The Contractor shall calibrate and test all equipment, verify DTM operation, place the integrated system in service, and test the integrated system. Ground rods installed by this Contractor within the base of camera poles shall be tested as specified in IEEE STD 142. The Contractor shall test all security systems and equipment, and provide written proof of a 100% operational system before a date is established for the system acceptance test. Documentation package for CFT shall include completed (fully annotated details of test details) for each device and system tested, and annotated loading sheets documenting complete testing to COR approval. CFT test documentation package shall conform to submittal requirements outlined in this Section. The Contractor's field testing procedures shall be identical to the COR's acceptance testing procedures. The Contractor shall provide the COR with a written listing of all equipment and software indicating all equipment and components have been tested and passed. The Contractor shall deliver a written report to the COR stating the installed complete system has been calibrated, tested, and is ready to begin performance verification testing; describing the results of the functional tests, diagnostics, and calibrations; and the report shall also include a copy of the approved acceptance test procedure. Performance verification testing shall not take place until written notice by contractor is received certifying that a contractors field test was successful.

F. Performance Verification Test (PVT)

1. Test team:
  - a. After the system has been pretested and the Contractor has submitted the pretest results and certification to the COR, then the Contractor shall schedule an acceptance test to date and give the COR written, notice as described herein, prior to the date the acceptance test is expected to begin. The system shall be tested in the presence of a Government Representative, an OEM certified representative, representative of the Contractor and other approved by the COR. The system shall be tested utilizing the approved test equipment to certify proof of performance, FCC, UL and Emergency Service compliance. The test shall verify that the total system meets all the requirements of this specification. The

notification of the acceptance test shall include the expected length (in time) of the test.

2. The Contractor shall demonstrate the completed Physical Access Control System PACS complies with the contract requirements. In addition, the Contractor shall provide written certification that the system is 100% operational prior to establishing a date for starting PVT. Using approved test procedures, all physical and functional requirements of the project shall be demonstrated and shown. The PVT will be stopped and aborted as soon as 10 technical deficiencies are found requiring correction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all travel and lodging expenses incurred for out-of-town personnel required to be present for resumption of the PVT. If the acceptance test is aborted, the re-test will commence from the beginning with a retest of components previously tested and accepted.
3. The PVT, as specified, shall not begin until receipt of written certification that the Contractors Field Testing was successful. This shall include certification of successful completion of testing as specified in paragraph "Contractor's Field Testing", and upon successful completion of testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the COR or Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Endurance Testing Phase II.
4. Upon successful completion of the acceptance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation, as specified, to the COR prior to commencing the endurance test.
5. Additional Components of the PVT shall include:
  - a. System Inventory
    - 1) All Device equipment
    - 2) All Software
    - 3) All Logon and Passwords
    - 4) All Cabling System Matrices
    - 5) All Cable Testing Documents
    - 6) All System and Cabinet Keys
  - b. Inspection
    - 1) Contractor shall record an inspection punch list noting all system deficiencies. The contractor shall prepare an inspection punch list format for COR approval.
    - 2) As a minimum the punch list shall include a listing of punch list items, punch list item location, description of item

problem, date noted, date corrected, and details of how item was corrected.

6. Partial PVT - At the discretion of COR, the Performance Verification Test may be performed in part should a 100% compliant CFT be performed. In the event that a partial PVT will be performed instead of a complete PVT; the partial PVT shall be performed by testing 10% of the system. The contractor shall perform a test of each procedure on select devices or equipment.

G. Endurance Test

1. The Contractor shall demonstrate the specified probability of detection and false alarm rate requirements of the completed system. The endurance test shall be conducted in phases as specified below. The endurance test shall not be started until the Resident Engineer notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed, training as specified has been completed, and correction of all outstanding deficiencies has been satisfactorily completed. VA shall operate the system 24 hours per day, including weekends and holidays, during Phase I and Phase III endurance testing. VA will maintain a log of all system deficiencies. The Resident Engineer may terminate testing at any time the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. During the last day of the test, the Contractor shall verify the appropriate operation of the system. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the COR prior to acceptance of the system.
2. Phase I (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COR. If the system experiences no failures, the Contractor may proceed directly to Phase III testing after receiving written permission from the Resident Engineer.
3. Phase II (Assessment):
  - a. After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken,

- results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
- b. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the COR receives the report. As part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase I be repeated.
4. Phase III (Testing): The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized in writing by the COTR.
  5. Phase IV (Assessment):
    1. After the conclusion of Phase III, the Contractor shall identify all failures, determine causes of all failures, repair all failures, and deliver a written report to the COTR. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and recommend the point at which testing should be resumed.
    2. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the job site to present the results and recommendations to the COTR. The meeting shall not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after receipt of the report by the COTR. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions for the performance verification test. Based on the review meeting the test should not be scheduled earlier than five (5) business days after the Resident Engineer receives the report. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate all failures have been corrected by repeating appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and the test review meeting, the COR will provide a written determine of either the restart date or require Phase III be repeated. After the

conclusion of any re-testing which the COR may require, the Phase IV assessment shall be repeated as if Phase III had just been completed.

#### H. Exclusions

1. The Contractor will not be held responsible for failures in system performance resulting from the following:
  - a. An outage of the main power in excess of the capability of any backup power source provided the automatic initiation of all backup sources was accomplished and that automatic shutdown and restart of the PACS performed as specified.
  - b. Failure of an Owner furnished equipment or communications link, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.
  - c. Failure of existing Owner owned equipment, provided the failure was not due to Contractor furnished equipment, installation, or software.

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 28 05 13**  
**CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the finishing, installation, connection, testing and certification the conductors and cables required for a fully functional for electronic safety and security (ESS) system.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 28 05 33 - CONDUITS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- F. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning.
- G. Section 31 20 00 - EARTH MOVING. For excavation and backfill for cables that are installed in conduit.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. Low-Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.
- F. Open Cabling: Passing telecommunications cabling through open space (e.g., between the studs of a wall cavity).
- G. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- J. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. See section 28 05 00, Paragraph 1.4.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
1. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing each cable type and rating.
  2. Certificates: Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver to the COR four copies of the certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and diagrams for cable management system.
  3. Shop Drawings: Relationship between adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
    - a. System labeling schedules, including electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cable and asset identification system of the software specified in Parts 2 and 3.
  4. Wiring Diagrams. Show typical wiring schematics including the following:
    - a. Workstation outlets, jacks, and jack assemblies.
    - b. Patch cords.
    - c. Patch panels.
  5. Cable Administration Drawings: As specified in Part 3 "Identification" Article.
  6. Project planning documents as specified in Part 3.
  7. Maintenance Data: For wire and cable to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):  
D2301-04.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure Sensitive Electrical Insulating  
Tape
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):  
A-A-59544-08.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed  
Installation)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):



44-05.....	Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
83-08.....	Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
467-07.....	Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
486A-03.....	Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
486C-04.....	Splicing Wire Connectors
486D-05.....	Insulated Wire Connector Systems for Underground Use or in Damp or Wet Locations
486E-00.....	Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
493-07.....	Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch Circuit Cable
514B-04.....	Fittings for Cable and Conduit
1479-03.....	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test optical fiber cable to determine the continuity of the strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.
  - 2. Test optical fiber cable on reels. Use an optical time domain reflectometer to verify the cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector; include the loss value of each. Retain test data and include the record in maintenance data.
  - 3. Test each pair of UTP cable for open and short circuits.

#### **1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. General: All cabling locations shall be in conduit systems as outlined in Divisions 26 and 28, unless a waiver is granted in writing or an exception is noted on the construction drawings.
- B. Support of Open Cabling: NRTL labeled for support of Category 6 cabling, designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable.

1. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
2. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
3. Straps and other devices.

C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Conduits and Backboxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

## **2.2 BACKBOARDS**

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".

## **2.3 UTP CABLE**

A. Description: 100-ohm, 4-pair UTP, formed into 25-pair binder groups covered with a blue thermoplastic jacket.

1. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 for performance specifications.
3. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2, Category 6.
4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444 and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - a. Communications, General Purpose: Type CM or CMG [; or MPP, CMP, MPR, CMR, MP, or MPG].
  - b. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - c. Communications, Riser Rated: Type CMR, complying with UL 1666.
  - d. Communications, Limited Purpose: Type CMX.
  - e. Multipurpose: Type MP or MPG.
  - f. Multipurpose, Plenum Rated: Type MPP, complying with NFPA 262.
  - g. Multipurpose, Riser Rated: Type MPR, complying with UL 1666.

## **2.4 UTP CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. UTP Cable Connecting Hardware: IDC type, using modules designed for punch-down caps or tools. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of the same category or higher.
- B. Connecting Blocks: 110-style for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare. Integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

## **2.5 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE**

- A. Description: Multimode, 50/125 micrometer, 24-fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
1. Comply with ICEA S-83-596 for mechanical properties.
  2. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3 for performance specifications.
  3. Comply with TIA/EIA-492AAAA-B for detailed specifications.
  4. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 444, UL 1651, and NFPA 70 for the following types:
    - a. General Purpose, Nonconductive: Type OFN or OFNG.
    - b. Plenum Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNP, complying with NFPA 262.
    - c. Riser Rated, Nonconductive: Type OFNR, complying with UL 1666.
    - d. General Purpose, Conductive: Type OFC or OFCG.
    - e. Plenum Rated, Conductive: Type OFCP, complying with NFPA 262.
    - f. Riser Rated, Conductive: Type OFCR, complying with UL 1666.
  5. Conductive cable shall be steel armored type.
  6. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm.
  7. Minimum Modal Bandwidth: 160 MHz-km at 850 nm; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm.
- B. Jacket:
1. Jacket Color: Aqua for 50/125-micrometer cable.
  2. Cable cordage jacket, fiber, unit, and group color shall be according to TIA/EIA-598-B.
  3. Imprinted with fiber count, fiber type, and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 40 inches (1000 mm).

## **2.6 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE**

- A. Cable Connecting Hardware: Meet the Optical Fiber Connector Intermateability Standards (FOCIS) specifications of TIA/EIA-604-2, TIA/EIA-604-3-A, and TIA/EIA-604-12. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
1. Quick-connect, simplex and duplex, Type SC connectors. Insertion loss shall be not more than 0.75 dB.
  2. Type SFF connectors may be used in termination racks, panels, and equipment packages.

## **2.7 COAXIAL CABLE**

- A. General Coaxial Cable Requirements: Broadband type, recommended by cable manufacturer specifically for broadband data transmission applications. Coaxial cable and accessories shall have 75-ohm nominal impedance with a return loss of 20 dB maximum from 7 to 806 MHz.
- B. RG-11/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.

1. No. 14 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
  2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  3. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  4. Jacketed with sunlight-resistant, black PVC or PE.
  5. Suitable for outdoor installations in ambient temperatures ranging from minus 40 to plus 85 deg C.
- C. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATVR.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, silver-plated, copper-covered steel conductor.
  2. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  3. Triple shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 95 percent aluminum braid; covered by aluminum foil with grounding strip.
  4. Color-coded PVC jacket.
- D. RG-6/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV or CM.
1. No. 16 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 60 percent aluminum braid.
  3. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
  4. Suitable for indoor installations.
- E. RG59/U: NFPA 70, Type CATV.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum polyester tape and 40 percent aluminum braid.
  3. PVC jacket.
- F. RG59/U (Plenum Rated): NFPA 70, Type CMP.
1. No. 20 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; foam fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
  2. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum-foil shield and 65 percent aluminum braid.
  3. Copolymer jacket.
- G. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655, and with NFPA 70 "Radio and Television Equipment" and "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Articles. Types are as follows:
1. CATV Cable: Type CATV.
  2. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP, complying with NFPA 262.

3. CATV Riser Rated: Type CATVR, complying with UL 1666.

4. CATV Limited Rating: Type CATVX.

## **2.8 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE**

A. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.

## **2.9 RS-232 CABLE**

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Polypropylene insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Plastic insulation.

3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.

4. Plastic jacket.

5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

## **2.10 RS-485 CABLE**

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## **2.11 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL CABLE**

A. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. PVC insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. PVC jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

D. Plenum-Rated, Paired Lock Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. 1 pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned copper conductors.

2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.

3. Unshielded.

4. Plastic jacket.

5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

## **2.12 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

A. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

B. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN-THWN, in raceway complying with UL 83.

C. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type TW or TF, complying with UL 83.

### **2.13 FIRE ALARM WIRE AND CABLE**

- A. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
  - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
  - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
  - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.
  - 3. Multi-conductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with red identifier stripe, NRTL listed for fire alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.

### **2.14 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Comply with UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

### **2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.
- B. Factory test UTP and optical fiber cables on reels according to TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
- C. Factory test UTP cables according to TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
- D. Factory test multimode optical fiber cables according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A and TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
- E. Factory sweep test coaxial cables at frequencies from 5 MHz to 1 GHz. Sweep test shall test the frequency response, or attenuation over frequency, of a cable by generating a voltage whose frequency is varied through the specified frequency range and graphing the results.
- F. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **2.16 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Suitable for the wire insulation and conduit it is used with, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on wire for isolated type electrical power systems.

## **2.17 FIREPROOFING TAPE**

- A. The tape shall consist of a flexible, conformable fabric of organic composition coated one side with flame-retardant elastomer.
- B. The tape shall be self-extinguishing and shall not support combustion. It shall be arc-proof and fireproof.
- C. The tape shall not deteriorate when subjected to water, gases, salt water, sewage, or fungus and be resistant to sunlight and ultraviolet light.
- D. The finished application shall withstand a 200-ampere arc for not less than 30 seconds.
- E. Securing tape: Glass cloth electrical tape not less than 0.18 mm (7 mils) thick, and 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain un-terminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  - 5. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 6. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  - 7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  - 8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  - 9. Pulling Cable:



- a. Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
  - b. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling of cables.
  - c. Use ropes made of nonmetallic material for pulling feeders.
  - d. Attach pulling lines for feeders by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors, as approved by the COR.
  - e. Pull in multiple cables together in a single conduit.
- C. Splice cables and wires where necessary only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, or pull boxes.
1. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure.
  2. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, remove the devices and install approved devices at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Seal cable and wire entering a building from underground, between the wire and conduit where the cable exits the conduit, with a non-hardening approved compound.
- E. Unless otherwise specified in other sections install wiring and connect to equipment/devices to perform the required functions as shown and specified.
- F. Except where otherwise required, install a separate power supply circuit for each system so that malfunctions in any system will not affect other systems.
- G. Where separate power supply circuits are not shown, connect the systems to the nearest panel boards of suitable voltages, which are intended to supply such systems and have suitable spare circuit breakers or space for installation.
- H. Install a red warning indicator on the handle of the branch circuit breaker for the power supply circuit for each system to prevent accidental de-energizing of the systems.
- I. System voltages shall be 120 volts or lower where shown on the drawings or as required by the NEC.
- J. UTP Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.2.
  2. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- K. Optical Fiber Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.3.
  2. Cable shall be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.
- L. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches (1525 mm) apart.
  3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
- M. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:
1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
  2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
  3. Coil cable 72 inches (1830 mm) long shall be neatly coiled not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in diameter below each feed point.
- N. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:
1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
  2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches (915 mm).
- O. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
  2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (75 mm).
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
5. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
6. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

### **3.2 FIRE ALARM WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway, NO EXCEPTIONS, and according to Division 26 Section CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS."
  1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
  1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
  2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour, fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is permitted.
  3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables may be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel

with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors, conduit and raceways differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red. Conduit and raceways shall be factory-painted red.
- G. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- H. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the fire alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

### **3.3 CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:
  - 1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits, No. 14 AWG.
  - 2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits, No. 16 AWG.
  - 3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits, No. 12 AWG.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "VIDEO SURVEILLANCE" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

- D. Comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING."
- B. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, "Firestopping" Annex A.
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### **3.6 GROUNDING**

- A. For communications wiring, comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A and with BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Division 28 Section "GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY."

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A.
- B. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- C. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- D. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- E. In each handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA/EIA-568-B.1.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - 3. Test UTP cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross connection.
    - a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex,

complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

4. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:

a. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA/EIA-568-B.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:

1) Multimode Link Measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in 1 direction according to TIA/EIA-526-14-A, Method B, One Reference Jumper.

2) Attenuation test results for links shall be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results shall be less than that calculated according to equation in TIA/EIA-568-B.1.

5. Coaxial Cable Tests: Comply with requirements in Division 27 Section "Master Antenna Television System."

D. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.9 EXISTING WIRING**

A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing wiring shall not be reused for the new installation. Only wiring that conforms to the specifications and applicable codes may be reused. If existing wiring does not meet these requirements, existing wiring may not be reused and new wires shall be installed.

--- E N D ---

**SECTION 28 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 28.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electronic safety and security systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 28 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 28, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility exterior closure systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electronic safety and security systems throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule electronic safety and security systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader



sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 28 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Resident Engineer after

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION  
11/01/2016

submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01  
91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 28 Sections for  
additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 28 23 00**  
**VIDEO SURVEILLANCE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide and install a complete Video Surveillance System, which is identified as the Video Assessment and Surveillance System hereinafter referred to as the VASS System as specified in this section.
- B. This Section includes video surveillance system consisting of cameras, data transmission wiring, and a control station with its associated equipment.
- C. Video surveillance system Video assessment & surveillance system shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM that specifies systems integration.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- D. Section 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.
- E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- F. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- G. Section 26 05 41 - UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION. Requirements for underground installation of wiring.
- H. Section 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING. Requirements for perimeter lighting.
- I. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- J. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- K. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- L. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.

M. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.  
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

N. Section 28 26 00 - ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM (EPPS).  
Requirements for emergency and interior communications.

### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AGC: Automatic gain control.
- B. B/W: Black and white.
- C. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
- D. CIF: Common Intermediate Format. CIF images are 352 pixels wide and 88/240 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (352 x 288/240).
- E. 4CIF: resolution is 704 pixels wide and 576/480 (PAL/NTSC) pixels tall (704 x 576/480).
- F. H.264 (also known as MPEG4 Part 10): an encoding format that compresses video much more effectively than older (MPEG4) standards.
- G. ips: Images per second.
- H. MPEG: Moving picture experts group.
- I. MPEG4: a video encoding and compression standard that uses inter-frame encoding to significantly reduce the size of the video stream being transmitted.
- J. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- K. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- L. PTZ: refers to a movable camera that has the ability to pan left and right, tilt up and down, and zoom or magnify a scene.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the VASS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.

D. Manufacturers Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.

E. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.

F. Contractor Qualification:

1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Video Assessment and Surveillance System's (VASS) manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the VASS. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service cameras, control, and recording equipment. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The

local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.

3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by Building Industry Consulting Service International. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.

G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit below items in conjunction with Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, and Section 02 41 00, Demolition Drawings.

B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.4, Quality Assurance.

C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 1220 x 1220 millimeters (48 x 48 inches); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.

D. Pre-installation design and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Index Sheet that shall:

a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.

b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.

c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.

- d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
  - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
  - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
2. Floor plans, site plans, and enlarged plans shall:
  - a. Include a title block as defined above.
  - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
  - c. Provide device identification and location.
  - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
  - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
  - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
  - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
  - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
  - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.
  - d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
  - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
  - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
  - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.

- d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
  - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
- a. Device ID.
  - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
  - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
  - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
  - e. In addition, for the VASS Systems, provide the camera ID, camera type (e.g. fixed or pan/tilt/zoom (P/T/Z), lens type (e.g. for fixed cameras only) and housing model number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
1. 35 percent
  2. 65 percent
  3. 90 percent
  4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.
- G. Submit manufacturer's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Submit completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance



with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA):
  - 330-09.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Cameras
  - 375A-76.....Electrical Performance Standards for CCTV Monitors
- C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - C62.41-02.....IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
  - 802.3af-08.....Power over Ethernet Standard
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):
  - (47 CFR 15) Part 15 Limitations on the Use of Wireless Equipment/Systems
- E. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA):
  - 303-2005.....Installing Closed Circuit Television (CCTV) Systems
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-08.....Article 780-National Electrical Code
- G. Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS):
  - 140-2-02.....Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 983-06.....Standard for Surveillance Camera Units
  - 3044-01.....Standard for Surveillance Closed Circuit Television Equipment

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of video surveillance equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for video surveillance items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Warrant VASS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Surge Protection: Protect components from voltage surges originating external to equipment housing and entering through power, communication, signal, control, or sensing leads. Include surge protection for external wiring of each conductor entry connection to components.
- B. Power Connections: Comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2, as recommended by manufacturer for type of line being protected.
- C. Tamper Protection: Tamper switches on enclosures, control units, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, and other system components shall initiate a tamper-alarm signal when unit is opened or partially disassembled. Control-station, control-unit alarm display shall identify tamper alarms and indicate locations.

#### **2.2 CAMERAS**

- A. All Cameras will be EIA 330 and UL 1. Minimum Protection for Power Connections 120 V and more: Auxiliary panel suppressors shall comply with requirements in Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Part 2.

B. Minimum Protection for Communication, Signal, Control, and Low-Voltage  
983 compliant as well as:

1. Will be charge coupled device (CCD) cameras and shall conform to National Television System Committee (NTSC) formatting.
2. Fixed cameras shall be color and the primary choice for monitoring following the activities described below. Pan/Tilt/Zoom (P/T/Z) cameras shall be color and are to be utilized to complement the fixed cameras.
3. Shall be Powered over Ethernet (PoE). Network switches supporting PoE cameras shall have a back-up power source to ensure cameras are still operational in the event of loss of primary power to the VASS System.
4. Shall be rated for continuous operation under the environmental conditions listed in Part 1, Project Conditions.
5. Will be home run to a monitoring and recording device via a controlling device such as a matrix switcher or network server and monitored on a 24 hour basis at a designated Security Management System location.
6. Each function and activity shall be addressed within the system by a unique user defined name, with minimum of twenty (20) characters. The use of codes or mnemonics identifying the VASS action shall not be accepted.
7. Shall be programmed to digitally flip from color to black and white at dusk and vice versa at low light conditions.
8. Will be fitted with AI/DC lenses to ensure the image quality under different light conditions.
9. P/T/Z cameras shall be utilized in a manner that they complement fixed cameras and shall not be used as a primary means of monitoring activity.
10. Dummy or fake cameras will not be utilized at any time.
11. Appropriate signage shall be designed, provided, and posted that notifies people that an area is under camera surveillance.

### **2.3 DIGITAL BASED VIDEO MANAGEMENT SYSTEM**

A. Key Features

1. Open Platform: Open API/SDK, supports seamless integration with third party applications.

2. Multi-server and multi-site video surveillance solution: Unlimited recording of video from IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVRs with analog cameras.
3. Optimized Recording Storage Management: Unique data storage and archiving solution that combines superior performance and scalability and cost efficient long-term video storage
4. Wide IP camera and device support: Supports connection of more than 839 IP cameras, IP video encoders and selected DVR models from over 79 different vendors through dedicated device integration
5. ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant: Supports ONVIF™ and PSIA compliant cameras and devices
6. Wide compression technology support: Supports the news compression methods; MPEG4 ASP, MxPEG and H.264, besides MJPEG and MPEG4
7. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration
8. Sequence Explorer: Displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
9. Overlay buttons: Intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
10. Independent Playback: Instant and independent playback function allows you to independently playback recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live viewing or playback mode
11. Built-in Video Motion Detection: Independent of camera model and supporting up to 64 cameras simultaneously per server
12. Multiple language support: Let operators use the system in their native language with support for 20 different languages
13. Multi-channel, two-way audio: Communicate with people at gates/entrances or broadcast messages to many people at once with multichannel, two-way audio
14. Fast evidence export: Quickly deliver authentic evidence to public authorities by exporting video to various formats, including video from multiple cameras with viewer, logs, and user notes included

#### B. Administration Features

1. Single Management Application: A new Management Application provides a consolidated single point management access to Recording Servers.

2. System configuration wizards: Guides the user through the process of adding cameras, configuring video and recording, adjustment of motion detection and user configuration.
3. Automated device discovery: Enables fast discovery of camera devices using methods such as Universal Plug And Play, Broadcast and IP Range scanning.
4. Smart bulk configuration option: Change settings across multiple devices simultaneously and in a very few clicks.
5. Adaptable application behavior: Guides novice users, while expert users can optimize the application for efficient use.
6. Export/import of system and user configuration data: System backup for reliable system operation and fast system recovery. System cloning for efficient rollout of multiple systems with the same, or similar, configuration.
7. Import of off-line configuration data: Enabling off-line editing of configuration data, including camera and device definitions.
8. Automatic system restore points: A 'Restore Point' is created each time a configuration change is confirmed.
9. Enables easy rollback to previously defined system configuration points and enables cancelation of undesired configuration changes and restoration of earlier valid configurations.

#### C. Integration Options

1. Open Software Development Kit (SDK) makes it possible to video enable your business processes, through seamless integration of third party applications, such as video analytics, access systems, etc.
2. Compatible with Central for alarm overviews and operational status in larger video surveillance installations.
3. Integrate with physical access control systems, alarms, gates, building management systems, etc. using hardware I/O, internal events and TCP/IP events
4. Create, import and use HTML pages for navigation between views or to trigger a Smart Wall preset
5. Develop third party plug-ins for the Smart Client to expand with new functionality

#### D. Server Modules

1. Recording Server

- a. Simultaneous digital multi-channel video and audio recording and live viewing (relaying).
  - b. Two-way audio enables integrated control of microphones and speakers connected to IP devices.
  - c. Bandwidth optimized multi-streaming by splitting a single camera video stream to differentiated streams for live view and recording, where each can be optimized independently with respect to frame rate and resolution.
  - d. Connectivity to cameras, video encoders and selected DVRs supports MJPEG, MPEG4, MPEG4 ASP\*, H.264\* and MxPEG.
  - e. Auto-detect camera models during setup.
2. Flexible multi-site, multi-server license structure charged per camera.
  3. Unlimited number of installed cameras; simultaneous recording and live view of up to 64 cameras per server.
  4. Recording technology: secure high speed database holding JPEG images or MPEG4 and MxPEG streams including audio.
  5. Recording speed: 30+ frames per second per camera, limited only by hardware.
  6. Recording quality depends entirely on camera and video encoder capabilities: no software limitation.
  7. Start cameras on live view requests from clients.
  8. Unlimited recording capacity with multiple archives possible per day.
  9. Hourly to daily database archiving with optional automatic move to network drive saves storage capacity on the local server - with images still available transparently for playback
  10. Built-in, real-time, camera independent motion detection (VMD); fully adjustable sensitivity, zone exclusions, recording activation with frame rate speed up, and alert activation through email or SMS.
  11. Start recording on event.
  12. Client initiated start of recording based on pre-defined recording time and access privileges.
  13. Pan Tilt Zoom (PTZ) preset positions, up to 50 per camera.
  14. Absolute\* and relative PTZ positioning.
  15. PTZ go-to preset position on events.
  16. Combine PTZ patrolling and go-to positions on events.

17. Set multiple patrolling schedules per camera per day: i.e. different for day/night/weekend.
  18. PTZ scanning on supported devices: viewing or recording while moving slowly between PTZ positions.
  19. VMD-sensitive PTZ patrolling among selected presets allows sending of Wipe and Wash commands to supported PTZ models.
  20. On pre-defined events Matrix remote commands are automatically sent to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart
  21. Client with Matrix Plug-in.
    - a. Flexible notification (sound, e-mail and SMS) and camera patrolling scheduling, triggered by time or event.
- E. Recording Server Manager
1. Local console management of the Recording Server accessible from the notification area.
  2. Start and stop Recording Server service.
  3. Access to Recording Server configuration settings.
  4. Access to Recording Server help system.
  5. View system status and log information.
- F. Image Server
1. Remote access for Smart and Remote Clients.
  2. Built-in web server for download and launch of clients and plug-ins.
  3. Set up one Master and multiple Slave Servers.
  4. Authenticate access based on Microsoft Active Directory user account, or user name and password.
  5. Authorize access privileges per Microsoft Active Directory user account/group, user profile or grant full access.
  6. User profiles control access to: Live view, PTZ, PTZ presets, Output control, Events, Listen to microphone, Talk to speaker, Manual recording; Playback, AVI export, JPG export, DB export, Sequences, Smart Search and audio. As well as Set up views, Edit private views and Edit shared public views.
  7. Audit logs of exported evidence by user and file.
  8. Audit logs of client user activity by time, locations and cameras.
- G. Recording Viewer
1. Playback recorded video and audio locally on the
- H. Recording Server.

1. View up to 16 cameras time-synched during playback.
  2. Scrollable activity timeline with magnifying feature.
  3. Instant search on recordings based on date/time and activity/alarm (Video Motion Detection).
  4. 'Smart Search' for highlighted image zones and objects.
  5. Evidence can be generated as a printed report, a JPEG image, an AVI film or in the native database format.
  6. Export audio recordings in WAV or AVI format.
  7. Export video digitally zoomed to view area of interest only and to minimize export footprint size.
  8. Export 'Evidence CD' containing native database and Recording Viewer for instant, easy viewing by authorities.
  9. Encryption & password protection option for exported recordings and files.
  10. Ability to add comments to exported evidence, also encrypted.
  11. Option to send email.
  12. De-interlacing of video from analog cameras.
  13. IPIX technology for PTZ in 360° recorded images.
- I. PDA Server
1. Remote access for PDA Client.
  2. Handle login and session requests between PDA clients and Image Server.
  3. Resize video surveillance images to fit the screen layout of PDA Client.
- J. Smart Client Module
1. Smart Client includes all the features of Remote Client plus more:
  2. Installed per default on Recording Server for local viewing and playback of video and audio.
  3. Start recording on cameras for a pre-defined time (default 5 minutes). Subject to privileges set by administrator.
  4. Independent Playback capability allows for instant playback of recorded video for one or more cameras, while in live and playback mode
  5. Live view digital zoom allows zoomed-out recordings while the operator digitally can zoom in to see details.
  6. 'Update On Motion Only' optimizes CPU usage by letting motion detection control whether the image should be decoded and displayed



- or not. The visual effect is a still image in the view until motion is detected.
7. Shared and private camera views offer 1x1 up to 10x10 layouts in addition to asymmetric views.
  8. Views optimized for both 4:3 and 16:9 screen ratios.
  9. Multiple computer monitor support with a main window and any number of either windowed or full screen views.
  10. Hotspot function for working in details with a camera selected from a view containing multiple cameras.
  11. Carousel function allows a specified view to rotate between pre-defined cameras with individual timing and order with multiple appearances. Carousel function can be controlled allowing the operator to pause carousel function and to switch to previous or next camera.
  12. Overlay buttons provides intuitive control of cameras, camera-integrated devices and other integrated systems- directly from the camera view
  13. Matrix function to view live video from multiple cameras through the Image Server in any view layout with customizable rotation path, remotely controlled by Smart
  14. Clients or Recording Servers sending Matrix remote commands
  15. Send Matrix remote commands to display live video remotely on computers running the Matrix Monitor or the Smart Client with Matrix Plug-in.
  16. Cameras' built-in audio sources available in live and in playback.
  17. Separate pop-up window displaying sequences and time intervals in thumbnail pre-views, the Sequence Explorer gives unparalleled visual overview of recorded video combined with smooth navigation
  18. Presents recorded sequences for individual cameras, or all cameras in a view
  19. Seamlessly available in both Live and Playback modes
  20. Smooth navigation with sliding preview and "drag-and-throw" function for video thumbnails
  21. Instant playback of video sequences
  22. Application Options allows users to adapt the layout and personalize the application to their particular preferences

K. Remote Client

1. View live video or playback recordings for 1-16 cameras simultaneously; from the same or different servers.
  2. Advanced video navigation including fast/slow playback, jump to date/time, single step and video motion search.
  3. Individual views can be user-defined in various layouts: view or playback camera images from multiple servers simultaneously in the same view.
  4. Shared views can be managed centrally via the server with admin/user rights and user groups.
  5. Import static or active HTML maps for fast navigation to cameras and good premise overviews.
  6. Control output port relay operation, for example control of gates.
  7. Quick overview of sequences with detected motion and preview window.
  8. Quick overview of events/alerts.
  9. Control PTZ cameras remotely, also using preset positions.
  10. Remote PTZ Point-and-Click control
  11. Remote PTZ zoom to a marked rectangle.
  12. Take manual control over a PTZ camera that runs a patrolling scheme; after a timeout with no activity the camera reverts to its scheduled patrolling.
  13. IPIX 1x2 or 2x2 'Quad View' for viewing all 360° at once.
  14. Optional video compression in streaming from server to client gives better use of bandwidth.
  15. Create AVI files or save JPEG images.
  16. Print incident reports with free-text user comments.
  17. System logon using user name and password.
  18. System logon using Microsoft Active Directory user accounts.
- L. PDA Client
1. View live or playback video from a single server or from multiple servers in half-screen or full-screen formats.
  2. In live view you can control Pan/Tilt/Zoom cameras manually or use preset positions, and control the cameras' output relays to trigger external actions like opening doors or gates, turning on lights, etc.
  3. To find recordings, you can jump to specific time/date or to next detected motion, or use motion detection sequence overviews.

4. When viewing recordings, you can playback at variable speed or single step image by image.
5. The PDA client shall connect to the VMS server using any IP connection; typically wireless LAN, GPRS, etc.
6. Video compression from the server to PDA optimizes bandwidth usage.
7. System logon using user name and password.

M. Matrix Monitor

1. Virtual Matrix showing live video directly from up to 4 cameras at a time triggered remotely by Matrix remote commands.
2. Camera view shifts by FIFO (first-in-first-out)
3. Multiple events can control a single Matrix monitor and single events can control multiple monitors.

N. Minimum System Requirements VMS Server

1. HW Platform:
  - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
  - b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available, excluding space needed for recordings.
2. OS:
  - a. Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista™ Business (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*).
3. Software:
  - a. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.
  - b. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.

O. Minimum System Requirements PDA Server

1. HW Platform:
  - a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU and 1 GB RAM (2.4 GHz dual core processor and 2 GB RAM or more recommended).
  - b. Minimum 1 GB disk space available.
2. OS:
  - a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit\*).

3. Software:

- a. Microsoft .NET 2.0 (not compatible with newer versions). Internet Information Server (IIS) 5.1.

P. Minimum System Requirements VMS Client

1. HW Platform:

- a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, 1 GB RAM (more powerful CPU and higher RAM recommended for Smart Clients running high number of cameras and multiple views and displays).

2. Graphics Card:

- a. AGP or PCI-Express, minimum 1024 x 768 (1280 x 1024 recommended), 16 bit colors.

3. OS:

- a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*),
- b. Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*).

4. Software:

- a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer application.
- b. Microsoft .NET 3.5 Framework SP1, or newer.

Q. Minimum System Requirements VMS Remote Client

1. HW Platform:

- a. Minimum 2.4 GHz CPU, RAM 1 GB (2 GB or higher recommended on Microsoft Windows Vista).

2. OS:

- a. Microsoft Windows XP Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2003 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Server 2008 R1/R2 (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Business (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows Vista Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*) and Windows Vista Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Professional (32 bit or 64 bit\*), Windows 7 Enterprise (32 bit or 64 bit\*) and Windows 7 Ultimate (32 bit or 64 bit\*).

3. Software:

- a. DirectX 9.0 or newer required to run Playback Viewer Application  
Microsoft Internet Explorer 6.0, or newer, 32 bit version  
required

R. Licensing Structure

1. Base Server License

- a. A VMS Base Server license is mandatory for installing the  
product.

2. The Base Server license contains:

- a. Unlimited numbers of Recording Server licenses
- b. Unlimited numbers of Smart Clients, Remote Clients, PDA Clients  
and Matrix Monitor licenses

3. Camera License

- a. To connect to a camera, a Device License per camera channel is  
required
- b. In total, for all copies of the product installed under a given  
Base Server license, the product may only be used with as many  
cameras as you have purchased camera licenses for Video encoders  
and DVRs with multiple analog cameras require a license per  
channel to operate
- c. Camera Licenses can be purchased in any numbers. To extend the  
installation with additional Camera Licenses, the Base Server  
License number (SLC) is required when ordering.

4. Client License:

- a. All client modules are not licensed and can be installed and used  
on any number of computers.

S. IP NETWORK DECODER

- 1. The unit shall be used for video monitoring and surveillance over IP  
networks. Network decoder shall decode MPEG-4 digital video to  
analog video.
- 2. The decoder shall use MPEG-4 compression for efficient distribution  
of images over a network.
- 3. The decoder shall be available as a standalone unit that can be  
horizontally or vertically mounted.
- 4. The decoder shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- a. The decoder shall use "hybrid" technology in providing both analog and network connections with the purpose of allowing users to integrate existing equipment and digital IP products.
  - 1) The decoder shall provide one composite video input and output connection.
  - 2) The decoder shall provide one Ethernet connection.
- b. The decoder shall have the following digital resolution:
  - 1) D1: 720x576 (NTSC); 720x480 (PAL)
  - 2) CIF: 352 x 288 (NTSC); 352 x 240 (PAL)
  - 3) QCIF: 160 x 144 (NTSC); 160 x 112 (PAL)
- c. The decoder shall have a digital frame rate of up to 30 frames per second (NTSC) at 720x480 resolution or 25 fps (PAL) at 720x586 resolution.
- d. The decoder shall use the following protocols:
  - 1) TCP/IP
  - 2) UDP/IP
  - 3) DHCP
  - 4) Multicast
  - 5) Data Throttle
  - 6) Heart beat
- e. The decoder shall have the following connectors:
  - 1) Power connector: 3-pin male - for connecting the external power supply
  - 2) I/O connector: 16-pin male - for connecting alarm, audio, RS-232, RS-485 input and output
  - 3) Video I/O connector: SVHS style - for input and output connection of two composite monitors
  - 4) Ethernet port: RJ-45 - for connecting to a network
- f. The decoder shall have the following indicators:
  - 1) Power LED
  - 2) Link - indicates activity on the Ethernet port
  - 3) Tx activity
  - 4) Rx activity
5. The decoder shall have the following additional specifications:
  - a. Video
    - 1) Video signal output: 1 V p-p into 75 ohms
    - 2) Input termination: 75 ohm

- 3) Video compression standard: MPEG-4
- 4) Audio compression standard: MPEG-1 Layer 2
- b. Audio
  - 1) Audio input: 315 mV, 40 kOhms, unbalanced
  - 2) Audio output: 315 mV, 600 ohms, unbalanced
- c. Electrical
  - 1) External power supply: 100 to 240 VAC
  - 2) Output voltage: 13.5 V, 1.33 A
  - 3) Power consumption: 0.5 W maximum

**2.4 VIDEO DISPLAY EQUIPMENT**

A. Video Display Equipment

- 1. Will consist of color monitors and shall be EIA 375A compliant.
- 2. Shall be able to display analog, digital, and other images in either NTSC or MPEG format associated with the operation of the Security Management System (SMS).
- 3. Shall:
  - a. Have front panel controls that provide for power on/off, horizontal and vertical hold, brightness, and contrast.
  - b. Accept multiple inputs, either directly or indirectly.
  - c. Have the capabilities to observe and program the VASS System.
  - d. Be installed in a manner that they cannot be witnessed by the general public.

B. Color Video Monitors Technical Characteristics:

Sync Format	PAL/NTSC
Display Tube	90° deflection angle
Horizontal Resolution	250 TVL minimum, 300 TVL typical
Video Input	1.0 Vp-p, 75 Ohm
Front Panel Controls	Volume, Contrast, Brightness, Color
Connectors	BNC

C. Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Flat Panel Display Monitor

- D. The 17-inch color LCD monitor shall have a flat screen and 17-inch diagonal viewing area and consists of an LCD panel, bezel, and stand.
- E. The monitor shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
  - 1. The monitor shall incorporate a 17.1-inch active matrix TFT LCD panel.
    - a. The pixel pitch of the monitor's LCD panel shall be 0.264 mm horizontal and 0.264 mm vertical.
    - b. The monitor shall have a maximum resolution of 500 television lines.
    - c. The contrast ratio shall be 500:1.
    - d. The typical brightness shall be 250 cd/m<sup>2</sup>
    - e. The monitor shall display at least 16.7 million colors.
    - f. The light source for the LCD panel shall have a lifetime of 50,000 hours.
    - g. The scan frequency horizontal shall be 30 K to 80 KHz and the scan frequency vertical shall be 56 to 75 Hz.
    - h. The viewing angle for the monitor shall be 170 degrees horizontal and 170 degrees vertical.
  - 2. The monitor shall have automatic NTSC or PAL recognition.
  - 3. The monitor shall have a picture-in-picture function.
  - 4. The monitor shall use the following signal connectors:
    - a. Video 1.0 V peak-to-peak at 75 ohms
    - b. BNC in/out
    - c. Y/C (S-video) in/out
    - d. Audio in/out
    - e. VGA 15-pin D-Sub
  - 5. The monitor shall have two audio speaker(s).
    - a. The speaker shall be 0.5 W minimum.
  - 6. The monitor shall have the following front control panel buttons:
    - a. Power on/off
    - b. LED indicator
    - c. Mode
    - d. Increase (volume)
    - e. Decrease (volume)
    - f. Up (contrast adjustment)
    - g. Down (brightness adjustment)
    - h. Menu



- i. Auto
- 7. The monitor shall have the following options for adjustment in an onscreen display menu:
  - a. Color
  - b. Tint
    - 1) NTSC mode only
      - a) Brightness
      - b) Contrast
      - c) Sharpness
      - d) Volume
      - e) Language
      - f) Scan
      - g) Color Temp
      - h) H-Position
      - i) Recall
- F. The electrical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
  - 1. Input voltage shall be 12 VDC/3 A.
  - 2. Power consumption shall be 50 W maximum.
- G. The environmental specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
  - 1. Operating temperature shall be 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit or 0 to 40 degrees Celsius.
  - 2. Operating humidity shall be 10 to 85 percent.
- H. The physical specifications for the monitor shall be as follows:
- I. The monitor shall conform to these compliance standards:
  - 1. FCC
  - 2. CE (EMC/LVD)
  - 3. UL

## **2.5 CONTROLLING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Shall be utilized to call up, operate, and program all cameras associated VASS System components.
- B. Will have the ability to operate the cameras locally and remotely. A matrix switcher or a network server shall be utilized as the VASS System controller.
- C. The controller shall be able to fit into a standard 47.5 cm (19 inch) equipment rack.
- D. Control and programming keyboards shall be provided with its own type of switcher. All keyboards shall:

1. Be located at each monitoring station.
2. Be addressable for programming purposes.
3. Provide interface between the operator and the VASS System.
4. Provide full control and programming of the switcher.
5. Have the minimum following controls:
  - a. programming
  - b. switching
  - c. lens function
  - d. P/T/Z
  - e. environmental housing
  - f. annotation

## **2.6 VIDEO CAMERAS**

- A. The cameras shall be high-resolution color video cameras with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
- B. The camera shall meet or exceed the following specifications:
  1. The image capturing device shall be a 1/3-inch image sensor designed for capturing wide dynamic images.
    - a. The image capturing device shall have a separate analog-to-digital converter for every pixel.
    - b. The image capturing device shall sample each pixel multiple times per second.
    - c. The dynamic range shall be 95 dB typical and 120 dB maximum.
  3. The camera shall optimize each pixel independently.
  4. The camera shall have onscreen display menus for programming of the camera's settings.
  5. The signal system shall be NTSC.
- C. The camera shall have composite video output.
- D. The camera shall come with a manual varifocal lens.
- E. The video output shall be composite: 1.0 volts peak-to-peak at 75-ohm load.
- H. Fixed Color Camera
  1. The camera shall be a high-resolution color video camera with wide dynamic range capturing capability.
  2. Comply with UL 639.
  3. Pickup Device: 1/3 CCD interline transfer.
  4. Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Not less than 50 dB, with the camera AGC off.

5. With AGC, manually selectable on or off.
6. Manually selectable modes for backlight compensation or normal lighting.
7. Scanning Synchronization: Determined by external synch over the coaxial cable. Camera shall revert to internally generated synchronization on loss of external synch signal.
8. White Balance: Auto-tracing white balance, with manually selectable fixed balance option.
9. Fixed Color Cameras Technical Characteristics:

Pickup device	1/3" interline transfer CCD
Total pixels	NTSC: 811(H) x 508(V)
Effective pixels	NTSC: 768(H) x 494(V)
Resolution	500 TV lines
Sync. System	Internal Sync
Scanning system	NTSC: 525 Lines/60 Fields
S/N ratio	More than 48 dB
Electronic shutter	Auto 1/60 (1/50) ~1/100,000 sec.
Min. illumination	0.2 lux F2.0
Video output	Composite 1.0 Vp-p/75 ohm
White balance	Auto
Automatic gain control	ON
Frequency horizontal	NTSC: 15.734 KHz
Frequency vertical	NTSC: 59.94Hz
Lens type	Board lens/DC/AI varifocal lens
Focal length	3-12mm
Power source	DC12V/500mA or AC24/500mA
Power consumption	< 3W (Max)

10. Fixed color camera shall be enclosed in dome and have board mounted varifocal lens.
11. Camera accessories shall include:
  - a. Surface mount adapter
  - b. Wall mount adapter
  - c. Flush mount adapter

## **2.7 POWER SUPPLIES**

- A. Power supplies shall be a low-voltage power supplies matched for voltage and current requirements of cameras and accessories, type as recommended by camera and lens manufacturer.
- B. Technical specifications:
  1. Input: 115VAC, 50/60Hz, 2.7 amps
  2. Outputs:
    - a. Number of outputs, minimum 16 (at least 1 output per camera)
    - b. Fuse/PTC protected, power limited
    - c. Output voltage & power:
      - 1) 24VAC @ 12.5 amps (300VA) or 28VAC @ 10 amp (280VA) supply current
  3. Illuminated power disconnect circuit breaker with manual reset
  4. Surge suppression
  5. Camera synchronization
  6. Wall/Rack mount.
  7. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4.

## **2.8 NETWORK SERVER**

- A. Allow for the transmission of live video, data, and audio over either an existing Ethernet network or a dedicated security system network, requiring an IP address or Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher, or shall work as an analog-to-Ethernet "bridge" controlling matrices, multiplexers, and pan/tilt/zoom cameras. The network shall operate in a box-to-box configuration allowing for encoded video to be decoded and displayed on an analog monitor.
- B. If a VASS System network is going to be utilized as the primary means of monitoring, operating, and recording cameras then the following equipment shall be required as part of the system:
  1. System Server
  2. Computer Workstation

3. Recording Device
  4. Encoder/Decoder
  5. Monitor
  6. Hub/Switch
  7. Router
  8. Encryptor
- C. Shall provide overall control, programming, monitoring, and recording of all cameras and associated devices within the VASS System.
- D. All equipment on the network shall be IP addressable.
- E. The VASS System network shall meet or exceed the following design and performance specifications:
1. Two MPEG-4 video streams for a total of 40 images per second will be provided.
  2. PC Software that manages the installation and maintenance of all hardware transmitters and receivers on the network shall be provided.
  3. Video Source that supports any NTSC video source to the computer network shall be addressed.
  4. Receivers that could be used to display the video on a standard analog NTSC or PAL monitor will be addressed.
- F. The system shall support the following network protocols:
1. Internet connections: RTP, Real Time Control Protocol (RTCP), UDP, IP, TCP, ICMP, HTTP, Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), IGMP, DHCP, and ARP.
  2. Video Display: MPEG-4, M-JPEG in server push mode only.
  3. Have the ability to adjust bandwidth, image quality and image rate.
  4. Support image sizes of either 704 x 576 pixels or 352 x 288 pixels.
  5. Have an audio coding format of G.711 or G.728.
  6. Provide a video frame rate of at least 30 images per second.
  7. Support LAN Interface Ethernet 10/100BaseT and be auto sensing.
  8. Have a LAN Data Rate of 9.6 Kbps to 5.0 Mbps.
  9. Utilize data interface RS-232/RS-422/RS-485.
- G. All connections within the system shall be via CAT-5 cable and RJ-45 jacks. If analog equipment is used as part of the system, then either an encoder or a decoder will be utilized to convert the analog signal to a digital one.

H. The VASS network system shall conform to all VA agency wide security standards for administrator and operator use.

I. Server Technical Characteristics:

Hardware	Personal Computer
CPU	Pentium IV, 3.0 GHz or better
Hard Disk Interface	IDE or better
RAM	256 MB
OS	Windows XP Home/XP Professional
Graphic Card	NVIDIA GeForce 6600 NVIDIA Quadro FX 1400 ATI RADEON X600/X800 or better
Ethernet Card	100 Mb
Software	DirectX 9.0c
Free Memory	120 MB

J. Network Switch Technical Characteristics

Protocol and standard	IEEE802.3 IEEE802.3u IEEE802.3ab
Ports	24 10/100/1000M auto-negotiation RJ-45 ports with auto MDI/MDI-X
Network media	Cat 5 UTP for 1,000Mbps Cat 3 UTP for 10Mbps
Transmission method	store-and-forward
LED	indicator power, act/link, speed

K. Router Technical Characteristics

Network Standards	IEEE 802.3, 802.3u 10Base-T Ethernet (WAN) 100Base-T Ethernet (LAN) IEEE 802.3x Flow Control IEEE802.1p Priority Queue ANS/IEEE 802.3 NWay auto-negotiation
Protocol	CSMA/CD, TCP, IP, UDP, PPPoE, AND DHCP (client and server)
VPN Supported	PPTP, IPSec pass-through
Management	Browser
Ports	4 x 10/100Base-T Auto sensing RJ45 ports, and an auto uplink RJ45port(s) 1 x 10Base-T RJ45 port, WAN
LEDs	Power, WAN Activity, LAN Link (10/100), LAN Activity

L. Encryptor Technical Characteristics:

Cryptography	Standard - Triple DES 168-bit (ANSI 9.52) Rijndael - AES (128, 192, 256)
Performance	Throughput (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps line speed: >188 Mbps full duplex (large frames) >200 kfps full duplex (small frames) Latency (end-to-end) @ 100 Mbps
Key Management	Automatic KEK/DEK Exchange Using Signed Diffie-Hellman Unit Authentication Using X.509 Certificates
Physical Interfaces	10BaseT or 10/100BaseT Ethernet (Host and Network Ports) 10BaseT Ethernet Management Port Back and Front-Panel Serial Control Port

Device Management	THALES Element Manager, Front Panel Viewer, and Certificate Manager 10Base T (RJ-45) or 9-pin Serial Control Port SNMP Network Monitoring
Security Features	Tamper Proof Cryptographic Envelope Tamper Evident Chassis Hardware Random Number Generator
Management	Channel Encrypted Using Same Algorithm as Data Traffic
Security Certifications	FIPS 140-2 Level 3 CAPS Baseline and Enhanced Grades Common Criteria EAL4 and EAL5 (under evaluation)
Regulatory	EN60950, FCC, UL, CE, EN 50082-1, and EN 55022

**2.9 RECORDING DEVICES**

- A. All cameras on the VASS System shall be recorded in real time using a Digital Video Recorder (DVR), Network Video Recorder (NVR), or attached storage. The type of recording device utilized should be determined by the size and type of VASS System designed and installed, and to what extent the system is to be utilized.
- B. All recording devices shall be 47.5 cm (19 inch) rack-mountable.
- C. All DVR's and NVR's that are viewable over an Intranet or Internet will be routed through an encryptor.
- D. Encryptors shall:
  - 1. Comply with FIPS PUB 140-2.
  - 2. Support TCP/IP.
  - 3. Directly interfaces to low-cost commercial routers.
  - 4. Provide packet-based crypto synchronization.
  - 5. Encrypt source and destination IP addresses.
  - 6. Support web browser based management requiring no additional software.
  - 7. Have a high data sustained throughput - 1.544 Mbps (T1) full duplex data rate.
  - 8. Provide for both bridging and routing network architecture support.



9. Support Electronic Key Management System (EKMS) compatible.
  10. Have remote management ability.
  11. Automatically reconfigure when secure network or wide area network changes.
- E. Digital Video Recorder (DVR)
1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in either NTSC or MPEG format.
  2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
    - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 images per second (IPS).
    - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
    - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
    - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
    - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
    - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
    - g. Provide easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
    - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
    - i. DVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
    - j. Accessible locally and remotely via the Internet, Intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
    - k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
    - l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
    - m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
    - n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras. The DVR could be utilized as a matrix switcher only if it meets all of the requirements listed in the matrix switcher section.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Compression	MPEG-4
Internal Storage Capacities.	2 TB. Available USB hard drive up to 250 GB. Optional internal DVD available
Digital Recording	Up to 16 video and 8 audio channels.
Full real-time video recording	Up to 400 IPS@352 x 288: PAL Up to 200 IPS@352 x 288: PAL
Multiple simultaneous functions	Live viewing, Recording, playback, network transmission, back-up
Search functions	Date/time search, event search, bookmark search, smart (pixel) Search
PTZ Control	Third party PTZ control
User ID security	3 levels
Connectivity to external devices:	16 video input and looping output channels. VGA and dual monitor BNC outputs. 8 audio inputs and 1 audio output. Ethernet 10/100BaseT network connection. 8 to 16 alarm inputs and 8 relay outputs. Biphase connection to control Bosch PTZ cameras. Third party PTZ control via RS-422/RS-485 connection. Front and back USB connectors to connect to a PC mouse, or archive video to a USB memory stick or similar device.
PC requirements	Windows 2000 or above; DirectX 8.1 or above. Intel Pentium III or above, AMD Athlon with 800 MHz or faster CPU.

	<p>512 MB or more RAM.</p> <p>50 MB hard drive.</p> <p>AGP VGA with 64 MB video RAM or above.</p> <p>10/100-BaseT network interface.</p>
Electrical	<p>Power Input: 100 to 240 VAC; 50/60 Hz</p> <p>Power consumption: 120W</p> <p>Max. 1.2 A</p>
Video	<p>Video standard: PAL or NTSC selectable.</p> <p>Resolution: 704 x 576 PAL, 704 x 480 NTSC</p> <p>Compression: MPEG-4</p> <p>Inputs: 8 or 16 composite video 0.5-2 Vpp, 75 Ohm automatic termination.</p> <p>Outputs 8 or 16 composite video 1 Vpp, 75 Ohm.</p>
Audio	<p>Inputs: 4 or 8 line in, 30 kOhm</p> <p>Output: 1 line, 100 kOhm</p>
Monitors	<p>VGA: analog RGB 800x600</p> <p>MON A: CVBS 1 Vpp <math>\square</math> 0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC</p> <p>Monitor A multi-screen (VGA or CVBS)</p> <p>MON B: CVBS 1 Vpp <math>\square</math> 0.1 V, 75 Ohm, BNC</p> <p>Monitor B spot/alarm</p>
Frame Rate and Resolution	<p>16-channels PAL: Up to 400 IPS@352x288, up to 200 IPS@704x288, up to 100 IPS@704x576.</p>
Alarm inputs	<p>16 configurable NO/NC max. input 5 VDC.</p>
Alarm outputs	<p>8 relay outputs, configurable NO/NC max. rated 1A, 125 VAC.</p>
Connections	<p>Ethernet: RJ45 modular jack 8 pins</p>

	shielded, 10/100 Base-T. Biphase: Screw terminal connector (5 outputs). Maximum 5 controllable cameras per Biphase output. PTZ control interfaces: RS485/RS422. Serial interface: RS232 output signal, DB9 male connector Keyboard: RJ11 modular jack 6 pins
Network:	Transmission speed: up to 120 IPS@352x240 Bandwidth control: Automatic Remote users: Maximum 5 simultaneous connected Control Center users.
Processor	Intel Pentium III 750 MHz
Memory	256 MB RAM
Operating System	Windows 98, NT, ME, 2000, and XP
Video Card	4 MB of RAM capable of 24-bit true color display
Free Hard Disk Space	160 MB for software installation
Network Card	10Base-T network for LAN operation
Archiving	640 GB Hard Drive; CD-RW
Video Input	1.0 Vpp (signal 714mV, sync 286mV) 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Video Output Level	1.0 Vpp +/-10%, 75 ohms (BNC unbalanced)
Impedance	75 ohms/Hi- impedance x 16 switchable
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)

Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW
Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode

F. Network Video Recorder (NVR)

1. Shall record video to a hard drive-based digital storage medium in MPEG, MPEG4 or H.264 format.
2. Shall meet the following minimum requirements:
  - a. Record at minimum rate of 30 IPS.
  - b. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 looping inputs.
  - c. Have a minimum of eight (8) to 16 alarm inputs and two (2) relay outputs.
  - d. Shall provide instantaneous playback of all recorded images.
  - e. Be IP addressable, if part of a VASS network.
  - f. Have built-in digital motion detection with masking and sensitivity adjustments.
  - g. Easy playback and forward/reverse search capabilities.
  - h. Complete audit trail database, with minimum of a six-month history that tracks all events related to the alarm; specifically who, what, where and when.
  - i. NVR management capability providing automatic video routing to a back-up spare recorder in case of failure.
  - j. Accessible locally and remotely via the internet, intranet, or a personal digital assistant (PDA).
  - k. Records all alarm events in real time, ensuring 60 seconds before and after the event are included in the recording.
  - l. Utilize RS-232 or fiber optic connections for integration with the SMS computer station via a remote port on a network hub.
  - m. Allow for independently adjustable frame rate settings.
  - n. Be compatible with the matrix switcher utilized to operate the cameras.

3. Technical Characteristics:

Hardware/CPU	Pentium III Xeon or IV, 1.8 GHz
HDD Interface	IDE or better; optional: SCSI II, SCSI Ultra, or Fiber Channel
RAM	1024 MB
Operating System	Windows 2000/XP Professional/Server 2003 Standard
Graphic	Card VGA
Ethernet Card	100/1000 MB
Memory	20 MB
Software Setup	Centralized setup from each authorized PC; access via integrated web server
Storage Media	All storage media possible (e.g., HD, RAID), depending on operating system
Storage Mode	Linear mode, ring mode (capacity-based)
Recording Configuration	Camera name assignment, bandwidth limit, frame rate, video quality
Recording Content	Video and/or audio data
Search Parameters	Time, date, event
Playback	Playback via any IP network (LAN/WAN) simultaneous recording, playback, and backup
Network Interface	Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100M)
Network Protocol	TCP/IP, DHCP, HTTP, UDP
Network Capabilities	Live/Playback/P/T/Z control
Recording Rate	30 ips for 720 x 240 (NTSC)
Password Protection	Menu Setup, Remote Access
Recording Capacity	160 (1 or 2 fixed HDD) 1 CD-RW

Power Interrupt	Auto recovered to recording mode
-----------------	----------------------------------

## 2.10 WIRES AND CABLES

- A. Shall meet or exceed the manufacturer's recommendation for power and signal.
- B. Will be carried in an enclosed conduit system, utilizing electromagnetic tubing (EMT) to include the equivalent in flexible metal, rigid galvanized steel (RGS) to include the equivalent of liquid tight, polyvinylchloride (PVC) schedule 40 or 80.
- C. All conduits will be sized and installed per the NEC. All security system signal and power cables that traverse or originate in a high security office space will be contained in either EMT or RGS conduit.
- D. All conduit, pull boxes, and junction boxes shall be clearly marked with colored permanent tape or paint that will allow it to be distinguished from all other conduit and infrastructure.
- E. Conduit fills shall not exceed 50 percent unless otherwise documented.
- F. A pull string shall be pulled along and provided with signal and power cables to assist in future installations.
- G. At all locations where there is a wall penetration or core drilling is conducted to allow for conduit to be installed, fire stopping materials shall be applied to that area.
- H. High voltage and signal cables shall not share the same conduit and shall be kept separate up to the point of connection. High voltage for the security system shall be defined as any cable or sets of cables carrying 30 VDC/VAC or higher.
- I. For all equipment that is carrying digital data between the Physical Access Control System and Database Management or at a remote monitoring station, shall not be less than 20 AWG and stranded copper wire for each conductor. The cable or each individual conductor within the cable shall have a shield that provides 100% coverage. Cables with a single overall shield shall have a tinned copper shield drain wire.
- J. All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cables, that act as a control, communication, or signal lines shall include surge protection. Surge protection shall be furnished at the equipment end and additional triple electrode gas surge protectors rated for the application on each wire line circuit shall be installed within 1 m. (3 ft.) of the

building cable entrance. The inputs and outputs shall be tested in both normal and common mode using the following wave forms:

1. A 10 microsecond rise time by 1000 microsecond pulse width waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and peak current of 60 amperes.
  2. An 8 microsecond rise time by 20 microsecond pulse width wave form with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and peak current of 500 amperes.
- K. The surge suppression device shall not attenuate or reduce the video or sync signal under normal conditions. Fuses and relays shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- L. Coaxial Cables
1. All video signal cables for the VASS System, with exception to the PoE cameras, shall be a coaxial cable and have a characteristic impedance of 75 ohms plus or minus 3 ohms.
  2. For runs up to 750 feet use of an RG-59/U is required. The RG-59/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 23 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
  3. For runs between 750 feet and 1250 feet, RG-6/U is required. RG-6/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 18 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
  4. For runs of 1250 to 2750 feet, RG-11/U is required. RG-11/U shall be shielded which provides a minimum of 95 percent coverage, with a stranded copper center conductor of a minimum 14 AWG, polyethylene insulation, and black non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
  5. All runs greater than 2750 feet will be substituted with a fiber optic cable. If using fiber optics as a signal carrier then the following equipment will be utilized:
    - a. Multimode fiber optic cable a minimum size of 62 microns
    - b. Video transmitter, installed at the camera that utilizes 12 VDC or 24 VAC for power.
    - c. Video receiver, installed at the switcher.



6. RG-59/U Technical Characteristics

AWG	22
Stranding	7x29
Conductor Diameter	.031 in.
Conductor Material	BCC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.145 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid/Braid
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.242 in.
UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.094 $\mu$ H/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.0 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	80 %
Nom. Delay	1.3 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance @ 20°C	12.2 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

7. RG-6/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	18
Stranding	7x27

Conductor Diameter	.040 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE
Insulation Diameter	.180 in.
Outer Shield Material	Trade Name Duofoil
Outer Shield Type	Tape/Braid
Outer Shield %Coverage	100 %
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Overall Nominal Diameter	.274 in.
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.106 $\mu$ H/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 16.2 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	82 %
Nom. Delay	1.24 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	6.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Nominal Outer Shield DC Resistance @ 20°C	2.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

8. RG-11/U Technical Characteristics:

AWG	15
Stranding	19x27
Conductor Diameter	.064 in.
Conductor Material	BC
Insulation Material	Gas-injected FHDPE

Insulation Diameter	.312 in.
Inner Shield Type	Braid
Inner Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Inner Shield %Coverage	95 %
Inner Jacket Material	PE - Polyethylene
Inner Jacket Diameter	.391 in.
Outer Shield Type	Braid
Outer Shield Material	BC - Bare Copper
Outer Shield %Coverage	95 %
Outer Jacket Material	Trade Name Belflex
Outer Jacket Material	PVC Blend
Overall Nominal Diameter	.520 in.
Operating Temperature Range	-35°C To +75°C
Non-UL Temperature Rating	75°C
Nom. Characteristic Impedance	75 Ohms
Nom. Inductance	0.097 $\mu$ H/ft
Nom. Capacitance	Conductor to Shield 17.3 pF/ft
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	78 %
Nom. Delay	1.30 ns/ft
Nom. Conductor DC Resistance	3.1 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Inner Shield DC Resistance	1.8 Ohms/1000 ft
Nom. Outer Shield DC Resistance	1.4 Ohms/1000 ft
Max. Operating Voltage Non-UL	300 V RMS

9. Signal Cables:

- a. Signal wiring for PoE cameras depends on the distance the camera is being installed from either a hub or the server.
- b. If the camera is up to 300 ft from a hub or the server, then use a shielded UTP category 5 (CAT-V) cable with standard RJ-45 connector at each end. The cable will comply with the Power over Ethernet, IEEE802.3af, Standard.
- c. If the camera is over 300 ft from a hub or server then utilize a multimode fiber optic cable with a minimum size of 62 microns.
- d. Provide a separate cable for power.
- e. CAT-5 Technical Characteristics:

Number of Pairs	4
Total Number of Conductors	8
AWG	24
Stranding	Solid
Conductor Material	BC - Bare Copper
Insulation Material	PO - Polyolefin
Overall Nominal Diameter	.230 in.
IEC Specification	11801 Category 5
TIA/EIA Specification	568-B.2 Category 5e
Max. Capacitance Unbalance	(pF/100 m) 150 pF/100 m
Nom. Velocity of Propagation	70 %
Max. Delay	(ns/100 m) 538 @ 100MHz
Max. Delay Skew	(ns/100m) 45 ns/100 m
Max. Conductor DC Resistance	9.38 Ohms/100
Max. DCR Unbalance@ 20°C	3 %
Max. Operating Voltage	UL 300 V RMS

10. Fiber Optic Cables Technical Characteristics:

Fiber Type	62.5 Micron
Number of Fibers	4
Core Diameter 6	2.5 +/- 2.5 microns
Core Non-Circularity	5% Maximum
Clad Diameter	125 +/- 2 microns
Clad Non-Circularity	1% Maximum
Core-clad Offset	1.5 Microns Maximum
Primary Coating Material	Acrylate
Primary Coating Diameter	245 +/- 10 microns
Secondary Coating Material	Engineering Thermoplastic
Secondary Coating Diameter	900 +/- 50 microns
Strength Member Material	Aramid Yarn
Outer Jacket Material	PVC
Outer Jacket Color	Orange
Overall Diameter	.200 in.
Numerical Aperture	.275
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	300 meters
Maximum Gigabit Ethernet	550 meters

11. Power Cables

- a. Will be sized accordingly and shall comply with the NEC. High voltage power cables will be a minimum of three conductors, 14 AWG, stranded, and coated with a non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket. Low voltage cables will be a minimum of 18 AWG, stranded and non-conductive polyvinylchloride (PVC) jacket.
- b. Will be utilized for all components of the VASS System that require either a 110 VAC 60 Hz or 220 VAC 50 Hz input. Each feed

will be connected to a dedicated circuit breaker at a power panel that is primarily for the security system.

- c. All equipment connected to AC power shall be protected from surges. Equipment protection shall withstand surge test waveforms described in IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used as a means of surge protection.
- d. Shall be rated for either 110 or 220 VAC, 50 or 60 Hz, and shall comply with VA Master Spec 26 05 21 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 Volts and Below).
- e. Low Voltage Power Cables
  - 1) Shall be a minimum of 18 AWG, Stranded and have a polyvinylchloride outer jacket.
  - 2) Cable size shall determined using a basic voltage over distance calculation and shall comply with the NEC's requirements for low voltage cables.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1. GENERAL**

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- C. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal

cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.

- D. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.
- E. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- F. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. System installation shall be in accordance with NECA 303, manufacturer and related documents and references, for each type of security subsystem designed, engineered and installed.
- B. Components shall be configured with appropriate "service points" to pinpoint system trouble in less than 30 minutes.
- C. The Contractor shall install all system components including Government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, documentation listed in Sections 1.5 of this document, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

- D. The VASS System will be designed, engineered, installed, and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the system is a stand alone or a complete network.
- E. For integration purposes, the VASS System shall be integrated where appropriate with the following associated security subsystems:
1. EPPS:
    - a. Provide a recorded alarm event via a color camera that is connected to the EPPS system by either direct hardwire or a security system computer network.
    - b. Record cameras on a 24 hours basis.
    - c. Be programmed to go into an alarm state when an emergency call box or duress alarm/panic device is activated, and notify the Physical Access Control System and Database Management of an alarm event.
- F. Integration with these security subsystems shall be achieved by computer programming or the direct hardwiring of the systems.
- G. For programming purposes refer to the manufacturers requirements for correct system operations. Ensure computers being utilized for system integration meet or exceed the minimum system requirements outlined on the systems software packages.
- H. A complete VASS System shall be comprised of, but not limited to, the following components:
1. Cameras
  2. Lenses
  3. Video Display Equipment
  4. Camera Housings and Mounts
  5. Controlling Equipment
  6. Recording Devices
  7. Wiring and Cables
- I. The Contractor shall visit the site and verify that site conditions are in agreement/compliance with the design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the COR in the form of a report. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission received from the COR.
- J. Existing Equipment



1. The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing video equipment, video and control signal transmission lines, and devices as outlined in the design package. Video equipment and signal lines that are usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with COR approval.
  2. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of all existing video equipment and signal lines intended to be incorporated into the VASS System, and furnish a report to the Contracting Officer as part of the site survey report. For those items considered nonfunctioning, provide (with the report) specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency. As part of the report, the Contractor shall include a schedule for connection to all existing equipment.
  3. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any signal lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Contracting Officer approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, signal or control line, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment.
  4. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence, abuse, or incorrect installation of equipment.
  5. The COR shall be provided a full list of all equipment that is to be removed or replaced by the Contractor, to include description and serial/manufacture numbers where possible. The Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that has been removed or replaced based upon approval of the COR after reviewing the equipment removal list. In all areas where equipment is removed or replaced the Contractor shall repair those areas to match the current existing conditions.
- K. Enclosure Penetrations: All enclosure penetrations shall be from the bottom of the enclosure unless the system design requires penetrations from other directions. Penetrations of interior enclosures involving transitions of conduit from interior to exterior, and all penetrations on exterior enclosures shall be sealed with rubber silicone sealant to preclude the entry of water and will comply with VA Master

Specification 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. The conduit riser shall terminate in a hot-dipped galvanized metal cable terminator. The terminator shall be filled with an approved sealant as recommended by the cable manufacturer and in such a manner that the cable is not damaged.

- L. Cold Galvanizing: All field welds and brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, and conduits shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.
- M. Interconnection of Console Video Equipment: The Contractor shall connect signal paths between video equipment as specified by the OEM. Cables shall be as short as practicable for each signal path without causing strain at the connectors. Rack mounted equipment on slide mounts shall have cables of sufficient length to allow full extension of the slide rails from the rack.
- N. Cameras:
  - 1. Install the cameras with the focal length lens as indicated for each zone.
  - 2. Connect power and signal lines to the camera.
  - 3. Aim camera to give field of view as needed to cover the alarm zone.
  - 4. Aim fixed mounted cameras installed outdoors facing the rising or setting sun sufficiently below the horizon to preclude the camera looking directly at the sun.
  - 5. Focus the lens to give a sharp picture (to include checking for day and night focus and image quality) over the entire field of view
  - 6. Synchronize all cameras so the picture does not roll on the monitor when cameras are selected.
  - 7. PTZ cameras shall have all preset positions and privacy areas defined and programmed.
- O. Monitors:
  - 1. Install the monitors as shown and specified in design and construction documents.
  - 2. Connect all signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
  - 3. Terminate video input signals as required.
  - 4. Connect the monitor to AC power.
- P. Switcher:
  - 1. Install the switcher as shown in the design and construction documents, and according to the OEM.

2. Connect all subassemblies as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
3. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; terminate video inputs as required.
4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified; connect control signal inputs and outputs for ancillary equipment or secondary control/monitoring sites as specified by the manufacturer and as shown.
5. Connect the switcher CPU and switcher subassemblies to AC power.
6. Load all software as specified and required for an operational VASS System configured for the site and building requirements, including data bases, operational parameters, and system, command, and application programs.
7. Provide the original and 2 backup copies for all accepted software upon successful completion of the endurance test.
8. Program the video annotation for each camera.

Q. Video Encoder/Decoder

1. Install the Video Encoder/Decoder per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect analog camera inputs to video encoder.
3. Connect network camera to video decoder.
4. Connect video encoder to VASS network.
5. Connect video decoder to video matrix, DVR, monitor etc.
6. Connect unit to AC power (UPS).
7. Configure the video encoder/decoder per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.

R. Video Server:

1. Install the video server per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
2. Connect video server to AC power (UPS).
3. Connect to VASS network.
4. Install operating system and Video Management Software.
5. Provide Video Management Software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
  - a. Camera names
  - b. Screen views

- c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
  - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
  - e. Alarm interface
  - f. Alarm outputs
  - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
  - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
  - i. Reports
- S. Video Workstation:
- 1. Install the video workstation per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
  - 2. Connect video workstation to AC power (UPS).
  - 3. Connect to VASS network.
  - 4. Install operating system and application software.
  - 5. Provide application software programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:
    - a. Screen views
    - b. Graphical User Interface (GUI) maps, views, icons and actions
    - c. Alarm outputs
    - d. Reports
- T. Network Switch:
- 1. Install the network switch per design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
  - 2. Connect network switch to AC power (UPS).
  - 3. Connect network cameras to network switch.
  - 4. Configure the network switch per manufacturer's recommendation and project requirements.
- U. Network Recording Equipment
- 1. Install the NVR or video storage unit as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
  - 2. Connect recording device to AC power (UPS).
  - 3. Connect recording device to network switch as shown and specified.
  - 4. Configure network connections
  - 5. Provide recording unit programming per VA guidance and the requirements provided by the Owner. Programming shall include:

- a. Camera names
  - b. Screen views
  - c. Camera recording schedules (continuous and event) driven recording. Events include alarms from other systems (sensors), manual input, and video motion detection.
  - d. Video detection zones for each camera requiring video motion detection
  - e. Alarm interface
  - f. Alarm outputs
  - g. GUI maps, views, icons and actions
  - h. PTZ controls (presets, time schedules for privacy zones etc.)
  - i. Reports
- V. Video Recording Equipment:
- 1. Install the video recording equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
  - 2. Connect video signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
  - 3. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
  - 4. Connect video recording equipment to AC power.
  - 5. Program the video recording equipment;
    - a. Recording schedules
    - b. Camera caption
- W. Video Signal Equipment:
- 1. Install the video signal equipment as shown in the design and construction documents, and as specified by the OEM.
  - 2. Connect video or signal inputs and outputs as shown and specified.
  - 3. Terminate video inputs as required.
  - 4. Connect alarm signal inputs and outputs as required.
  - 5. Connect control signal inputs and outputs as required
  - 6. Connect electrically powered equipment to AC power.
- X. Camera Housings, Mounts, and Poles:
- 1. Install the camera housings and mounts as specified by the manufacturer and as shown, provide mounting hardware sized appropriately to secure each camera, housing and mount with maximum wind and ice loading encountered at the site.
  - 2. Provide a foundation for each camera pole as specified and shown.

3. Provide a ground rod for each camera pole and connect the camera pole to the ground rod as specified in Division 26 of the VA Master Specification and the VA Electrical Manual 730.
4. Provide electrical and signal transmission cabling to the mount location via a hardened carrier system from the Physical Access Control System and Database Management to the device.
5. Connect signal lines and AC power to the housing interfaces.
6. Connect pole wiring harness to camera.

### **3.3 SYSTEM START-UP**

- A. The Contractor shall not apply power to the VASS System until the following items have been completed:
  1. VASS System equipment items and have been set up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. A visual inspection of the VASS System has been conducted to ensure that defective equipment items have not been installed and that there are no loose connections.
  3. System wiring has been tested and verified as correctly connected as indicated.
  4. All system grounding and transient protection systems have been verified as installed and connected as indicated.
  5. Power supplies to be connected to the VASS System have been verified as the correct voltage, phasing, and frequency as indicated.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.
- C. Satisfaction of the above requirements shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for incorrect installation, defective equipment items, or collateral damage as a result of Contractor work efforts.

### **3.4 SUPPLEMENTAL CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. The Contractor shall provide the services of technical representatives who are familiar with all components and installation procedures of the installed VASS System; and are approved by the COR.
- B. The Contractor will be present on the job site during the preparatory and initial phases of quality control to provide technical assistance.
- C. The Contractor shall also be available on an as needed basis to provide assistance with follow-up phases of quality control.

- D. The Contractor shall participate in the testing and validation of the system and shall provide certification that the system installed is fully operational as all construction document requirements have been fulfilled.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for eight (8) hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- C. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

---END---





**SECTION 28 26 00**  
**ELECTRONIC PERSONAL PROTECTION SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide and install complete Emergency Phones/ Call-Boxes, and Intercom Systems, data transmission wiring and a control station with its associated equipment, hereafter referred to as EPPS System.
- B. EPPS shall be integrated with monitoring and control system specified in Division 28 Section VIDEO SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS that specifies systems integration.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. For General Requirements.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for firestopping application and use.
- C. Section 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE. Requirements for labeling and signs.
- D. Section 14 24 00 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS. Requirements for elevators.
- E. Section 26 05 11 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS. Requirements for connection of high voltage.
- F. Section 26 05 21 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Requirements for power cables.
- G. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for infrastructure.
- H. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- I. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- J. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for grounding of equipment.
- K. Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.
- L. Section 28 23 00 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE. Requirements for security camera systems.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, installing, and the operation of the EPPS System as shown. The Contractor shall also provide certification as required.
- B. The security system shall be installed and tested to ensure all components are fully compatible as a system and can be integrated with all associated security subsystems, whether the security system is stand-alone or a part of a complete Information Technology (IT) computer network.
- C. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor as required within the state or jurisdiction of where the installation work is being conducted.
- D. **Manufacturers Qualifications:** The manufacturer shall regularly and presently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the equipment and material specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the item for at least three years.
- E. **Product Qualification:**
  - 1. Manufacturer's product shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for approximately three years.
  - 2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the products have been in operation before approval.
- F. **Contractor Qualification:**
  - 1. The Contractor or security sub-contractor shall be a licensed security Contractor with a minimum of five (5) years experience installing and servicing systems of similar scope and complexity. The Contractor shall be an authorized regional representative of the Security Management System's manufacturer. The Contractor shall provide four (4) current references from clients with systems of similar scope and complexity which became operational in the past three (3) years. At least three (3) of the references shall be utilizing the same system components, in a similar configuration as the proposed system. The references must include a current point of contact, company or agency name, address, telephone number, complete system description, date of completion, and approximate cost of the project. The owner reserves the option to visit the reference

sites, with the site owner's permission and representative, to verify the quality of installation and the references' level of satisfaction with the system. The Contractor shall provide copies of system manufacturer certification for all technicians. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, program, and service the Security Management System. The Contractor shall only utilize factory-trained technicians to install, terminate and service controller/field panels and reader modules. The technicians shall have a minimum of five (5) continuous years of technical experience in electronic security systems. The Contractor shall have a local service facility. The facility shall be located within 60 miles of the project site. The local facility shall include sufficient spare parts inventory to support the service requirements associated with this contract. The facility shall also include appropriate diagnostic equipment to perform diagnostic procedures. The COTR reserves the option of surveying the company's facility to verify the service inventory and presence of a local service organization.

2. The Contractor shall provide proof of project superintendent with BICSI Certified Commercial Installer Level 1, Level 2, or Technician to provide oversight of the project.
  3. Cable installer must have on staff a Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by BICSI. The staff member shall provide consistent oversight of the project cabling throughout design, layout, installation, termination and testing.
- G. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.4 SUBMITALS**

- A. Submit below items in accordance with Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY and Master Specification Sections 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWING, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Provide certificates of compliance with Section 1.3, Quality Assurance.

- C. Provide a pre-installation and as-built design package in both electronic format and on paper, minimum size 48 x 48 inches (1220 x 1220 millimeters); drawing submittals shall be per the established project schedule.
- D. Shop drawings and as-built packages shall include, but not be limited to:
1. Index Sheet that shall:
    - a. Define each page of the design package to include facility name, building name, floor, and sheet number.
    - b. Provide a list of all security abbreviations and symbols.
    - c. Reference all general notes that are utilized within the design package.
    - d. Specification and scope of work pages for all security systems that are applicable to the design package that will:
      - 1) Outline all general and job specific work required within the design package.
      - 2) Provide a device identification table outlining device Identification (ID) and use for all security systems equipment utilized in the design package.
  2. Drawing sheets that will be plotted on the individual floor plans or site plans shall:
    - a. Include a title block as defined above.
    - b. Define the drawings scale in both standard and metric measurements.
    - c. Provide device identification and location.
    - d. Address all signal and power conduit runs and sizes that are associated with the design of the electronic security system and other security elements (e.g., barriers, etc.).
    - e. Identify all pull box and conduit locations, sizes, and fill capacities.
    - f. Address all general and drawing specific notes for a particular drawing sheet.
  3. A riser drawing for each applicable security subsystem shall:
    - a. Indicate the sequence of operation.
    - b. Relationship of integrated components on one diagram.
    - c. Include the number, size, identification, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires.

- d. Wire/cable types shall be defined by a wire and cable schedule. The schedule shall utilize a lettering system that will correspond to the wire/cable it represents (example: A = 18 AWG/1 Pair Twisted, Unshielded). This schedule shall also provide the manufacturer's name and part number for the wire/cable being installed.
4. A system drawing for each applicable security system shall:
  - a. Identify how all equipment within the system, from main panel to device, shall be laid out and connected.
  - b. Provide full detail of all system components wiring from point-to-point.
  - c. Identify wire types utilized for connection, interconnection with associate security subsystems.
  - d. Show device locations that correspond to the floor plans.
  - e. All general and drawing specific notes shall be included with the system drawings.
5. A schedule for all of the applicable security subsystems shall be included. All schedules shall provide the following information:
  - a. Device ID.
  - b. Device Location (e.g. site, building, floor, room number, location, and description).
  - c. Mounting type (e.g. flush, wall, surface, etc.).
  - d. Power supply or circuit breaker and power panel number.
6. Detail and elevation drawings for all devices that define how they were installed and mounted.
- E. Pre-installation design packages shall be reviewed by the Contractor along with a VA representative to ensure all work has been clearly defined and completed. All reviews shall be conducted in accordance with the project schedule. There shall be four (4) stages to the review process:
  1. 35 percent
  2. 65 percent
  3. 90 percent
  4. 100 percent
- F. Provide manufacturer security system product cut-sheets. Submit for approval at least 30 days prior to commencement of formal testing, a Security System Operational Test Plan. Include procedures for

operational testing of each component and security subsystem, to include performance of an integrated system test.

- G. Submit manufacturer's certification of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) listing as specified. Provide all maintenance and operating manuals per the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
ANSI S3.2-09.....Method for measuring the Intelligibility of  
Speech over Communications Systems
- C. Department of Justice American Disability Act (ADA)  
28 CFR Part 36.....2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design
- D. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
(47 CFR 15) Part 15.....Limitations on the Use of Wireless  
Equipment/Systems
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)  
250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
305-08.....Standard for Panic Hardware  
444-08.....Safety Communications Cables  
636-01.....Standard for Holdup Alarm Units and Systems
- H. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1984

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

#### **1.7 MAINTENANCE & SERVICE**

##### A. General Requirements

1. The Contractor shall provide all services required and equipment necessary to maintain the entire integrated electronic security system in an operational state as specified for a period of one (1) year after formal written acceptance of the system. The Contractor shall provide all necessary material required for performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized when performing scheduled adjustments or other non-scheduled work. See also General Project Requirements.

##### B. Description of Work

1. The adjustment and repair of the security system includes all software updates, panel firmware, and the following new items computers equipment, communications transmission equipment and data transmission media (DTM), local processors, security system sensors, facility interface, and signal transmission equipment.

##### C. Personnel

1. Service personnel shall be certified in the maintenance and repair of the selected type of equipment and qualified to accomplish all work promptly and satisfactorily. The COTR shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any change in personnel. The COTR shall be provided copies of system manufacturer certification for the designated service representative.

##### D. Schedule of Work

1. The work shall be performed during regular working ours, Monday through Friday, excluding federal holidays. These inspections shall include:
  - a. The Contractor shall perform two (2) minor inspections at six (6) month intervals or more if required by the manufacturer, and two (2) major inspections offset equally between the minor inspections to effect quarterly inspection of alternating magnitude.
    - 1) Minor Inspections shall include visual checks and operational tests of all console equipment, peripheral equipment, local processors, sensors, electrical and mechanical controls, and adjustments on printers.
    - 2) Major Inspections shall include all work described for Minor Inspections and the following: clean all system equipment and local processors including interior and exterior surfaces; perform diagnostics on all equipment; operational tests of the CPU, switcher, peripheral equipment, check and calibrate each sensor; run all system software diagnostics and correct all problems; and resolve any previous outstanding problems.

E. Emergency Service

1. The owner shall initiate service calls whenever the system is not functioning properly. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with an emergency service center telephone number. The emergency service center shall be staffed 24 hours a day 365 days a year. The Owner shall have sole authority for determining catastrophic and non-catastrophic system failures within parameters stated in General Project Requirements.
  - a. For catastrophic system failures, the Contractor shall provide same day four (4) hour service response with a defect correction time not to exceed eight (8) hours from arrival on site. Catastrophic system failures are defined as any system failure that the Owner determines will place the facility(s) at increased risk.
  - b. For non-catastrophic failures, the Contractor within eight (8) hours with a defect correction time not to exceed 24 hours from notification.



F. Operation

1. Performance of scheduled adjustments and repair shall verify operation of the system as demonstrated by the applicable portions of the performance verification test.

G. Records & Logs

1. The Contractor shall maintain records and logs of each task and organize cumulative records for each component and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be submitted for all devices. The log shall contain all initial settings, calibration, repair, and programming data. Complete logs shall be maintained and available for inspection on site, demonstrating planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the system.

H. Work Request

1. The Contractor shall separately record each service call request, as received. The record shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, specific nature of trouble, names of service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing the action taken, the amount and nature of the materials used, and the date and time of commencement and completion. The Contractor shall deliver a record of the work performed within five (5) working days after the work was completed.

I. System Modifications

1. The Contractor shall make any recommendations for system modification in writing to the COTR. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior written approval from the COTR. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation affected.

J. Software

1. The Contractor shall provide all software updates when approved by the Owner from the manufacturer during the installation and 12-month warranty period and verify operation of the system. These updates shall be accomplished in a timely manner, fully coordinated with the system operators, and incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals and software documentation. There shall be at

least one (1) scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the Contractor shall install and validate the latest released version of the Manufacturer's software. All software changes shall be recorded in a log maintained in the unit control room. An electronic copy of the software update shall be maintained within the log. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide a description of the modification, when the modification occurred, and name and contact information of the individual performing the modification. The log shall be maintained in a white 3 ring binder and the cover marked "SOFTWARE CHANGE LOG".

#### **1.8 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION.**

- A. Warrant EPPS System work subject to the Article "Warranty of Construction" of FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Demonstration and training shall be performed prior to system acceptance.

#### **1.9 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. For general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28 refer to Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- B. General requirements applicable to this section include:
  - 1. Performance Requirements,
  - 2. Delivery, Handling and Storage,
  - 3. Project Conditions,
  - 4. Equipment and Materials,
  - 5. Electrical Power,
  - 6. Lightning, Power Surge Suppression, and Grounding,
  - 7. Electronic Components,
  - 8. Substitute Materials and Equipment, and
  - 9. Like Items.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS**

- A. General:
  - 1. All equipment shall be rated for continuous operation. Environmental conditions (i.e. temperature, humidity, wind, and seismic activity) shall be taken under consideration at each facility and site location prior to installation of the equipment.

2. All equipment shall operate on a 120 volts alternating current (VAC); 60 hertz (Hz) Alternating Current (AC) power system unless documented otherwise in subsequent sections listed within this spec. All equipment shall have a battery back-up source of power that will provide 12 hours (hrs.) of run time in the event of a loss of primary power to the security systems until a backup generator comes on-line.
3. The EPPS systems shall be designed, installed, and programmed in a manner that will allow for easy of operation, programming, servicing, maintenance, testing, and upgrading of the system.
4. All EPPS components located in designated "HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENT" areas where fire or explosion could occur due to the presence of natural gases or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible residue, or ignitable fibers or debris, shall be rated Class II, Division I, Group F, and installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70, National Electrical Code Chapter 5.
5. The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with written verification, that the type of wire/cable being provided is recommended and approved by the OEM. Cabling shall meet the interconnecting wiring requirements of NFPA 70, National Electrical Code. The Contractor is responsible for providing the correct protection cable duct and/or conduit and wiring.
6. When interfacing with other communications or security subsystems the Contractor shall utilize interfacing methods that are approved by the Contracting Officer. At a minimum, an acceptable interfacing method requires not only a physical and mechanical connection; but also a matching of signal, voltage, and processing levels with regard to signal quality and impedance. The interface point must adhere to all standards described herein.
7. Systems shall be scaleable, not vendor specific, and allow expansion as required.
8. Wireless systems shall use ultrasonic, infrared and radio frequency waves to link distributed transmitters and receivers. Specific characteristics of particular facility will determine best application. Contractor is responsible for determining best system using prediction program to determine where readable signals can be obtained and identify "dead spots".

9. All hardwired alarms, switches, and junction boxes shall be protected from tampering and include line supervision.
10. The installation and placement of intercom units and emergency-call boxes in strategic locations shall also require that signage be posted near these devices. The signage, in accordance with Section 10 14 00, SIGNAGE shall communicate the location of the device and its unique identification number, and brief instruction on how to access/use the device. The signage may appear on the device, on a pole or wall near the device location and shall be printed in a manner that is easily read during daylight and hours of darkness.

## **2.2 EQUIPMENT ITEMS**

- A. All systems shall be designed to provide continuous electrical supervision of the complete and entire system.
- B. Noise filters and surge protectors shall be provided for all intercommunications equipment to ensure protection from primary AC power surges and to ensure noise interference is not induced into low voltage data circuits.
- C. All alarm and initiating and signaling circuits shall be supervised for open circuits, short circuits, and system grounds. Main and Uninterrupted Power Supply (UPS) power circuits shall be supervised for any change in operating conditions (e.g. low battery, primary to back up battery, and UPS online). When an open, short or ground occurs in any system circuit, an audible and visual fault alarm signal shall be initiated at the master control station and all remote locations.
- D. Control Unit: Shall consist of the components to constantly monitor and verify alarm activation; identify zone of activation and location of activation.
- E. Assessment: This capability shall consist of electronic devices required to visually and audibly verify the validity of alarms. Assessment also includes providing indication of tampering, fail-safe, low battery, and power losses.
- F. Alarm Monitoring and Reporting: Shall annunciate information to at least two (2) separate locations. The alarms shall maintain the capability to respond with local and remote visible and audible signals upon activation of an alarm. The alarms shall have the capability of operating in a silent mode, alerting personnel monitoring the system that the device has been activated.

- G. The intercom and emergency call-box systems shall be provided with normally acceptable speech intelligibility, defined as a score of at least 70% in accordance with ANSI S3.2
- H. Master Stations for Emergency Call Box and Security Intercoms:
1. All master stations shall have a "call-in" switch to provide an audible and visual indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Individual visual indication shall identify the calling station and status, and remain actuated until a call is answered by a master station.
  2. Master stations shall be equipped with a handset with a switch for private conversations.
  3. Master stations shall have the capability to selectively communicate with any remote station by actuating assigned station number on a keypad or select button for that station.
  4. Master stations may be standalone or can be integrated with the existing Physical Access Control System and Database Management. The Contractor will be responsible for the integration of the Master station with the existing Physical Access Control System and Database Management in accordance with existing OEM instructions.
- I. Emergency Call Box Enclosures:
1. Consist of remote call stations, master station and a telephone Private Branch Exchange (PBX). They shall have two-way voice communications. Calls are directed to a pre-programmed extension. These systems are effective for a multi-facility environment or stand-alone facility with a parking structure or large parking lot. In addition, they may contain built-in CCTV system capabilities or can be integrated to work with standalone CCTV systems.
  2. Emergency Call Boxes will be housed in a NEMA 250 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment compliant enclosures. Call-box enclosure shall include blue light/or similar strobe mounted behind or on top of the call box: A blue light or color lit strobe shall be activated (e.g. to inform others visually that assistance is required) when the emergency switch/button/phone is pressed/taken off-hook and shall flash for the duration of a call.
  3. The faceplate shall be constantly lit by ultra bright LEDs.

4. Enclosure and bracket system shall be designed to resist extreme weather conditions and constructed of weather resistant stainless steel.
5. Emergency Call Box Enclosure Technical Characteristics:

Construction	Minimum 11 gauge stainless steel, Impact resistant polycarbonate window for lights
Mounting	Wall, pole or kiosk
Power	120 VAC: 44 Watts Maximum or 24 VDC: 18 Watts Maximum
Lighting	Strobe: 1.5 million candlepower, 70 flashes per minute. Blue Light: 7 watt high efficiency 10,000 hour compact fluorescent. Faceplate Light: Ultra bright LEDs 100,000 hour lifetime.

J. Emergency Call Boxes:

1. Emergency Call Box shall be outdoor-rated, Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) and Americans with Disability Act (ADA) compliant, and provide hands-free usage. Phone shall also include cast metal raised letter and Braille signage for UFAS/ADA compliance.
2. Emergency Call Box shall include built-in auto-dialer that dials two (2) numbers: if first number doesn't answer, automatically dials a second number.
3. The System shall include auto-answer to allow for monitoring and initiating calls with an Emergency Phone.
4. Emergency Call Box shall use flush mount enclosure (FME,) shall include two (2) piece housing construction with full front lip to allow tight gasket seal between the speakerphone and enclosure. Screws shall be tamper free.
5. When activated the Emergency Call Box shall automatically place a call to the pre-programmed number(s). If the number is busy it should automatically call a second number.

6. The electronics enclosure shall be capable of using interchangeable faceplates: a single-button faceplate, a two-button faceplate, or a two-button faceplate with keypad.
7. The system shall use a "plain old telephone service" (POTS) line or analog PBX and shall be capable of integration with existing CCTV and Physical Access Control System and Database Management via software at the SMS head-end.
8. Depending on distance and existing phone line capabilities, RF or use of wireless phone connections may be considered. The Contractor and COTR shall select appropriate system based on facility telecommunication system capabilities and desired system requirements.
9. Monitoring/Diagnostic capability at control and monitoring stations shall include the capability to automatically poll each Emergency Call Box, report incoming calls, identify location, and keep permanent records of all events with the use of a Windows based compatible software package and shall also meet the requirements of the Security Management System (SMS).
10. If speaker/handset stations are used, lifting the handset shall automatically cut out the loudspeaker in the station and all conversation shall be carried through the handset. Where noise does not exceed 55 dB, hands-free operations may be performed from distances up to 20 feet (ft.) (6.096 m). In higher noise environments only a talk-listen switch shall be utilized.
11. If system is a hardware type master station it shall be capable of:
  - a. LED display of identification code for emergency phones;
  - b. Indicate whether call was initiated by pushing button or by an auxiliary device;
  - c. Include RJ11 ports for connection to telephone line and standard telephone; and
  - d. Powered by 9 VDC, 500mA power supply that connects to 120 volt alternating current (VAC).
12. System shall include auto-answer to allow security to monitor and initiate calls with Emergency Call Box.
13. Contractor shall provide the capability to connect up to 8 phones on one (1) phone line while retaining ability to call each phone

individually and without affecting performance. System shall also be able to create a closed system without need for any phone lines.

14. The System shall include the capability to record a message identifying the location of the caller.
15. It shall remotely be able to adjust speakerphone & microphone sensitivity.
16. Emergency Call Box Technical Characteristics:

Construction	12 gauge (2.8mm) #4 brushed stainless steel face plate
Operating Temperature	-4°F to +149°F (-20°C to +65°C)
Communication	2-way hands-free communication
Digital Capacity	Up to 18 digits, including pauses, for each of two (2) phone numbers
Dialing Speed	Minimum 10 tones per second
Power Source	Phone line powered (requires 20mA at 24V off-hook)
Connection	Parallel tip and ring connected to RJ11 connector for quick installation
Memory	Erasable Programmable Read-only Memory (EPROM)
Circuit Protection	Lightening suppressed and full wave polarity guarded
Programming	Non-volatile EEPROM programming can be done from any telephone. No battery back-up needed
Wiring Requirements	1 twisted-shielded pair (gauge depends on distance)
Camera	Option for pin-hole color camera or Integration with existing CCTV
LED	Call confirmation
Activation	Sound or 1.5 in. minimum piezoelectric button



Labeling	"Push for Help" or "Emergency"
----------	--------------------------------

K. Strobes and Beacon:

1. Used for visual recognition of device activation once an emergency phone or intercom is activated. They provide unit identification and quick location of the caller.
2. Strobes and Beacons Technical Characteristics:

STROBE	
Input Voltage	10.5 - 28 VDC or VAC
Input Current	Average 1 amp
Input Current	Peak 3 amp
Intensity	1,000,000 candlepower
Control Circuit Output	2 mA max
Flash Rate	60 - 75 times per minute
BEACON	
Input Voltage	10.5 - 28 VAC or VDC
Input Current	@24.0 : 427 MA

L. Security Intercoms:

1. Shall be utilized to assist in controlling entry to a site, parking lot, facility, main and alternate entries, loading dock areas. They are also used for emergencies. These systems shall have both two-way voice communications and video (CCTV) capabilities built in. Intercoms may also have key-pads that allow for specific call connections or may provide a directory. These systems consist of both remote and master stations. Intercom shall be externally powered for distances over 1,500 feet (457.2 meters) (m) from the master control unit.
2. The Intercom shall be programmable from a remote location and have a three number dialing capability per activation button, or include a keypad for dialing authorized and published extensions.

3. The Intercom shall have an internally mounted electronics enclosure and auxiliary power.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible for integration of intercom with auxiliary output to electronic or magnetic door releases, as well as CCTV, as required.
5. Security Intercom Technical Characteristics:

Construction	12 gauge (2.8mm) #4 brushed stainless steel face plate
Operating Temperature	-4°F to +149°F (-20°C to +65°C)
Communication	2-way hands-free communication
Digital Capacity	Up to 18 digits, including pauses, for each of two (2) phone numbers
Dialing Speed	Minimum 10 tones per second
Power Source	Phone line powered or PBX
Connection	Parallel tip and ring connected to RJ11 connector for quick installation
Memory	EPROM
Circuit Protection	Lightening suppressed and full wave polarity guarded
Programming	Non-volatile EEPROM programming can be done from any telephone. No battery back-up needed
Wiring Requirements	1 twisted-shielded pair (gauge depends on distance)
Camera	Option for pin-hole color camera or Integration with existing CCTV
LED	Call confirmation
Activation	1.5 in. (38.1mm) minimum piezoelectric button
Labeling	"Information" or "Help"

### **2.3 INSTALLATION KIT**

- A. General: A kit shall be provided that, at a minimum, includes all connectors and terminals, labeling systems, barrier strips, wiring blocks or wire wrap terminals, heat shrink tubing, cable ties, solder, hangers, clamps, bolts, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation. Unfinished or unlabeled wire connections will not be allowed. Contractor shall turn over to the COTR all unused and partially opened installation kit boxes, coaxial cable reels, conduit, cable tray, and/or cable duct bundles, wire rolls, and physical installation hardware. This is an acceptable alternate to the individual spare equipment requirement as long as the minimum spare items are provided in this count. The following installation sub-kits are required as a minimum:
- B. System Grounding:
1. The grounding kit shall include all cable in accordance with UL 444 Communications Cables, and installation hardware required. All grounding will be according to the NEC.
  2. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Coaxial Cable Shields
    - b. Control Cable Shields
    - c. Data Cable Shields
    - d. Conduits
    - e. Cable Duct
    - f. Cable Trays
    - g. Power Panels
    - h. Connector Panels
- C. Coaxial Cable: The coaxial cable kit shall include all coaxial connectors, cable tying straps, heat shrink tabbing, hangers, clamps, etc., required to accomplish a neat and secure installation.
- D. Wire And Cable: The wire and cable kit shall include all connectors and terminals, barrier straps, wiring blocks, wire wrap strips, heat shrink tubing, tie wraps, solder, hangers, clamps, labels etc., required to accomplish a neat and orderly installation.
- E. Equipment Interface: The equipment interface kit shall include any item or quantity of equipment, cable, mounting hardware and materials needed to interface Systems and Subsystems according to the OEM requirements and this specification.

- F. Labels: The labeling kit shall include any item or quantity of labels, tools, stencils, and materials needed to label each subsystem according to the OEM requirements, as-installed drawings, and this specification.
- G. Documentation: The documentation kit shall include any item or quantity of items, computer discs, as installed drawings, equipment, maintenance, and operation manuals, and OEM materials needed to correctly provide the system documentation as required by this document and explained herein.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. System installation shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 731 Standards for the Installation of Electric Premises Security Systems and appropriate installation manual for each type of subsystem designed, engineered, and installed.
- B. The location and type of intercom, or call-box to be installed will be in accordance with physical security requirements unique to each VA facility.
- C. For EPPS systems (i.e. use current emergency call boxes) that can operate through existing VA facility telephone system lines, software programming and hardware, refer to Section 27 51 23, INTERCOMMUNICATIONS AND PROGRAM SYSTEMS to integrate additional EPPS equipment.
- D. Hard-wired switches shall be wired to individual alarm points within the Advanced Processing Controller (apC).
- E. Wall and post mounted stations shall be mounted to meet UFAS/ADA requirements and use tamper proof bolts and screws. Testing will be finished before installation of fasteners.
- F. Cleaning: Subsequent to installation, clean each system component of dust, dirt, grease, or oil incurred during installation in accordance to manufacture instructions.
- G. Provisions shall be made for systems in high-noise areas or areas with electrical interference environments.
- H. Adjustment/Alignment/Synchronization: Contractor shall prepare for system activation by following manufacturer's recommended procedures for adjustment, alignment, or programming. Prepare each component in

accordance with appropriate provisions of the component's installation, operations, and maintenance instructions.

### **3.2 WIRELINE DATA TRANSMISSION**

- A. Installation: The Contractor shall install all system components including Owner furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, ANSI C2 and as shown, and shall furnish all necessary connectors, terminators, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable data transmission system.
- B. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply permanent identification labels for each cable at each end that will appear on the as-built drawings. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified by type or signal being carried and termination points. The labels shall be printed on letter size label sheets that are self laminated vinyl that can be printed from a computer data base or spread sheet. The labels shall be E-Z code WES12112 or equivalent.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all testing.
- D. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS): The Contractor shall mount TVSS within 3 m (118 in) of equipment to be protected inside terminal cabinets or suitable NEMA 1 enclosures. Terminate off-premise conductors on input side of device. Connect the output side of the device to the equipment to be protected. Connect ground lug to a low impedance earth ground (less than 10 ohms) via Number 12 AWG insulated, stranded copper conductor.
- E. Contractor's Field Test: The Contractor shall verify the complete operation of the data transmission system during the Contractor's Field Testing. Field test shall include a bit error rate test. The Contractor shall perform the test by sending a minimum of 1,000,000 bits of data on each DTM circuit and measuring the bit error rate. The bit error rate shall not be greater than one (1) bit out of each 100,000 bits sent for each dial-up DTM circuit, and one (1) bit out of 1,000,000 bits sent for each leased or private DTM circuit. The Contractor shall submit a report containing results of the field test.

- F. Acceptance Test and Endurance Test: The wire line data transmission system shall be tested as a part of the completed IDS and EECS during the Acceptance test and Endurance Test as specified.
- G. Identification and Labeling: The Contractor shall supply identification tags or labels for each cable. Cable shall be labeled at both end points and at intermediate hand holes, manholes, and junction boxes. The labeling format shall be identified and a complete record shall be provided to the Owner with the final documentation. Each cable shall be identified with type of signal being carried and termination points.

### **3.3 WIRING**

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and as otherwise indicated. Conceal raceways and wiring except in unfinished spaces.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- C. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: For power and control wiring, use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation and supervise pretesting, testing, and adjusting of video surveillance equipment.
- B. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled, and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
- C. Test Schedule: Schedule tests after pretesting has been successfully completed and system has been in normal functional operation for at least 14 days. Provide a minimum of 10 days' notice of test schedule.
- D. Operational Tests: Perform operational system tests to verify that system complies with Specifications. Include all modes of system

operation. Test equipment for proper operation in all functional modes.

- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning items and retest as specified above.
- F. Record test results for each piece of equipment.
- G. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions and to optimize performance of the installed equipment. Tasks shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Check cable connections.
  - 2. Check proper operation of detectors.
  - 3. Provide a written report of adjustments and recommendations.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean installed items using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

### **3.7 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic personal protection system (EPSS) equipment.
  - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment.
  - 2. Demonstrate methods of determining optimum alignment and adjustment of components and settings for system controls.
  - 3. Review equipment list and data in maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Conduct a minimum of four hours' training.

### **3.8 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 28 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 28 08 00 -

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
COMPLETE DESIGN - ISSUED FOR  
CONSTRUCTION  
09/01/2011

COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.9 TESTS AND TRAINING**

- A. All testing and training shall be compliant with the VA General Requirements, Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 28 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

-----END-----



**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specifications includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the fire alarm equipment to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control units, fire safety control devices, annunciators, power supplies, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified. The fire alarm system shall not be combined with other systems such as building automation, energy management, security, etc.
- B. Fire alarm systems shall comply with requirements of the most recent VA FIRE PROTECTION DESIGN MANUAL and NFPA 72 unless variations to NFPA 72 are specifically identified within these contract documents by the following notation: "variation". The design, system layout, document submittal preparation, and supervision of installation and testing shall be provided by a technician that is certified NICET level III or a registered fire protection engineer. The NICET certified technician shall be on site for the supervision and testing of the system. Factory engineers from the equipment manufacturer, thoroughly familiar and knowledgeable with all equipment utilized, shall provide additional technical support at the site as required by the COR or his authorized representative. Installers shall have a minimum of 2 years experience installing fire alarm systems.
- C. Fire alarm signals:
1. Building(s) shall have a general evacuation fire alarm signal in accordance with ASA S3.41 to notify all occupants in the respective building to evacuate.
- D. Alarm signals (by device), supervisory signals (by device) and system trouble signals (by device not reporting) shall be distinctly transmitted to the main fire alarm system control unit located in the security office.
- E. The main fire alarm control unit shall automatically transmit alarm signals to a listed central station using a digital alarm communicator transmitter in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.2 SCOPE

- A. A fully addressable fire alarm system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Device location and wiring runs shown on the drawings are for reference only unless specifically dimensioned. Actual locations shall be in accordance with NFPA 72 and this specification.
- B. Basic Performance:
1. Alarm and trouble signals from each building fire alarm control panel shall be digitally encoded by UL listed electronic devices onto a multiplexed communication system.
  2. Response time between alarm initiation (contact closure) and recording at the main fire alarm control unit (appearance on alphanumeric read out) shall not exceed 5 seconds.
  3. The signaling line circuits (SLC) between building fire alarm control units shall be wired Style 7 in accordance with NFPA 72. Isolation shall be provided so that no more than one building can be lost due to a short circuit fault.
  4. Initiating device circuits (IDC) shall be wired Style C in accordance with NFPA 72.
  5. Signaling line circuits (SLC) within buildings shall be wired Style 4 in accordance with NFPA 72. Individual signaling line circuits shall be limited to covering 22,500 square feet (2,090 square meters) of floor space or 3 floors whichever is less.
  6. Notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be wired Style Y in accordance with NFPA 72.

## 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Requirements for procedures for submittals.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - FIRESTOPPING. Requirements for fire proofing wall penetrations.
- C. Section 28 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for general requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 28.
- D. Section 28 05 13 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY. Requirements for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Requirements for grounding of equipment.

F. Section 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.  
Requirements for infrastructure.

G. Section 28 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning - systems readiness checklists, and training.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. General: Submit 5 copies in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

B. Drawings:

1. Prepare drawings using AutoCAD Release 14 software and include all contractors' information. Layering shall be by VA criteria as provided by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR). Bid drawing files on AutoCAD will be provided to the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting. The contractor shall be responsible for verifying all critical dimensions shown on the drawings provided by VA.
2. Floor plans: Provide locations of all devices (with device number at each addressable device corresponding to control unit programming), appliances, panels, equipment, junction/terminal cabinets/boxes, risers, electrical power connections, individual circuits and raceway routing, system zoning; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors in each raceway; conduit fill calculations with cross section area percent fill for each type and size of conductor and raceway. Only those devices connected and incorporated into the final system shall be on these floor plans. Do not show any removed devices on the floor plans. Show all interfaces for all fire safety functions.
3. Riser diagrams: Provide, for the entire system, the number, size and type of riser raceways and conductors in each riser raceway and number of each type device per floor and zone. Show door holder interface, elevator control interface, HVAC shutdown interface, fire extinguishing system interface, and all other fire safety interfaces. Show wiring Styles on the riser diagram for all circuits. Provide diagrams both on a per building and campus wide basis.

4. Detailed wiring diagrams: Provide for control panels, modules, power supplies, electrical power connections, auxiliary relays and annunciators showing termination identifications, size and type conductors, circuit boards, LED lamps, indicators, adjustable controls, switches, ribbon connectors, wiring harnesses, terminal strips and connectors, spare zones/circuits. Diagrams shall be drawn to a scale sufficient to show spatial relationships between components, enclosures and equipment configuration.
5. Two weeks prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall deliver to the COR 3 sets of as-built drawings and one set of the as-built drawing computer files using AutoCAD 2007 or later. As-built drawings (floor plans) shall show all new and/or existing conduit used for the fire alarm system.

C. Manuals:

1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets for all items used in the system, power requirements, device wiring diagrams, dimensions, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - a. Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, operation, expansion and maintenance.
  - b. Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnections between the items of equipment.
  - c. Include complete listing of all software used and installation and operation instructions including the input/output matrix chart.
  - d. Provide a clear and concise description of operation that gives, in detail, the information required to properly operate, inspect, test and maintain the equipment and system. Provide all manufacturers' installation limitations including but not limited to circuit length limitations.
  - e. Complete listing of all digitized voice messages.
  - f. Provide standby battery calculations under normal operating and alarm modes. Battery calculations shall include the magnets for holding the doors open for one minute.

- g. Include information indicating who will provide emergency service and perform post contract maintenance.
  - h. Provide a replacement parts list with current prices. Include a list of recommended spare parts, tools, and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - i. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule for all equipment. The schedule shall be provided on disk in a computer format acceptable to the VAMC and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of all equipment. The schedule shall include the required times for systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all equipment. A print out of the schedule shall also be provided in the manual. Provide the disk in a pocket within the manual.
  - j. Furnish manuals in 3 ring loose-leaf binder or manufacturer's standard binder.
  - k. A print out for all devices proposed on each signaling line circuit with spare capacity indicated.
2. Two weeks prior to final inspection, deliver 4 copies of the final updated maintenance and operating manual to the COR.
- a. The manual shall be updated to include any information necessitated by the maintenance and operating manual approval.
  - b. Complete "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams shall be included that shows all items of equipment and their interconnecting wiring. Show all final terminal identifications.
  - c. Complete listing of all programming information, including all control events per device including an updated input/output matrix.
  - d. Certificate of Installation as required by NFPA 72 for each building. The certificate shall identify any variations from the National Fire Alarm Code.
  - e. Certificate from equipment manufacturer assuring compliance with all manufacturers installation requirements and satisfactory system operation.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit the technician's NICET level III fire alarm certification as well as certification from the control unit manufacturer that the proposed performer of

contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include in the certification the names and addresses of the proposed supervisor of installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance. Also include the name and title of the manufacturer's representative who makes the certification.

2. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from either the control unit manufacturer or the manufacturer of each component (e.g., smoke detector) that the components being furnished are compatible with the control unit.
3. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer that the wiring and connection diagrams meet this specification, UL and NFPA 72 requirements.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one (1) year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only and the latest editions of these publications shall be applicable.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 14 ..... Standard for the Installation of Standpipes and Hose Systems, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC), 2010 edition
  - NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm Code, 2010 edition
  - NFPA 90A.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems, 2009 edition
  - NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code, 2009 edition
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Research Corp (FM): Approval Guide, 2007-2011
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

S3.41.....Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, 1990  
edition, reaffirmed 2008

F. International Code Council, International Building Code (IBC), 2009  
edition

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS, GENERAL**

A. All equipment and components shall be new and the manufacturer's current model. All equipment shall be tested and listed by UL or FM for use as part of a fire alarm system. The authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall certify that the installation complies with all manufacturers' requirements and that satisfactory total system operation has been achieved.

### **2.2 CONDUIT, BOXES, AND WIRE**

A. Conduit shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS and as follows:

1. All new conduits shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area.
3. All new conduits shall be 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum.
4. All new conduits shall be factory painted red in color.

B. Wire:

1. Wiring shall be in accordance with NEC article 760, Section 28 05 13, CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. All wires shall be color coded. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG for initiating device circuits and 14 AWG for notification device circuits.
2. Addressable circuits and wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded unless specifically excepted by the fire alarm equipment manufacturer in writing.
3. Any fire alarm system wiring that extends outside of a building shall have additional power surge protection to protect equipment from physical damage and false signals due to lightning, voltage and current induced transients. Protection devices shall be shown on the

submittal drawings and shall be UL listed or in accordance with written manufacturer's requirements.

4. All wire or cable used in underground conduits including those in concrete shall be listed for wet locations.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Cabinets:

1. Shall be galvanized steel in accordance with UL requirements.
2. All boxes shall be sized and installed in accordance with NFPA 70.
3. All boxes and covers shall be repainted red in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING and shall be identified with white markings as "FA" for junction boxes and as "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM" for cabinets and terminal boxes. Lettering shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19 mm) high.
4. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have a volume 50 percent greater than required by the NFPA 70. Minimum sized wire shall be considered as 14 AWG for calculation purposes.
5. Terminal boxes and cabinets shall have identified pressure type terminal strips and shall be located at the base of each riser. Terminal strips shall be labeled as specified or as approved by the COR.

**2.3 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT**

A. General:

1. Each building shall be provided with a fire alarm control unit and shall operate as a supervised zoned fire alarm system.
2. Each power source shall be supervised from the other source for loss of power.
3. All circuits shall be monitored for integrity.
4. Visually and audibly annunciate any trouble condition including, but not limited to main power failure, grounds and system wiring derangement.
5. Transmit digital alarm information to the main fire alarm control unit.

B. Enclosure:

1. The control unit shall be housed in a cabinet suitable for both recessed and surface mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.



2. Cabinet shall contain all necessary relays, terminals, lamps, and legend plates to provide control for the system.

C. Power Supply:

1. The control unit shall derive its normal power from a 120 volt, 60 Hz dedicated supply connected to the emergency power system. Standby power shall be provided by a 24 volt DC battery as hereinafter specified. The normal power shall be transformed, rectified, coordinated, and interfaced with the standby battery and charger.
2. The door holder power shall be arranged so that momentary or sustained loss of main operating power shall not cause the release of any door.
3. Power supply for smoke detectors shall be taken from the fire alarm control unit.
4. Provide protectors to protect the fire alarm equipment from damage due to lightning or voltage and current transients.
5. Provide new separate and direct ground lines to the outside to protect the equipment from unwanted grounds.

D. Circuit Supervision: Each alarm initiating device circuit, signaling line circuit, and notification appliance circuit, shall be supervised against the occurrence of a break or ground fault condition in the field wiring. These conditions shall cause a trouble signal to sound in the control unit until manually silenced by an off switch.

E. Supervisory Devices: All sprinkler system valves, standpipe control valves, post indicator valves (PIV), and main gate valves shall be supervised for off-normal position. Closing a valve shall sound a supervisory signal at the control unit until silenced by an off switch. The specific location of all closed valves shall be identified at the control unit. Valve operation shall not cause an alarm signal. Low air pressure switches and duct detectors shall be monitored as supervisory signals. The power supply to the elevator shunt trip breaker shall be monitored by the fire alarm system as a supervisory signal.

F. Trouble signals:

1. Arrange the trouble signals for automatic reset (non-latching).
2. System trouble switch off and on lamps shall be visible through the control unit door.

G. Function Switches: Provide the following switches in addition to any other switches required for the system:

1. Remote Alarm Transmission By-pass Switch: Shall prevent transmission of all signals to the main fire alarm control unit when in the "off" position. A system trouble signal shall be energized when switch is in the off position.
2. Alarm Off Switch: Shall disconnect power to alarm notification circuits on the local building alarm system. A system trouble signal shall be activated when switch is in the off position.
3. Trouble Silence Switch: Shall silence the trouble signal whenever the trouble silence switch is operated. This switch shall not reset the trouble signal.
4. Reset Switch: Shall reset the system after an alarm, provided the initiating device has been reset. The system shall lock in alarm until reset.
5. Lamp Test Switch: A test switch or other approved convenient means shall be provided to test the indicator lamps.
6. Drill Switch: Shall activate all notification devices without tripping the remote alarm transmitter. This switch is required only for general evacuation systems specified herein.
7. Door Holder By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent doors from releasing during fire alarm tests. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when switch is in the abnormal position.
8. Elevator recall By-Pass Switch: Shall prevent the elevators from recalling upon operation of any of the devices installed to perform that function. A system trouble alarm shall be energized when the switch is in the abnormal position.
9. HVAC/Smoke Damper By-Pass: Provide a means to disable HVAC fans from shutting down and/or smoke dampers from closing upon operation of an initiating device designed to interconnect with these devices.

H. Remote Transmissions:

1. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the main fire alarm control unit.
2. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

- I. Remote Control Capability: Each building fire alarm control unit shall be installed and programmed so that each must be reset locally after an alarm, before the main fire alarm control unit can be reset. After the local building fire alarm control unit has been reset, then the all system acknowledge, reset, silence or disabling functions can be operated by the main fire alarm control unit
- J. System Expansion: Design the control units and enclosures so that the system can be expanded in the future (to include the addition of 20 percent more alarm initiating, alarm notification and door holder circuits) without disruption or replacement of the existing control unit and secondary power supply.

#### **2.4 ANNUNCIATION**

- A. Annunciator, Alphanumeric Type (System):
  - 1. Shall be a supervised, LCD display containing a minimum of 2 lines of 40 characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.
  - 2. Message shall identify building number, floor, zone, etc on the first line and device description and status (pull station, smoke detector, waterflow alarm or trouble condition) on the second line.
  - 3. The initial alarm received shall be indicated as such.
  - 4. A selector switch shall be provided for viewing subsequent alarm messages.
  - 5. The display shall be UL listed for fire alarm application.
  - 6. Annunciators shall display information for all buildings connected to the system. Local building annunciators, for general evacuation system buildings, shall be permitted when shown on the drawings and approved by the COR.
- B. Printers:
  - 1. System printers shall be high reliability digital input devices, UL approved, for fire alarm applications. The printers shall operate at a minimum speed of 30 characters per second. The printer shall be continually supervised.
  - 2. Printers shall be programmable to either alarm only or event logging output.
    - a. Alarm printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of all alarm information that occurs within the fire alarm system. Alarm information shall include the date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address, and condition.

- b. Event logging printers shall provide a permanent (printed) record of every change of status that occurs within the fire alarm system. Status information shall include date, time, building number, floor, zone, device type, device address and change of status (alarm, trouble, supervisory, reset/return to normal).
3. System printers shall provide tractor drive feed pins for conventional fan fold 8-1/2" x 11" (213 mm x 275 mm) paper.
4. The printers shall provide a printing and non-printing self test feature.
5. Power supply for printers shall be taken from and coordinated with the building emergency service.
6. Each printer shall be provided with a stand for the printer and paper.

## **2.5 VOICE COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (VCS)**

### **A. General:**

1. An emergency voice communication system shall be installed throughout.
2. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the VCS shall automatically transmit a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.
3. A digitized voice module shall be used to store each prerecorded message.
4. The VCS shall be arranged as a single channel system.
5. The VCS shall supervise all speaker circuits, control equipment, remote audio control equipment, and amplifiers.

### **B. Speaker Circuit Control Unit:**

1. The speaker circuit control unit shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate speaker circuits grouped by floor in the system.
2. Speaker circuit control switches shall provide on, off, and automatic positions and indications.
3. The speaker circuit control unit shall include visual indication of active or trouble status for each group of speaker circuits in the system.
4. A trouble indication shall be provided if a speaker circuit group is disabled.
5. A lamp test switch shall be provided to test all indicator lamps.

6. A single "all call" switch shall be provided to activate all speaker circuit groups simultaneously.
7. A push-to-talk microphone shall be provided for manual voice messages.
8. Remote microphones shall be provided in the identify location of 24 hour manned location such as security office for manual "all call" messages to each individual building and throughout all buildings.
9. A voice message disconnect switch shall be provided to disconnect automatic digitized voice messages from the system. The system shall be arranged to allow manual voice messages and indicate a system trouble condition when activated.

C. Speaker Circuit Arrangement:

1. Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is one speaker circuit per smoke zone.
2. Audio amplifiers and control equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
3. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with a minimum of 50 percent spare power available.
4. Speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

D. Digitized Voice Module (DVM):

1. The Digitized Voice Module shall provide prerecorded digitized evacuation and instructional messages. The messages shall be professionally recorded and approved by the COR prior to programming.
2. The DVM shall be configured to automatically output to the desired circuits following a 10-second slow whoop alert tone.
3. Prerecorded magnetic taped messages and tape players are not permitted.
4. The digitized message capacity shall be no less than 15 second in length.
5. The digitized message shall be transmitted 3 times.
6. The DVM shall be supervised for operational status.
7. Failure of the DVM shall result in the transmission of a constant alarm tone.

8. The DVM memory shall have a minimum 50 percent spare capacity after those messages identified in this section are recorded. Multiple DVM's may be used to obtain the required capacity.

E. Audio Amplifiers:

1. Audio Amplifiers shall provide a minimum of 50 Watts at either 25 or 70.7 VRMS output voltage levels.
2. Amplifiers shall be continuously supervised for operational status.
3. Amplifiers shall be configured for either single or dual channel application.
4. Each audio output circuit connection shall be configurable for Style X.
5. A minimum of 50 percent spare output capacity shall be available for each amplifier.

F. Tone Generator(s):

1. Tone Generator(s) shall be capable of providing a distinctive 3-pulse temporal pattern fire alarm signal as well as a slow whoop.
2. Tone Generator(s) shall be continuously supervised for operational status.

**2.6 ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES**

A. Bells:

1. Shall be electric, single-stroke or vibrating, heavy-duty, under-dome, solenoid type.
2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, shall be 6 inches (150 mm) diameter and have a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on outlet boxes.
4. Bells located outdoors shall be weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each bell circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

B. Speakers:

1. Shall operate on either 25 VRMS or 70.7 VRMS with field selectable output taps from 0.5 to 2.0W and originally installed at the 1/2 watt tap. Speakers shall provide a minimum sound output of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm) with the 1/2 watt tap.
2. Frequency response shall be a minimum of 400 HZ to 4,000 HZ.

3. Four inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) cone type speakers ceiling mounted with white colored baffles in areas with suspended ceilings and wall mounted in areas without ceilings.

C. Strobes:

1. Xenon flash tube type minimum 30 candela in toilet rooms and 75 candela in all other areas with a flash rate of 1 HZ. Strobes shall be synchronized where required by the National Fire Alarm Code (NFPA 72).
2. Backplate shall be red with 1/2 inch (13 mm) permanent red letters. Lettering to read "Fire", be oriented on the wall or ceiling properly, and be visible from all viewing directions.
3. Each strobe circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.
4. Strobes may be combined with the audible notification appliances specified herein.

D. Fire Alarm Horns:

1. Shall be electric, utilizing solid state electronic technology operating on a nominal 24 VDC.
2. Shall be a minimum nominal rating of 80 dBA at 10 feet (3,000 mm).
3. Mount on removable adapter plates on conduit boxes.
4. Horns located outdoors shall be of weatherproof type with metal housing and protective grille.
5. Each horn circuit shall have a minimum of 20 percent spare capacity.

**2.7 ALARM INITIATING DEVICES**

A. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Shall be non-breakglass, address reporting type.
2. Station front shall be constructed of a durable material such as cast or extruded metal or high impact plastic. Stations shall be semi-flush type.
3. Stations shall be of double action pull down type with suitable operating instructions provided on front in raised or depressed letters, and clearly labeled "FIRE."
4. Operating handles shall be constructed of a durable material. On operation, the lever shall lock in alarm position and remain so until reset. A key shall be required to gain front access for resetting, or conducting tests and drills.

5. Unless otherwise specified, all exposed parts shall be red in color and have a smooth, hard, durable finish.

B. Smoke Detectors:

1. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type and UL listed for use with the fire alarm control unit being furnished.
2. Smoke detectors shall be addressable type complying with applicable UL Standards for system type detectors. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and NFPA 72.
3. Detectors shall have an indication lamp to denote an alarm condition. Provide remote indicator lamps and identification plates where detectors are concealed from view. Locate the remote indicator lamps and identification plates flush mounted on walls so they can be observed from a normal standing position.
4. All spot type and duct type detectors installed shall be of the photoelectric type.
5. Photoelectric detectors shall be factory calibrated and readily field adjustable. The sensitivity of any photoelectric detector shall be factory set at 3.0 plus or minus 0.25 percent obscuration per foot.
6. Detectors shall provide a visual trouble indication if they drift out of sensitivity range or fail internal diagnostics. Detectors shall also provide visual indication of sensitivity level upon testing. Detectors, along with the fire alarm control units shall be UL listed for testing the sensitivity of the detectors.

C. Heat Detectors:

1. Heat detectors shall be of the addressable restorable rate compensated fixed-temperature spot type.
2. Detectors shall have a minimum smooth ceiling rating of 2,500 square feet (230 square meters).
3. Ordinary temperature (135 degrees F (57 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in elevator shafts and elevator mechanical rooms. Intermediate temperature rated (200 degrees F (93 degrees C)) heat detectors shall be utilized in all other areas.
4. Provide a remote indicator lamp, key test station and identification nameplate (e.g. "Heat Detector - Elevator P-\_\_\_\_\_ ) for each



elevator group. Locate key test station in plain view on elevator machine room wall.

D. Water Flow and Pressure Switches:

1. Wet pipe water flow switches and dry pipe alarm pressure switches for sprinkler systems shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of an address reporting interface device.
2. All new water flow switches shall be of a single manufacturer and series and non-accumulative retard type. See Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES for new switches added. Connect all switches shown on the approved shop drawings.
3. All new switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30-45 seconds. Timing shall be recorded and documented during testing.

**2.8 SUPERVISORY DEVICES**

A. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Duct smoke detectors shall be provided and connected by way of an address reporting interface device. Detectors shall be provided with an approved duct housing mounted exterior to the duct, and shall have perforated sampling tubes extending across the full width of the duct (wall to wall). Detector placement shall be such that there is uniform airflow in the cross section of the duct.
2. Interlocking with fans shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 90A and as specified hereinafter under Part 3.2, "TYPICAL OPERATION".
3. Provide remote indicator lamps, key test stations and identification nameplates (e.g. "DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR AHU-X") for all duct detectors. Locate key test stations in plain view on walls or ceilings so that they can be observed and operated from a normal standing position.

B. Sprinkler and Standpipe System Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve, riser valve or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.
2. PIV (post indicator valve) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.

3. Valve supervisory switches shall be connected to the fire alarm system by way of address reporting interface device.
4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof die-cast aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch (19 mm) tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.
5. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper-proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed or if the unit is removed from its mounting.
6. Where dry-pipe sprinkler systems are installed, high and low air pressure switches shall be provided and monitored by way of an address reporting interface devices.

#### **2.9 ADDRESS REPORTING INTERFACE DEVICE**

- A. Shall have unique addresses that reports directly to the building fire alarm panel.
- B. Shall be configurable to monitor normally open or normally closed devices for both alarm and trouble conditions.
- C. Shall have terminal designations clearly differentiating between the circuit to which they are reporting from and the device that they are monitoring.
- D. Shall be UL listed for fire alarm use and compatibility with the panel to which they are connected.
- E. Shall be mounted in weatherproof housings if mounted exterior to a building.

#### **2.10 SMOKE BARRIER DOOR CONTROL**

- A. Electromagnetic Door Holders:
  1. New Door Holders shall be standard wall mounted electromagnetic type. In locations where doors do not come in contact with the wall when in the full open position, an extension post shall be added to the door bracket.
  2. Operation shall be by 24 volt DC supplied from a battery located at the fire alarm control unit. Door holders shall be coordinated as to voltage, ampere drain, and voltage drop with the battery, battery charger, wiring and fire alarm system for operation as specified.
- B. A maximum of twelve door holders shall be provided for each circuit. Door holders shall be wired to allow releasing doors by smoke zone.
- C. Door holder control circuits shall be electrically supervised.

D. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders.

**2.11 UTILITY LOCKS AND KEYS:**

A. All key operated test switches, control units, annunciator panels and lockable cabinets shall be provided with a single standardized utility lock and key.

B. Key-operated manual fire alarm stations shall have a single standardized lock and key separate from the control equipment.

C. All keys shall be delivered to the COR.

**2.12 SPARE AND REPLACEMENT PARTS**

A. Provide spare and replacement parts as follows:

1. Manual pull stations - 2
2. Heat detectors - 2 of each type
3. Fire alarm strobes - 2
4. Fire alarm bells - 2
5. Fire alarm speakers - 3
6. Smoke detectors - 5
7. Duct smoke detectors with all appurtenances - 1
8. Sprinkler system water flow switch - 1 of each size
9. Sprinkler system water pressure switch - 1 of each type
10. Sprinkler valve tamper switch - 1 of each type
11. Control equipment utility locksets - 1
12. Control equipment keys - 5
13. Monitor modules - 1
14. Control modules - 1
15. Fire alarm SLC cable (same as installed) - 100 feet (30 m)

B. Spare and replacement parts shall be in original packaging and submitted to the COR.

C. Furnish and install a storage cabinet of sufficient size and suitable for storing spare equipment. Doors shall include a pad locking device. Padlock to be provided by the VA. Location of cabinet to be determined by the COR.

D. Provide to the VA, all hardware, software, programming tools, license and documentation necessary to permanently modify the fire alarm system on site. The minimum level of modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system description, system operation, and digitized evacuation and instructional messages.

### **2.13 INSTRUCTION CHART:**

- A. Provide typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame with a backplate. Install the frame in a conspicuous location observable from each control unit where operations are performed. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. Provide an additional copy with the binder for the input output matrix for the sequence of operation. The instructions shall be approved by the COR before being posted.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, 72, 90A, and 101 as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer. Fire alarm wiring shall be installed in conduit. All conduit and wire shall be installed in accordance with, Section 28 05 13 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY, Section 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS, and all penetrations of smoke and fire barriers shall be protected as required by Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. All conduits, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas.
- C. All new and reused exposed conduits shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING to match surrounding finished areas and red in unfinished areas.
- D. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control units and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas. Exact locations are to be approved by the COR.
- D. Speakers shall be ceiling mounted and fully recessed in areas with suspended ceilings. Speakers shall be wall mounted and recessed in finished areas without suspended ceilings. Speakers may be surface mounted in unfinished areas.
- E. Strobes shall be flush wall mounted with the bottom of the unit located 80 inches (2,000 mm) above the floor or 6 inches (150 mm) below

ceiling, whichever is lower. Locate and mount to maintain a minimum 36 inches (900 mm) clearance from side obstructions.

- F. Manual pull stations shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1,050 mm) or more than 48 inches (1,200 mm) from finished floor to bottom of device and within 60 inches (1,500 mm) of a stairway or an exit door.
- G. Where possible, locate water flow and pressure switches a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of 36 inches (900 mm) from a valve.
- H. Mount valve tamper switches so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valve and adjust to operate within 2 revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than 1/5 of the distance from its normal position.

### **3.2 TYPICAL OPERATION**

- A. Activation of any manual pull station, heat detector, or smoke detector shall cause the following operations to occur:
  - 1. Operate the emergency voice communication system in the Building. For sprinkler protected buildings, flash strobes continuously only in the zone of alarm. For buildings without sprinkler protection throughout, flash strobes continuously only on the floor of alarm.
  - 2. Continuously sound a temporal pattern general alarm and flash all strobes in the building in alarm until reset at the local fire alarm control unit in the Building.
  - 3. Transmit a separate alarm signal, via the main fire alarm control unit to the fire department.
- B. Heat detectors in elevator machine rooms shall, in addition to the above functions, disconnect all power to all elevators served by that machine room after a time delay. The time delay shall be programmed within the fire alarm system programming and be equal to the time it takes for the car to travel from the highest to the lowest level, plus 10 seconds.
- C. Smoke detectors in the primary elevator lobbies and elevator mechanical room of the Building where there is Phase I elevator recall shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the secondary floor.
- D. Smoke detectors in the remaining elevator lobbies, or top of hoistway shall, in addition to the above functions, return all elevators in the bank to the primary floor.

- E. Operation of duct smoke detectors shall cause a system supervisory condition and shut down the ventilation system and close the associated smoke dampers as appropriate.
- F. Operation of any sprinkler or standpipe system valve supervisory switch, high/low air pressure switch, or fire pump alarm switch shall cause a system supervisory condition.
- G. Alarm verification shall not be used for smoke detectors installed for the purpose of early warning.

### **3.3 TESTS**

- A. Provide the service of a NICET level III, competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. Make all adjustments and tests in the presence of the COR.
- B. When the systems have been completed and prior to the scheduling of the final inspection, furnish testing equipment and perform the following tests in the presence of the COR. When any defects are detected, make repairs or install replacement components, and repeat the tests until such time that the complete fire alarm system meets all contract requirements. After the system has passed the initial test and been approved by the COR, the contractor may request a final inspection.
  - 1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
  - 2. Test the insulation on all installed cable and wiring by standard methods as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
  - 3. Run water through all flow switches. Check time delay on water flow switches. Submit a report listing all water flow switch operations and their retard time in seconds.
  - 4. Open each alarm initiating and notification circuit to see if trouble signal actuates.
  - 5. Ground each alarm initiation and notification circuit and verify response of trouble signals.

### **3.4 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Prior to final acceptance a minimum 30 day "burn-in" period shall be provided. The purpose shall be to allow equipment to stabilize and potential installation and software problems and equipment malfunctions

to be identified and corrected. During this diagnostic period, all system operations and malfunctions shall be recorded. Final acceptance will be made upon successful completion of the "burn-in" period and where the last 14 days is without a system or equipment malfunction.

- B. At the final inspection a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall repeat the tests in Article 3.3 TESTS and those required by NFPA 72. In addition the representative shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of a VA representative.

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide instruction and training to the VA as follows:
1. Six 1-hour sessions to engineering staff, security police and central attendant personnel for simple operation of the system. Two sessions at the start of installation, 2 sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  2. Four 2-hour sessions to engineering staff for detailed operation of the system. Two sessions at the completion of installation and 2 sessions 3 months after the completion of installation.
  3. Three 8-hour sessions to electrical technicians for maintaining, programming, modifying, and repairing the system at the completion of installation and one 8-hour refresher session 3 months after the completion of installation.
- B. The Contractor and/or the Systems Manufacturer's representative shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation" including a trouble shooting guide of the entire system for submittal to the VA. The sequence of operation will be shown for each input in the system in a matrix format and provided in a loose leaf binder. When reading the sequence of operation, the reader will be able to quickly and easily determine what output will occur upon activation of any input in the system. The INPUT/OUTPUT matrix format shall be as shown in Appendix A to NFPA 72.
- C. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for instructing personnel in the programming requirements necessary for system expansion. Such programming shall include addition or deletion of devices, zones, indicating circuits and printer/display text.

**PART 4 - SCHEDULES**

**4.1 DIGITIZED VOICE MESSAGES:**

- A. Digitized voice messages shall be provided for the Building. The messages shall be arranged with a 3 second alert tone, a message and a description of the fire alarm area (building number, floor, level and smoke zone). A sample of such a message is as follows:

Alert Tone

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

Code Red

Building One, Second Floor, East Wing

**4.2 LOCATION OF VOICE MESSAGES:**

- A. Upon receipt of an alarm signal from the building fire alarm system, the voice communication system shall automatically transmit a 3 second tone alert and a pre-recorded fire alarm message throughout the building.

--- END ---



**SECTION 28 52 31  
EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies the complete and operating emergency call system, including instruments (stations), security strobe, stanchions and associated equipment here-in-after referred to as the "system".

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Electrical conductors and cables in electrical systems rated 600 V and below: Section 26 05 21, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- B. Lightning Protection: Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION.
- C. Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents: Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- D. Voice and data distribution sub-systems, and associated hardware including telecommunications outlets (TCO); copper and fiber optic distribution cables, connectors, "patch" cables, and "break out" devices: Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING.
- E. Conduits and partitioned telecommunications raceways for Electronic Safety and Security systems: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In addition to requirements of Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS provide:
  - 1. Names, locations and contact information for three or more installations of operating emergency call station systems of comparable size and complexity previously installed by contractor performing satisfactorily for at least one year after final acceptance by user.
  - 2. Copies of applicable licenses.
- B. Certifications:
  - 1. Submit certification equipment provider has been OEM authorized distributor and service organization for three years.
  - 2. Certification that technicians assigned to system are trained, qualified, and certified by OEM on engineering, installation, operation, and testing of system. Submit certificate of successful

completion of OEM's installation/training school for every installing technician of equipment.

3. Submit OEM letter certifying authorization to pass OEM's warranty of equipment to Government.

C. Closeout Submittals:

1. Before the project closeout date submit:
  - a. Warranty certificate.
  - b. Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities such as Low Voltage Certificate of Inspection.
  - c. Project record documents.
  - d. Instruction manuals and software that is a part of system.
2. Submit written notice that:
  - a. Contract Documents have been reviewed.
  - b. Project has been inspected for compliance with contract.
  - c. Work has been completed in accordance with the contract
3. Project Record Documents (As Built):
  - a. Throughout progress of work, maintain an accurate record of changes in Contract Documents. Upon completion of Work, transfer recorded changes to a set of Project Record Documents.
4. Mark floor plans in pen to include the following:
  - a. Device locations with labels.
  - b. Conduit locations.
  - c. Equipment specific locations.
  - d. Wiring diagram.
  - e. Labeling and administration documentation.
  - f. Warranty certificate.
  - g. System test results.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Supervision:

1. Assign a single project manager to this project to serve as point of contact for Government, General Contractor, and design professional.
2. Assigned individual to initiate and maintain discussion with General Contractor regarding the schedule for ceiling installation and complete cabling to meet that schedule.

- B. Approvals: Contact Office of Telecommunications, Special Communications Team (0050P2H3) at (202) 461-5310 to have a VA Certified Telecommunications AHJ assigned to the project for telecommunications

review, equipment and system approval and co-ordination with VA's Spectrum Management and FMS Teams.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
- B. Store products in original containers.
- C. Plan to store materials off site due to limited storage available on site.
- D. Do not install damaged products. Remove damaged products from the site and replace with new products.

#### **1.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, except as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturer shall warranty their equipment and certified installation for a minimum of two years from date of installation and final acceptance by the government. Submit manufacturer warranty during the submittal process.
  - 2. Provide, free of charge, product firmware/software upgrades for a period of two years from date of acceptance by Government including any product feature enhancements.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Coordinate features and select components to form an integrated system.
- B. Provide components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Equipment: Modular type, continuous duty rated.
- D. Weather-Resistant Equipment: Listed by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) for operation in damp or outdoor locations.

#### **2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA**

- A. Provide functioning emergency call station system consisting of indoor or outdoor enclosures, stanchions, blue light and strobe lights, ADAAD compliant hands-free speakerphone communications devices and power supplies.
  - 1. Conform to VAAR 852.236.91 and intent indicated for complete emergency communications network, recognizing that work may be shown in diagrammatic form or have been impracticable to detail all items

- because of variances in manufacturer's methods of achieving specified results.
- B. Provide integrated blue light and strobe to identify unit location.
    - 1. To call attention to location of emergency communication unit, Blue light must always be lit.
    - 2. When emergency instrument is activated, the strobe flashes at 1 million candlepower and 60 fpm to draw attention to the location.
    - 3. Strobe continuously flashes until actively terminated by personnel receiving the call.
  - C. Provide systems firmware by OEM with a proven history of product reliability and sole control over all source code.
  - D. Provide system with configuration programming capable of being executed remotely via a remote connection (when specifically accepted by Spectrum Management and COMSEC Services (SMCS 0050P2H3)) without any exchange of parts.

### **2.3 EMERGENCY CALL STATION**

- A. Provide dual button ring down, ADAAD compliant, multi-function, high strength, vandal-resistant emergency instrument. Include high quality, and vandal-resistant, hands free communications device capable of mounting in an integrated wall mount enclosure assembly or free-standing emergency phone stanchion.
- B. Standard Features:
  - 1. Three number dialing capability.
  - 2. Programmable from a remote location.
  - 3. Two input relays.
  - 4. Two output relays.
  - 5. Remote speaker volume adjustment.
  - 6. Capable of playing two digitally stored voice messages.
  - 7. Programmable passwords.
  - 8. Capable of using interchangeable faceplates.
  - 9. Silent dial out.
  - 10. Output sound level >80 dB at 1 meter for normal conversation.
  - 11. Waterproof speaker.
  - 12. Waterproof microphone.
  - 13. Auto answer and auto shut-off.
  - 14. Operating temperatures of -40 degrees to +65 degrees C (-40 degrees F to +150 degrees F).

15. Conformal coated Speakerphone electronics to withstand harsh environments.
- C. Unit must have the following additional features:
1. Interface with facility's Emergency Voice Switching and Security Management System via "home run" communication cables.
  2. Vandal resistant stainless steel faceplate 12-gauge No.4 brushed stainless steel.
  3. Metal buttons.
  4. Phone line powered; no local power supply or battery backup required. Power provided by system headend unit.
  5. LED indicator for hearing impaired.
  6. Cast metal raised letter and Braille signage for ADAAD compliance.
  7. Auto-answer that allows security to monitor and initiate calls with Government provided phone.
  8. Auxiliary input and output programmable to integrate with video surveillance and security management system (SMS).
- D. Tamper-resistant Fasteners: Provide fasteners to enter unit only with proprietary wrench available from OEM of unit. Other types of fasteners will not be permitted for installation due to abundance of non-proprietary tools available for their removal.
- E. Rain and ice tight and insect resistant when assembled.
- F. When push button is activated:
1. Immediately and automatically dial security SMS console.
  2. Cause blue strobe light to flash.
  3. Activate output to associated video surveillance cameras.
  4. Provide visual indication, on Security Service's SMS Console Display Panels, to identify mapped location of activated unit.
- G. Connect via RJ-45 plug to twisted pair phone line to SMS console.
- H. Electrical:
1. Provide quick-disconnect terminals with plug and receptacle attachments for easy service or removal electrical components.
  2. Conceal wiring within unit so is not to be visible from outside.
  3. Provide 24 VAC under normal operation.
  4. Surge protect dry pair telephone line and lightning ground entire unit.

#### **2.4 BLUE STROBE LIGHTS**

- A. Provide 1 million candlepower LED strobe light and a vivid blue area light, which serves to identify unit from great distances.
- B. Flash rate of no less than 60 flashes per minute
- C. Covered by a polycarbonate, prismatic refractor that distributes light in a horizontal pattern, making flash visible at great distances.
- D. Inaccessible to vandals.
- E. Weather resistant.
- F. Program to automatically activate when "Emergency" button is touched and flash until receiving party (SMS Console Operator) of call deactivates it. Strobe cannot be deactivated at unit.
- G. Provide 24VAC, 60Hz power for blue light, strobe, and faceplate light.
- H. Blue light and strobe must be controlled via emergency instrument by an auxiliary output.

#### **2.5 STANCHION**

- A. Wall Mount:
  - 1. 30.8 cm (12-1/8 inches) wide x 81.9 cm (32-1/4 inches) high x 19.1 cm (7-9/16 inches) deep.
  - 2. Vandal resistant, 2.5 mm (12-gauge) No.4 vertical brushed stainless steel designed to withstand prolonged exposure to harsh environments.
  - 3. Blue light and strobe mounting location at top of unit, housed in vandal resistant, blue polycarbonate refractor housing. This blue light and strobe further enclosed in a clear polycarbonate security enclosure.
  - 4. Weight: Maximum 34.01 kg (75 lbs.).
  - 5. Opening: Flush mount ADAAD-compliant, hands-free emergency instrument into wall mount enclosure.
  - 6. Mounting:
    - a. Fasten security call stations to wall with anchors and bolts as recommended by OEM or otherwise indicated.
    - b. Provide custom backbox from OEM to flush mount in path of egress as required by ADAAG.
- B. Free Standing:
  - 1. Concentric steel cylinder (bollard) with a 222 mm (8-3/4 inch) diameter, a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wall thickness and a height of 2133 mm (84 inches).

2. Blue light and strobe located at top of unit with deep blue polycarbonate prismatic refractor that distributes light in a horizontal pattern, making the flash visible even at great distances.
3. Capability of mounting ADAAD-compliant, hands-free emergency instrument into pole mount housing.
4. Weight: Maximum 124.73 kg (275 lbs).
5. Secure free standing stanchions as shown on drawing details.

C. Graphics:

1. Cut from an engineering grade reflective vinyl for high visibility and legibility, with seven-year durability.
2. Provide standard graphics text "Emergency". In Standard colors reflective white, reflective blue and reflective black.

D. Finish:

1. Wall mounted stanchion: stainless steel uniform and free of visible and mechanical defects.
2. Free standing stanchion: Finished with a coating process graffiti, water, hostile environment and UV resistant.

**2.6 SECURITY CALL STATION POWER SUPPLY**

A. Provide power to operating and management console circuits and Multiple Call Instruments:

1. Steel, NEMA 1 rated enclosure.
2. AC power indicator with power On/Off switch with corresponding light.
3. 120 or 230 VAC selectable input.
4. 24VAC output, 28VAC output (for longer runs).
5. Main fused input.
6. 10A current capacity.
7. Minimum 8 fused outputs.
8. Input wire size 12-16 gauge.
9. Output wire size 12-22 gauge stranded wire.

B. Security Call Station Cable:

1. Meet or exceed OEM's requirement.
2. Power cable: Minimum 14 AWG wire or as otherwise accepted home run from power supply to each call instruments.
3. Cables installed underground in underground conduits: Rated for direct burial installation.

4. Cables inside Building: Plenum rated in plenum spaces; riser rated in other areas.

## **2.7 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)**

- A. Provide a backup battery or a UPS for system head end at Security Service SMS console or its associated TR to allow normal operation and function (as if there was no AC power failure) in event of an AC power failure or during input power fluctuations for a minimum of one hour.
  1. As an alternative solution, utilize facility telephone system UPS (if it is present) to meet this requirement at head end location, only when specifically accepted by COR.
  2. Obtain specific direction, in writing, from COR prior to any attachments or connection to facility's existing telephone system (if it exists).
- B. Provide UPS for active system components including:
  1. Head end.
  2. Master call instruments.
  3. Remote call instruments.
  4. Police SMS console.
  5. Emergency/Disaster control console (when made an extended control and monitoring part of system).

## **2.8 FINISHES**

- A. Finishes for any exposed work such as plates, racks, panels, towers, enclosures, intercom stations, etc. must be accepted by design professional, COR and SMCS 0050P2H3.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Review and coordinate with cabling trade contractor for location of security emergency call equipment in TRs.
- B. Before beginning work, verify location, quantity, size and access for the following:
  1. AC power circuits provided for systems.
  2. Pull boxes, back boxes, wire troughs, cable trays/ladders, conduit stubs and other related infrastructure for systems.
  3. System components installed by others.
  4. Overhead supports and rigging hardware installed by others.



5. Telecommunications grounding busbar connected to telecommunications grounding system.
6. Immediately notify Government, general contractor, and design professional of any discrepancies.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

#### A. General:

1. Install work neatly, plumb and square and in a manner consistent with standard industry practice.
2. Protect work from dust, paint and moisture as dictated by site conditions. Contractor is responsible for protection of his work during construction phase up until final acceptance by Government.
3. Install equipment according to OEM's recommendations. Provide any hardware, adaptors, brackets, rack mount kits or other accessories recommended by OEM for correct assembly and installation.
4. Secure equipment firmly in place, including emergency call stations, stanchions, system cables, etc.
  - a. Support loads with mounts, fasteners, attachments and attachment points with a safety factor of at least 5:1.
  - b. Do not impose weight of equipment or fixtures on supports provided for other trades or systems.
  - c. Any suspended equipment or associated hardware must be certified by OEM for overhead suspension.
  - d. Contractor is responsible for means and methods in design, fabrication, installation and certification of any supports, mounts, fasteners and attachments.
5. Coordinate cover plates with field conditions. Size and install cover plates as necessary to hide joints between back boxes and surrounding wall. Where cover plates are not fitted with connectors, provide grommeted holes in size and quantity required. Do not allow cable to leave or enter boxes without cover plates installed.
6. Cutting and Patching:
  - a. Patch and paint any wall or surface that has been disturbed by execution of work.
  - b. Provide any additional cutting, drilling, fitting or patching required that is not indicated as provided by others to complete work or to make its parts fit together.

- c. Do not damage or endanger a portion of Work, or partially completed construction of Government or separate contractors, by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Do not cut or otherwise alter such construction by Government or a separate contractor except with written consent of Government.
  - d. Where coring of in-place concrete is required, including coring indicated under unit prices, clearly identify location of such coring in the field and have location accepted by COR prior to commencement of coring.
7. Keep work areas clear of debris and clean daily at completion of work.
- B. Wiring Practice:
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26, Section 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
  2. Execute wiring in strict adherence to National Electrical Code, applicable local building codes and standard industry practices.
  3. Classify wiring according to the following low voltage signal types:
    - a. Voice audio.
    - b. Low voltage DC control or power (less than 48VDC).
  4. Where raceway is conduit, wiring of differing classifications must be run in separate conduit.
  5. Where raceway is to be an enclosure (rack, tray, wire trough, utility box) wiring of differing classifications which share same enclosure must be mechanically partitioned and separated by minimum 102 mm (4 inches). Where cables of differing classifications cross, cross cabling perpendicular to one another.
  6. Do not splice wiring anywhere along entire length of run.
  7. Ensure cables are insulated and shielded from each other and from raceway for entire length of run.
  8. Do not pull wire through any enclosure where a change of raceway alignment or direction occurs.
  9. Do not bend wires to less than radius recommended by manufacturer.
  10. Replace entire length of run of any wire or cable that is damaged or abraded during installation. There are no acceptable methods of repairing damaged or abraded wiring.

11. Use wire pulling lubricants and pulling tensions recommended by OEM.
  12. Use grommets around cut-outs and knock-outs where conduit or chase nipples are not installed.
  13. Do not use tape-based or glue-based cable anchors.
  14. Ground shields and drain wires as indicated or recommended by OEM.
  15. Terminate field wiring entering equipment racks as follows:
    - a. Provide service loops at harness break-outs, plates, panels and equipment to allow plates, panels and equipment to be removed for service and inspection.
    - b. If specified terminal blocks are not designed for rack mounting, utilize 19 mm (3/4 inch) plywood or 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick aluminum plates/blank panels as a mounting surface.
    - c. Do not mount terminal block on bottom of rack.
    - d. Employ permanent strain relief for any cable with an outside diameter of 25.4 mm (1 inch) or greater.
  16. Make connections as follows:
    - a. Use mechanical connectors appropriate to application.
    - b. For crimp-type connections, use only tools that are specified by manufacturer for the application.
    - c. Use only insulated spade lugs on screw terminals. Size spade lugs to fit wire gauge; do not exceed two lugs per terminal.
    - d. Wire connectors or electrical tape connections are not permitted for any application.
- C. Cable Installation: In addition to mandatory infrastructure requirements provided under, Section 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS STRUCTURED CABLING, adhere to the following additional practices:
1. Support cable on maximum 610 mm (2 feet) centers. Acceptable means of cable support are cable tray or conduit. Wrap cable bundles loosely to cable tray with plenum rated hook and loop straps. Plastic tie wraps are not permitted as a means to bundle cables.
  2. Run cables parallel to walls.
  3. Do not lay cables on top of luminaires, ceiling tiles, mechanical equipment, or ductwork. Maintain 61 cm (2 feet) clearance from shielded electrical apparatus.
  4. Test each cable after the total installation is complete. Document every test result including failures. Remedy any cabling problems or defects; this includes re-pull of new cable as required.

5. Terminate cables on both ends per industry and OEM's recommendations.
  6. Provide proper temporary protection of cable after pulling is complete before final dressing and terminations are complete. Do not leave cable lying on floor. Bundle and tie wrap up off the floor until you are ready to terminate.
  7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before de-reeling. Heat lamps are not permitted.
  8. Elude runs through structural members or cable in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.
  9. Separation of Wires: (Refer to Raceway Installation)
    - a. Separate communications cable, and power wiring runs.
    - b. Install in separate raceways or, where exposed or in same enclosure, separate conductors at least 30.5 cm (12 inches) apart for adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring.
    - c. Separate other intercommunication equipment conductors as recommended by equipment manufacturer.
- D. Labeling:
1. Permanently mark switches, connectors, jacks, relays, receptacles and electronic and other equipment.
  2. Permanently label cables at each end, including intra-rack connections with, electronically printed labels of type which include a clear protective wrap.
  3. Provide printed labels at both ends of cables.
  4. Ensure equipment has appropriate NRTL Label, for product category it will perform. Equipment not bearing NRTL label will not be permitted as part of system, and contractor must provide listed replacement equipment with NRTL label.
- E. System Programming: Provide programming required for a complete and operational system. Coordinate programming parameters with COR and FMS Engineer.
- F. Fireproofing:
1. Fireproof the openings where cables penetrate fire rated walls, floors and ceilings.
  2. Provide conduit sleeves (if not already provided by electrical contractor) for cables that penetrate fire rated walls. After cabling installation is complete, install fireproofing material in

- and around conduit sleeves and openings. Install fire proofing material thoroughly and neatly. Seal floor and ceiling penetrations.
3. Use only materials and methods that preserve integrity of fire stopping system and its rating.

G. Grounding:

1. Ground cable shields and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments.
2. Provide telecommunications grounding system per Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Intermediate Testing:

1. After completion of 25 percent of installation of equipment, including one emergency call station, and prior to any further work, this portion of system must be pretested, inspected, and certified. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL labels are affixed, NFPA, Life Safety, and Joint Commission guidelines are followed, and proper installation practices are followed. Include a full operational test.
2. Arrange for inspection and test to be conducted by a factory-certified representative and witnessed by Government and SMCS 0050P2H3.
3. An identical inspection must be conducted between 65 and 75 percent of system construction phase; COR has authority to waive this requirement.

B. Pretesting:

1. Upon completing installation of system:
  - a. Align, balance, and pretest entire system under full operating conditions.
  - b. Verify (utilizing accepted test equipment) system is operational and meets performance requirements of this standard.
  - c. Verify that system functions are operational, and no unwanted aural effects, (i.e. signal distortion, noise pulses, glitches, audio hum, poling noise, etc.) are present. Pretest each of the following locations:
    - 1) Networked locations.
    - 2) System trouble reporting.

3) System electrical supervision.

4) UPS operation.

2. Provide COR with recorded system pretest measurements and certification that system is ready for formal acceptance.

C. Acceptance Test:

1. After system has been pretested and contractor has submitted pretest results and certification to COR, schedule an acceptance test date by giving COR thirty days' written notice prior to date acceptance test is expected to begin. Include the duration of time for the test in the notification.

2. Test system in the presence of Government, SMCS 0050P2H3 and an OEM-certified representative.

3. Test utilizing accepted test equipment to certify proof of performance.

4. Perform only operator adjustments required to show proof of performance during test.

5. Demonstrate and verify that installed system complies with requirements of this section, under operating conditions.

6. Rate system as either acceptable or unacceptable at conclusion of test.

7. Terminate acceptance test of system for failure of any part of system that precludes completion of system testing, and which cannot be repaired in four hours. For repeated failures that result in a cumulative time of eight hours to affect repairs, Government will declare entire system to be unacceptable.

8. Reschedule retesting of unacceptable systems at the convenience of Government.

D. Acceptance Test Procedure:

1. Physical and Mechanical Inspection:

a. Prepare a system inventory including available spare parts. Check each item of installed equipment to ensure appropriate NRTL certification labels are affixed.

b. Formally inventory and review system diagrams, record drawings, equipment manuals, electronic drawing files, intermediate, and pretest results on portable storage drives.

c. Terminate testing for failure of system to meet requirements of this section.

2. Operational Test:

- a. After physical and mechanical inspection, check equipment to verify system meets performance requirements. Use sound level meter to accomplish this requirement.
  - b. Individual Item Test: Government will select individual items of equipment for detailed proof of performance testing until 100 percent of system is tested and found to meet or exceed minimum requirements of specifications.
3. Test Conclusion: Government will accept results of the test or require additional testing on reported deficiencies and shortages. Retesting to comply with these specifications must be done at Government's convenience and contractor's expense.

E. Acceptable Test Equipment:

1. Provide test equipment with a calibration tag of an acceptable calibration service dated not more than twelve months prior to test.

**3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of work, remove debris, rubbish, waste material, tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from project site and thoroughly clean work area.

**3.5 TRAINING**

- A. Provide thorough training of security staff assigned to units receiving communications from emergency call station system equipment. Implement training from security console officer's perspective, and likewise, for any person whose specific responsibilities include answering emergency calls and dispatching security response, provide operational training from their perspective. Use a separate training room that allows this type of individualized training utilizing an in-service training unit, prior to cut over of new system.
- B. Provide the following minimum training:
  1. 32 hours during opening week for security staff - both day and night shifts.
  2. 24 hours for supervisors and system administrators.

**3.6 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide COR the ability to contact contractor and OEM's central emergency assistance maintenance center and request remote diagnostic testing and assistance in resolving technical problems at any time,

during warranty period. Provide remote diagnostic testing and logistic assistance capability to Government.

B. Response Time, during Warranty Period, for Security Emergency Call System Trouble Calls:

1. A standard work week is considered 8:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday exclusive of Federal holidays.
2. Respond and correct on-site trouble calls, during the standard work week:
  - a. A routine trouble is considered a trouble which reports a single station or interface point is inoperable. Routine trouble call within one working day (12 hours) of its report.
  - b. An emergency trouble is considered a trouble which causes a sub system (ward), distribution point, terminal cabinet, to be inoperable at any time. Emergency trouble call within two hours of its report.
  - c. A catastrophic trouble is considered a trouble which a major portion of system fails; or, an entire system failure has happened. Catastrophic trouble call within one hour of it report.

---END---



**SECTION 31 20 00**  
**EARTHWORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site preparation.
2. Excavation.
3. Underpinning.
4. Filling and backfilling.
5. Grading.
6. Soil Disposal.
7. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. Unsuitable Materials:

1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 75 mm (3 inches); organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698.
2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and/or design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to COR's approval.

B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.

C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.

- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.
- E. Degree of compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the COR. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized additional excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the COR based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.

- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.
- R. Contaminated soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the COR or the Government's testing agency.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- D. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- E. Site preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- F. Foundation system requirements: Section 31 62 00, DRIVEN PILES, Section 31 63 16, AUGER CAST GROUT PILES, Section 31 63 26, DRILLED CAISSONS, Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL.
- G. Paving sub-grade requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

**1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.
- B. Classified Excavation: Removal and disposal of all material not defined as Rock.
- C. Rock Excavation:

1. Trenches and Pits: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be excavated with a late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 1050 mm (42 inch) wide, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 103 kW (138 hp) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 125 kN (28,090 lbf) and stick-crowd force of not less than 84.5 kN (19,000 lbf); measured according to SAE J-1179. Trenches in excess of 3000 mm (10 feet) wide and pits in excess of 9000 mm (30 feet) in either length or width are classified as open excavation.
2. Open Excavation: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be dislodged and excavated with a late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 157 kW (210 hp) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 216 kN (48,510 lbf) breakout force; measured according to SAE J-732.
3. Other types of materials classified as rock are unstratified masses, conglomerated deposits and boulders of rock material exceeding 0.76 m<sup>3</sup> (1 cubic yard) for open excavation, or 0.57 m<sup>3</sup> (3/4 cubic yard) for footing and trench excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the above in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted.
4. Blasting: Removal and disposal of solid, homogenous, interlocking crystalline material firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits that cannot be removed with conventional methods may not be performed by blasting.
5. Definitions of rock and guidelines for equipment are presented for general information purposes only. The Contractor is expected to use the information presented in the Geotechnical Engineering Report to evaluate the extent and competency of the rock and to determine both quantity estimations and removal equipment and efforts.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:**

A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation for rock, authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

**1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR ROCK EXCAVATION:**

A. Measurement: Cross section and measure uncovered and separated materials, and compute quantities by Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Do not measure quantities beyond the following limits:

1. 600 mm (24 inches) from outside face of concrete work for which forms are required, except for footings.
2. 300 mm (12 inches) from outside of perimeter of formed footings.
3. 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom of pipe and not more than pipe diameter plus 600 mm (24 inches) in width for pipe trenches.
4. From outside dimensions of concrete work for which no forms are required (trenches, conduits, and similar items not requiring forms).

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Rock Excavation Report:

1. Certification of rock quantities excavated.
2. Excavation method.
3. Labor.
4. Equipment.
5. Land Surveyor's or Civil Engineer's name and official registration stamp.
6. Plot plan showing elevation.

C. Furnish to COR:

1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including COR, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. COR and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
2. Soil samples.
  - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
  - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
  - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
  - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.
  - e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 kg (5.5 lb) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 inch) Drop

T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 inch) Drop

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate

D448-08.....Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft. lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))

D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth

D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):

J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders

J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 75 mm (3 inches) in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 1760 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (110 pcf), a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 37.5-mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 25 mm (1 inch) sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200) sieve.
- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 37.5 mm (1 1/2-inch) sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a 2.36 mm (No. 8) sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
  - 1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below.



- Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, 75 micrometers (No. 200) sieve, and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm (No. 4) or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 13 mm (1/2 inch) to 4.75 mm (No 4), per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:
- Red: Electric
  - Yellow: Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
  - Orange: Telephone and Other Communications
  - Blue: Water Systems
  - Green: Sewer Systems
  - White: Steam Systems
  - Gray: Compressed Air
- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.076

mm (0.003 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.102 mm (0.004 inch). Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa (1500 psi) lengthwise and 8.6 MPa (1250 psi) crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 0.9 m (3 feet) deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Medical Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 75 mm (3 inch) and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 75 mm (3 inch) diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 4500 mm (15 feet) of new construction and 2250 mm (7.5 feet) of utility lines when removal is approved in advance by COR. Remove materials from Medical Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as

specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area.

Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs, that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by COR. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 0.014 m<sup>3</sup> (1/2 cubic foot) in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 50 mm (2 inches) in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Medical Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.
1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of

the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.

2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are approximate from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify COR of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify COR of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
  3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
  4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the COR, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheet piling shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.

2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the COR.
  3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 1500 mm (5 feet) below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 under disturbed foundations, as directed by COR, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by COR.
  5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and COR of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the COR at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment, and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from COR. Approval by the COR is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction.

- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the COR.
- E. Proofrolling:
1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
  2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters (4 cubic yards) of soil 13.6 meter tons (15 ton), pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 km/hour (2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph). When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the COR a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the COR. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut to a depth of 24 inches) and replaced with backfill material. Bids shall be based on replacing approximately 10 square yards, with an average depth of 24 inches at various locations. Maintain subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.
- F. Building Earthwork:
1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications.
  2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
  3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
  4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 25 MPa (3000 psi) concrete poured separately from the footings.

5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
8. Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the COR prior to concrete placement. Excavate to bottom of pile cap prior to placing or driving piles, unless authorized otherwise by the COR. Backfill and compact over excavations and changes in grade due to pile driving operations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

G. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6 inches) loose thickness.
  - d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by COR.
  - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
  - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The

wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

- g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2. Sanitary and storm sewer trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 150 mm (6 inches) above top of pipe shall be 600 mm (24 inches) maximum for pipe up to and including 300 mm (12 inches) diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 200 mm (8 inches) for pipe larger than 300 mm (12 inches). Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
- 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm (6



- inches) loose thickness.1) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
- 2) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 300 mm (12 inches) above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm (12 inches) below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm (6 inches) below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 300 mm (12 inches) above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 0.9 m (3 feet) of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM

D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm (0.25 to 1.5 inches), graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm (1.5 inches), including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
- 3) Clean, coarse-grained sand in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.
- 4) Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 38 mm (1.5 inches).

H. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by COR as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the COR, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in

accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:

- 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 2) Walks: Plus or minus 25 mm (1 inch).
- 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2 inch) when tested with a 3000 mm (10 foot) straightedge.

**3.3 UNDERPINNING:**

A. Design of the underpinning system is the responsibility of the Contractor and should be designed by a registered professional engineer and is subject to review and approval by the COR. Underpinning of existing building foundations, as indicated on structural drawings, or where excavation undermines existing foundations, shall be accomplished in the following manner:

1. Make general excavation for new construction, where new foundations are to be below existing foundations, to elevation of new foundations (or sized stone subbase), maintaining a 45 degree sloped berm.
2. For underpinning pits, underpin existing wall foundations by excavating 1200 mm (4 feet) wide pits to depth shown on drawings skipping 3 sections at any one time so as to maintain support for wall at all times.
3. Underpin intervening sections one at a time; no adjacent sections shall be underpinned until concrete in adjacent sections shall have reached 20 MPa (2500 psi) strength and have been dry packed with non-shrink grout to obtain positive bearing. Sheet and brace

underpinning pits if soil will not stand on a vertical cut during this operation, or as required for safety of workmen. Repack any voids behind sheeting to prevent sloughing which could cause settlement of existing foundations. Contractor performing this portion of work shall have been prequalified by COR as having previously performed successfully this type of work or will demonstrate his capability for successfully performing this work. It shall be sole responsibility of the Contractor to guard against objectionable movement or settlement and to preserve integrity of existing structures.

4. The tip elevation of the underpinning pits shall be a minimum of 900 mm (3 feet) below the adjacent excavation elevation.
5. Subgrades at the tip of the underpinning pit shall be clean, dry, and free of debris and shall be observed by the COR prior to concrete placement.
6. Concrete shall not be free fall greater than 3000 mm (10 feet) into the pit.

#### **3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by COR.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 200 mm (8 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.

C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 3000 mm (10 feet) of new or existing building walls without prior approval of COR. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and recompact top 300 mm (12 inches) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under Sidewalks, scarify and recompact top 150 mm (6 inches) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D698 95 percent.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 400 mm (16 inches), ASTM D698 85 percent.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 400 mm (16 inches) of finished grade, ASTM D698 90 percent.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.
- c. Under sidewalks, top 150 mm (6 inches), ASTM D698 95 percent.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided

in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

- E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the COR sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

### **3.5 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 1800 mm (6 feet).
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.

- E. Finished grade shall be at least 150 mm (6 inches) below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 150 mm (6 inches) unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to COR at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 6 mm (0.25 inches) of indicated grades.

**3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Medical Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by COR.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Medical Center property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.
- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the COR from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 0.15 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

**3.7 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Medical Center.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA: 508-342

07/05/2017  
Complete Design Issued for Construction  
2/01/2015

----- E N D -----



**SECTION 31 63 16**  
**AUGER CAST GROUT PILES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies excavation and concrete required for construction of auger-placed concrete piles.

**1.2 DEFINITION**

Auger-placed concrete pile (ACP): Pile formed by rotation of a continuous flight hollow-shaft pile augered into the ground to the indicated depth. Grout is injected through auger shaft as auger is being withdrawn in such a way as to exert removing pressure on withdrawing earth-filled auger as well as lateral pressure on soil surrounding hole.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Subsurface investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.

**1.4 CONTRACT BASIS**

- A. Contract price for ACP's will be based upon total length of piles shown on the Contract Documents and number of pile load tests indicated in the Contract Documents. Length of piles will be measured as shown.
  - 1. Adjustment of contract price shall be based upon total length of piles placed, and not on length of individual piles placed. When total length of completed piles is greater or less than length shown, contract price adjustment will be made in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable.
  - 2. Contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable when artificial materials that are not shown are encountered.

### **1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Approval by Contracting Officer is required of service of proposed Contractor and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
1. Contractor has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install auger placed concrete piles as specified. Approval will not be given, however, where an experience record is one of unsatisfactory performance.
  2. Contractor has installed ACP's on three installations similar and equivalent to this project for 5 years. Submit list of installations.

### **1.6 TOLERANCES**

Locate piles where indicated. The maximum permissible variation of the center of each pile from the required locations is 50 mm (2 inches) at the ground surface. No pile shall be out of required axial alignment by more than 2 percent. Periodically check the required axial alignment of each pile during the drilling operation and after reaching the required tip elevation with not less than 1.5 m (5 feet) of the augerflight extending above the ground surface.

### **1.7 DESIGN MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Where piles are installed exceeding specified tolerances for plumb or location, the foundation design will be analyzed by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) and Architect/Engineer and if necessary redesigned by Architect/Engineer, to be approved by COR. Costs for analysis, redesign, and remediation shall be responsibility of Contractor.
- B. Additional piles and pile cap modifications necessitated by redesign shall be furnished and installed, at no additional cost to the Government.

### **1.8 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certification to Examination of Site and Records: Before proceeding with the Work, submit copy of certification in acceptable form signed by the Contractor, stating that careful examination has been made of the site, existing structures, and records of utility lines, test

boring records, soil samples, and subsurface exploration reports by the Owner's Geotechnical Engineer, Drawings, and Specifications.

C. Shop Drawings and Miscellaneous Submittals:

1. Description of pile drilling equipment.
2. Description of grout pump and pressure gage calibration reports.
3. Pile Installation Recorder (PIR) calibration reports.
4. Complete description of method for ACP pile installation with a pile layout plan referenced to the structural plans, including a numbering system capable of identifying each individual pile, pile sizes, including pile length and tip elevations, reinforcing steel, and waterproofing details. In addition, furnish a detailed description of construction procedures, including steel shells, if used, and auguring methods.
5. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI 315. Furnish shop drawings prepared by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state of installation that include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
  - a. Prior to fabrication: Indicate steel grades, sizes, bending details, protective coatings, spacing, placement and supports.
  - b. Supplementary Product Literature: Furnish manufacturer's literature describing general properties of each product to be used in the Work.
  - c. Certifications: Furnish manufacturer's certified reports of mill tests for reinforcing steel and anchorage devices, including physical and chemical analysis.
6. Pile Installation records for all ACP's.

D. Reports:

1. Installation of each pile
2. Pile location and plumbness
3. Total quantity of grout placed
4. Load Test

E. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturers' specifications for the following products, including copies of laboratory test reports and

other data as may be required to show compliance with these specifications.

1. Fly Ash or Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C618, Class C or F and ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120, respectively.
  2. Plasticizing admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
  3. Grout Fluidifier: ASTM C937
  4. Aggregate sieve analysis: ASTM C33.
  5. Aggregate sodium sulfate soundness tests: ASTM C88.
  6. Portland cement: ASTM C150, Type I, Test Piles Type III.
  7. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, Type II, Thread Bar Type
  8. Steel Casing: ASTM A572, Grade 50/Grade 60
- F. Certificates: Contractor's qualifications as specified: Experienced specialty piling subcontractor having a minimum of 5 years successful experience installing Work of same type required for this project, and evidence of satisfactory completion of at least ten ACP installations comparable in scope of the Work and subsurface conditions. Employ only skilled tradesmen who are thoroughly experienced with the materials and equipment to be used in the Work.
- G. Contractor's Concrete Testing: Submit 3 copies of the laboratory testing reports to the COR, the owner's Geotechnical Consultant, and other pertinent parties.
1. Submit report and certification of aggregate.
  2. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit for evaluation grout materials and mix designs.
- H. Pile Load Testing:
1. A schedule and sequencing plan for pile testing and installation.
  2. Pile Installation Recorder (PIR) details.
  3. Pile Installation Recorder (PIR) reports.
  4. Pile Load Test Work Plan:
    - a. At least two weeks before commencing pile load testing work, the Contractor shall submit a pile load test work plan describing the equipment, apparatus, procedures, and schedule for testing ACP's in accordance with ASTM D1143, ASTM D3689, and ASTM D3966 and as specified herein, to verify the design pile capacity. The work plan shall also include the proposed instrumentation of the test pile indicating depth, location, and details of the pile.

- b. As part of the Pile Load Test Work Plan, submit shop drawings and other information describing the loading and test monitoring arrangement for pile load tests, including the following:
  - 1) Structural design of the test load support/reaction frame.
  - 2) Details of equipment and apparatus to be used for the monitoring load and pile movements.
  - 3) Data on testing and measuring equipment including required jack, load cell and/or gauge calibrations.
  - 4) Sample field data recording sheets or examples of automated data acquisition records proposed for recording load test data.
- I. Independent Testing and Inspection Agency: The Contractor shall retain an Independent Testing and Inspection Agency (Agency) to document, monitor, and observe load test, probe pile, test pile, and production pile work. This Agency shall submit field reports and test results required by Section 3.2 for pile load tests, pile installations, and grout testing and inspection. They shall submit a pile installation report for each pile no later than three days after the installation is complete.
- J. Welding Certificates.
- K. Qualification Data: For Installer, Land Surveyor, and Testing and Inspection Agency.
- L. Upon completion of ACP installations, the Contractor shall submit five copies of drawings indicating actual in-place pile locations. The Contractor shall pay for all surveying costs. Drawings must be submitted prior to beginning any pile cap or mat installation. One electronic copy of the drawings shall be submitted in AutoCAD DWG format on CD-ROM.
- M. Record drawings at Project closeout according to Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

#### **1.9 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Responsibilities: Contractor is solely responsible for quality control of the Work.
- B. A Quality Control Program shall be submitted by the Contractor at least two weeks prior to the commencement of work. The implementation of a Contractor Quality Control Program does not relieve the Contractor from

the responsibility to provide work in accordance with the Contract Documents, applicable codes, regulations, and Governing Authorities.

- C. Contractor's Independent Testing and Inspection Agency (Agency): The Contractor shall retain at his own expense, the services of a qualified Independent Testing and Inspection Agency, licensed in the state of the project, to provide testing and inspection services during the installation of all foundation piling involved in this Work. This firm shall also provide consultation services to the Contractor if problems are encountered during the execution of the Work. The Agency shall be primarily concerned with the testing and construction methods which will result in finished foundation piling of the required quality and strength. The Agency shall also be concerned with preventing settlement and/or damage to surrounding structures, roads, utilities, embankments, etc., both within the property lines and on adjoining properties during the construction.
- D. The Agency shall be experienced in the testing and installation of ACP foundations. It shall have been involved in at least 8 different ACP projects in the last 5 years, and shall have experience in recommending, testing, and specifying ACP's for similar subsurface conditions.
- E. Survey Work: The Contractor shall engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to perform surveys, layouts, and measurements for ACP's. The surveyor shall record actual measurements of each ACP's location, shaft diameter, bottom and top elevations, deviations from specified tolerances, and other specified data.
- F. Contractor's Grout Mix Designer: The Contractor shall employ, at his own expense, a testing laboratory to design grout mixes, conduct tests and submit reports for the design mixes. The Grout Mix Designer shall be qualified according to ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.
- G. Welding Standards: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1
  2. AWS D1.4
- H. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable requirements of the laws, codes, ordinances and regulations of Federal, State and Municipal

authorities having jurisdiction. Obtain necessary approvals from all such authorities.

**1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The Owner shall retain the services of a Geotechnical Consultant (Consultant) to provide general observation of all pile operations and to provide technical advice to the Owner with regard to pile operations and performance.
- B. The Consultant shall have been involved in at least 8 different ACP projects in the last 5 years, and shall have experience in recommending, testing, and specifying ACP's for similar subsurface conditions.

**1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
  - A615/A615M-09-b.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bar for Concrete Reinforcement
  - A722/A722M-07.....Standard Specification for Uncoated High-Strength Steel Bar for Prestressing Concrete
  - C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
  - C88-05.....Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (using 2-in. or [50 mm] Cube Specimens)
  - C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
  - C404-11.....Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
  - C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
  - C937-10.....Standard Specification for Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete

- C942-10.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in  
the Laboratory
- C989/C989M-11.....Standard Specification for Ground Granulated  
Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and  
Mortars
- C1017/C1017M-07.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
- C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
- D1143/D1143M-07.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load
- D3689-07.....Standard Test Method for Deep Foundations Under  
Static Axial Tensile Load
- D3966-07.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Lateral Loads
- E329-11.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in  
Construction Inspections, Testing, or Special  
Inspections
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 315-99.....Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1 (2010).....Structural Welding Code - Steel
  - D1.4 (2011).....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I, Test piles Type III.
- B. Grout Fluidifier: ASTM C937.
- C. Plasticizing admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II
- D. Ash or Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag: ASTM C618, Class C or F  
and ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120, respectively.
- E. Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Aggregate: ASTM C404, Size No. 1 or Size No. 2.
- G. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade 60.
- H. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33.



- J. Casings: ASTM A572, Grade 50 or 60.
- K. Except for probe pile, pile load test and test pile purposes, no pile materials shall be ordered or delivered to the job site until the required load tests have been made and are acceptable to the COR. Materials ordered or delivered to the project site prior to verification of the assumed pile length, will be at the Contractor's risk.
- L. After pile lengths are verified by the pile load test program, deliver materials to the project site in such quantities and at such times to assure the continuity of pile augering operations to the project schedule.
- M. Clearly mark pile leads in 300 mm (1 foot) increments.

## **2.2 MIXES**

- A. Concrete: The grout used shall consist of a mixture of portland cement, sand, fluidifier, and water so proportioned and mixed to be pumped and to fill all voids in the foundation material. Mixture shall be proportioned to provide a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi at 28 days.
- B. Mix Design: Testing Laboratory, retained by Contractor, shall design a mix to produce concrete as specified and perform tests as required. Certified test reports (duplicate) shall be submitted. Reports shall include proportions of design mix.
- C. Concrete-mix design adjustments may be considered if characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant. Resubmit and obtain approval from the COR of proposed changes to concrete-mix design.
- D. Improper Mix: Immediately notify the Concrete Testing Laboratory and the COR if at any time during construction the accepted mix design proves to be unsatisfactory for any reason. The Contractor's Concrete Mix Designer shall modify the design, subject to the review of the COR, until a satisfactory mix is obtained.

## **2.3 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Augering Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment shall consist of a continuous-flight, hollow-shaft auger which shall be rotated into the ground to the required pile depth as established by the pile load tests. Advance the auger at a continuous rate that prevents removal of excess soil. Stop

advancement after reaching the required depth. The hole in the bottom of the auger shall be closed with a suitable plug while being advanced into the ground. The plug shall be removed by grout or with a reinforcing bar. At the start of pumping grout, raise the auger from 150 to 300 mm (6 to 12 inches) and after the grout pressure builds sufficiently, redrill the auger to the previously established tip elevation. Cement grout shall then be injected through the auger shaft as the auger is being withdrawn, in such a way as to exert removing pressure on the withdrawing earth filled auger flights as well as lateral pressure on the soil surrounding the grout-filled pile hole. Grout pumping pressures shall be measured and shall be maintained high enough at all times to offset hydrostatic and lateral earth pressures. The auger shall rotate in a positive direction and shall be withdrawn in a steady continuous motion.

2. The auger flighting shall be continuous from the auger head to the top of auger without gaps or other breaks. The auger flighting shall be uniform in diameter throughout its length and shall be the diameter specified for the piles less a maximum of 3 percent.
3. The hole through which the high-strength grout is pumped during the placement of the pile shall be located at the bottom of the auger head below the bar containing the cutting teeth.
4. Augers over 12000 mm (40 feet) in length shall contain a middle guide.
5. The piling leads should be prevented from rotating by a stabilizing arm or by firmly placing the bottom of the leads into the ground or by some other acceptable means. Leads shall be marked at 300 mm (1 foot) intervals to facilitate measurement of auger penetration.

B. Mixing and Pumping Equipment:

1. Only approved pumping and mixing equipment shall be used in the preparation and handling of the grout. A screen to remove over-size particles shall be placed at the pump inlet. All oil or other rust inhibitor shall be removed from mixing drums and grout pumps. All materials shall be such as to produce a homogeneous grout of the desired consistency.
  - a. The grout pump shall be a positive displacement piston type pump capable of developing displacing pressures at the pump not less

than 2.5 Mpa (350 psi). The grout pump shall be provided with a pressure gauge in clear view of the equipment operator. The grout pump shall be calibrated at the beginning of the work to determine the volume of grout pumped per stroke. A positive method of counting grout pump strokes shall be provided by the Pile Contractor. Such methods may include digital or mechanical stroke counters or other acceptable methods.

C. Pile Installation Recorder (PIR):

1. The Contractor shall provide a PIR for ACP's for use by the Agency and the Consultant during pile installation. The PIR shall be used for each piling rig. The PIR shall record appropriate information during both the augering phase and during the grouting phase of the installation to assure minimum grout volume pumped per unit depth increment, and shall print results immediately upon completion of each pile.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Survey: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and levels and stake pile locations.
- B. Before installing piles adjacent to any existing utilities, the Contractor shall notify the utility owner to ensure that protective Work will be coordinated and performed in accordance with the requirements of the utility owner. If any existing service lines, utilities and utility structures to remain in service are uncovered or encountered during these operations, protect, from damage and provide support if necessary.
- C. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during piling operations, immediately notify the COR and the utility owner. Cooperate with the utility owner in keeping their respective services, utilities and facilities in operation.
- D. After all ACP's are in place, the Surveyor shall make a field survey of completed piles and shall submit a drawing to the COR showing the plumbness of the piles and the actual pile locations with respect to planned pile locations.
- E. Pile Record: Submit complete and accurate record of all auger-placed piles to the COR. Record shall indicate the pile location, diameter,

length, elevation of bottom and top of pile, and the quantity of grout used in each pile. Any unusual conditions encountered during pile installation shall also be noted.

- F. Completion Certificate: The Contractor shall provide a written statement, stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of the Work, verifying that the piles were installed per the Contract Documents, and that any piles not installed per the Contract Documents were installed in such a manner that they will not have a negative impact on the proposed structure.

### **3.2 ALLOWABLE LOAD ON PILES**

A. Probe Piles:

1. A minimum of ten probe piles shall be installed prior to the installation of the production piles in manner utilizing identical equipment, methods, and materials for all piling.
2. probe piles shall be used by the Contractor to refine the operations of the equipment and shall not be installed at production pile locations.
3. The location of the probe piles shall be submitted to the COR prior to their installation. If, in the opinion of COR, the probe pile locations shown are not representative of the area, alternate locations will be provided by COR/Architect-Engineer.
4. Reaction piles for the load test pile may be used as probe piles.

B. Load test piles:

1. Load tests will be performed on a minimum of 3 probe piles. The data from the load test will be used to verify pile design load.
2. Contractor shall conduct load tests in accordance with ASTM D1143, ASTM D3689, and ASTM D3966 standard loading procedure. These tests will be conducted at no additional cost to the Government. No additional piles shall be installed until test reports of test piles are received and approved by COR.
3. Additional load tests or an increase in production pile length may be required if the test pile fails the load test.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. The length and drilling criteria of production piles will be determined by the COR from the installation of the probe piles, reaction piles, test piles, and the pile load tests. The installation shall be performed in an orderly sequence.

- B. Advance the auger at a continuous rate that prevents removal of excess soil. Stop advancement after reaching the required depth or refusal criteria.
- C. Auger refusal is defined as a rate of auger penetration of less than 300 mm (1 foot) per minute of drilling.
- D. The hole in the bottom of the auger shall be closed while being advanced into the ground with a suitable plug. The plug shall be removed by grout pressure or with the reinforcing bar.
- E. Place continuous center reinforcing through the hollow-stemmed auger prior to placement of grout. Tie top of reinforcing in place after removal of auger. Use bar spacers to center reinforcing bars.
- F. At the start of pumping grout, raise the auger from 150 to 300 mm (6 to 12 inches) and after the grout pressure builds up sufficiently, redrill the auger to the previously established tip elevation.
- G. Maintain at least 3000 mm (10 feet) of grout on the auger flighting above the injection point during raising of the auger. Positive rotation of the auger shall be maintained throughout placement of the grout. Rate of grout injection and rate of auger withdrawal from the soil shall be coordinated as to maintain at all times the minimum grout head and a positive pressure on the gauges. The total volume of grout shall be at least 115 percent of the theoretical volume for each pile, except, after grout is flowing at the ground surface from the auger flighting, the rate of grout injection and auger withdrawal shall be coordinated so that there is a constant grout flow at the surface. If pumping of grout is interrupted for any reason, the Contractor shall reinsert the auger at least 1500 mm (5 feet) into the pile and regrout.
- H. Minimum volume of grout placed in hole shall be at least the nominal volume plus 15 percent of hole. Volume of grout per linear meter (linear foot) of pile shall be not less than volume of grout per meter (volume of grout per foot) of the load test pile. Make volume measurements in the presence of COR.
- I. Auger hoisting equipment shall be provided that will enable the auger to be rotated while being withdrawn smoothly and steadily.
- J. The spoil that accumulates around the auger during injection of the grout shall be promptly cleared away upon completion of the installation.
- K. Provide OSHA protective caps on all projecting reinforcement.

- L. Materials shall be accurately measured by volume or by weight as they are fed to the mixer. Order of placing the materials in mixer shall be as follows: (1) water, (2) fluidifier, and (3) other solids in order of increasing particle size. Provide grout injection equipment with a pressure gage in clear view of the equipment operator. A second pressure gauge shall be located near auger rig where it can be observed. Rate of injection and rate of auger withdrawal from soil shall be so coordinated as to maintain at all times a positive pressure on gage which will indicate existence of a removing pressure on bottom of auger flight. Magnitude of this pressure and performance of other augering and grouting procedures, such as rate of augering, rate of grout injection, and control of grout return around the auger flight, are dependent on soil conditions, and equipment capability shall be at option of Contractor, subject to approval of COR. Equipment for pumping grout shall be positive displacement pump capable of developing a pressure at pump not less than 2.5 MPa (350 psi). Pump shall be calibrated by an approved method to verify accuracy of indicated discharge. Remove oil or other rust inhibitors from mixing drums and pumps. Auger hoisting equipment shall be capable of withdrawing auger smoothly and at a constant rate. If the auger jumps upward during withdrawal, it shall be reinserted, and rate of withdrawal decreased to prevent further jumping.
- M. Locate piles as shown unless otherwise directed by COR. Do not place piles closer than 1050 mm (3.5 feet) center to center until grout in adjacent piles has set for 24 hours. In locations where there are no concrete slabs or other means of distributing load of the equipment placing piles, the equipment shall be kept at least 3000 mm (10 feet) away from pile location, or upper 3000 mm (10 feet) of pile shall be cased.
- N. Where pile top is near surface or above bottom of excavation, place metal sleeves of proper diameter around pile top.
- O. Cut off the tops of piles, square with pile axis and at the elevations indicated by removing fresh grout from the top of the pile or by cutting off hardened grout down to final cutoff point at any time after initial set has occurred. Where the pile cut-off is near the surface or above the bottom of the excavation, sleeves or casing of the proper diameter and at least 457 mm (18 inches) in length shall be placed

around the pile tops. (Special conditions may require metal sleeves of additional length).

- P. Redrill the pile to the original depth at no additional cost to the Owner if any of the following occurs:
1. The design pile reinforcement cannot be placed manually in the top of any pile following completion of grouting.
  2. The trap door at the bottom discharge outlet fails to open completely, effectively creating a side discharge condition.
  3. Loss of grout head occurs for any reason during pile installation.
  4. There is more than a twenty-minute delay during the grouting of any individual pile.
  5. There is a drop in grout level after completion of the pile, which exceeds the average for the remainder of the pile installations by more than 600 mm (2 feet).
- Q. The Contractor shall install additional piles at no additional cost for damaged, misaligned and/or mislocated piles. Contractor shall also be responsible for costs of concrete and reinforcing for required modifications to pile caps/grade beams due to damaged piles and/or misaligned or mislocated piles.
- R. If the grout level in any completed pile drops, the pile shall be rejected and replaced.
- S. No pile shall be loaded until the grout has attained full design strength.

#### **3.4 OBSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. The advancement of the augers through naturally occurring materials such as cobbles, boulders and rock ledges, as outlined in the Geotechnical Report, is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for providing the necessary means and methods of advancing the augers through this material. The length of short piles terminated due to such foreseeable material will not be included in the total length of pile for payment at the unit price. Additional adjacent piles, as required by the COR, will also not be included in the total length of piles for payment.
- B. In the event that unforeseen non-augerable material is encountered, such as cobbles, boulders, rock ledge, metal timbers or debris which causes the rate of penetration to be reduced to less than 300 mm (1 foot) per minute above the desired tip elevation, or causes the pile to

drift from its location, then the pile shall be completed to the depth of the non-augerable material in accordance with these specifications. The length of such short piles shall be included in the total length of pile for payment at the unit price. If required by the COR, additional adjacent piles shall be placed and the length of these additional piles shall also be included in the total length of piles for payment.

**3.5 QUALITY CONTROL AND ASSURANCE:**

- A. The Contractor shall retain the services of a qualified Independent Testing and Inspection Agency (Agency), licensed in the state of the project, to provide Quality Control through testing and inspection services during the installation of all foundation piling involved in this Work.
- B. The Owner shall employ a Geotechnical Consultant (Consultant) to provide Quality Assurance through general observation and consultation of all pile operations.
- C. The Contractor and their Agency shall cooperate with the Consultant and the COR in the performance of the Work. The presence of Consultant shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his obligation to perform the pile installation in accordance with the Contract Documents and these Specifications.
- D. Grout Mix: The grout mix shall be tested by making a minimum of nine, 50 mm (2 inches) cubes for each day during which piles are placed. A set of nine cubes shall consist of three cubes to be tested at seven days, and three cubes to be tested at 28 days and three cubes held in reserve. Test cubes shall be cured and tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M. Cube specimens may be restrained from expansion as described in ASTM C942.
- E. Pile Acceptance: The Agency shall immediately notify the Consultant and the COR if any pile is not in conformance with these Specifications. The volume of grout placed in each pile shall be a minimum of 115% of theoretical volume of the pile. The amount of grout placed in each 1500 mm (5 feet) increments of the pile shall be checked continuously during installation. The cost of removing and replacing Auger Cast Piles, which are not in conformance, shall be borne by the Pile Contractor.
- F. Reports: The Agency shall maintain an installation record of each pile. The record shall note the project name and number, name of Contractors,



pile location, design pile capacity, pile tip elevation, pile top elevation, depth of auger advancement, (total and continuous) quantity of grout placed, reinforcing steel placement, and any unusual occurrences during the pile installation. The grout quantity shall be determined by recording grout pump displacement or by other acceptable means. The Consultant shall also maintain a daily report, which summarizes all work performed by the Contractor.

**3.6 CORRECTIONS OF DEFICIENCIES:**

- A. The contractor shall notify the COR in writing, of the failure of a pile to meet any requirement of the Section. Such written notification shall include all information required for the evaluation of remedial measures, including all information required for redesign.
- B. Based on the survey provided, if a pile fails to comply with the location or tolerance requirements of 1.6, or the design load requirements noted on the Contract Documents, the COR will calculate the load capacity requirements of that pile or, if in a pile group, each pile in that pile group, based on the actual, "as-driven" locations and inclinations. If the calculation indicates that the loading on that pile or, if in a pile group, on any pile in that pile group, exceeds the design load, then the Contractor shall perform such remedial work as the COR in his sole discretion may require including but not limited to furnishing and installing additional piles at locations approved by the COR and modifying concrete or reinforcement steel. These corrective measures shall be performed solely at the Contractor's expense.
- C. If a pile fails to comply with the requirements of this Section and the COR determines that modification to concrete or reinforcement steel, or the driving of additional piles is necessary, the Engineer of record will perform all required reanalysis, redesign and detailing. All reanalysis, redesign and redetailing costs will be the responsibility of the contractor and reimbursed as a change to the contract.
- D. Abandoned piles shall be cut off 300 mm (1 foot) below the elevation of the bottom of the pile cap or mat as shown on the Contract Drawings and will not be paid for.

**3.7 CLEAN UP:**

- A. All debris from excavation of objectionable material, removal of obstructions, and any material not to remain as part of the

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
Complete Design Issued for Construction

construction are to be removed and disposed of by the subcontractor in a legal manner at no additional cost to the Owner.

- B. The site shall be cleaned at frequent intervals and no material shall be stored on the site in a manner, which would obstruct the easy access of equipment and personnel.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 32 05 23**  
**CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Subbase for concrete pavements.
2. Curbs, gutters, and wheel stops.
3. Pedestrian Pavement: Walks, grade slabs, pedestrian crossings, wheelchair curb ramps, and steps.
4. Vehicular Pavement: parking lots and loading docks.
5. Equipment Pads: transformers and generator pads.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Field Testing: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Step Nosings and Railings: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Subgrade Preparation and Subbase Compaction: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  1. M147-65-UL-04 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil-Aggregate Subbase, Base and Surface Courses.
  2. M233-86 - Boiled Linseed Oil Mixture for Treatment of Portland Cement Concrete.
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  1. 305R-10 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting.
  2. 306R-10 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting.
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  1. B101.3 - Wet DOCF of Common Hard Surface Floor Materials (Including Action and Limit Thresholds for the Suitable Assessment of the Measured Values).
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. A615/A615M-16 - Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

2. A996/A996M-15 - Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
3. A1064/A1064M-16 - Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
4. C33/C33M-16 - Concrete Aggregates.
5. C94/C94M-16 - Ready Mixed Concrete.
6. C143/C143M-15a - Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
7. C150/C150M-16 - Portland Cement.
8. C171-16 - Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
9. C260/C260M-10a - Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
10. C309-11 - Liquid Membrane Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
11. C494/C494M-15a - Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
12. C618-15 - Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
13. C979/C979M-16 - Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.
14. C989/C989M-14 - Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
15. C1240-15 - Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
16. D1751-04(2013)e1 - Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).
17. D5893/D5893M-10 - Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements.
18. D6690-15 - Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements.

#### **1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Architect/Engineer.
    - c. Inspection and Testing Agency.
    - d. Contractor.
    - e. Installer.
    - f. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
  2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.

- a. Installation schedule.
  - b. Installation sequence.
  - c. Preparatory work.
  - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
  - e. Installation.
  - f. Terminations.
  - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
  - h. Inspecting and testing.
  - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
  1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
  2. Show reinforcing.
  3. Include jointing plan for concrete pavements, curbs and gutters.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
  1. Exposed Aggregate Concrete Panel: 0.4 sq. m by 50 mm (4 sq. ft. by 2 inches) thick, 2 required, each color and finish.
  2. Colored Concrete Panel: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, with mix data.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Concrete materials.
  2. Select subbase materials.
  3. Field test reports.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
  1. Expansion joint filler.
  2. Reinforcement.
  3. Curing materials.
  4. Concrete protective coating.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Installer with project experience list .
2. Land surveyor.
- H. Concrete mix design.
- I. Select subbase job-mix design.
- J. Proposed hot and cold weather concreting methods.
- K. Land surveyor's construction staking notes, before placing concrete.
  1. Identify discrepancies between field conditions and Drawings.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly installs specified products.
  2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- B. Land Surveyor: Professional land surveyor or engineer registered to provide land surveys in jurisdiction where project is located.
- C. Preconstruction Testing:
  1. Engage independent testing laboratory to perform tests and submit reports.
    - a. Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
  2. Concrete mix design.
  3. Select subbase job-mix design. Report the following:
    - a. Material sources.
    - b. Gradation.
    - c. Plasticity index.
    - d. Liquid limit.
    - e. Laboratory compaction curves indicating maximum density at optimum moisture content.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver steel reinforcement to prevent damage.
- B. Before installation, return or dispose of distorted or damaged steel reinforcement.
- C. Bulk Products: Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.

**1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

**1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Hot Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 305R.
- B. Cold Weather Concreting Procedures: ACI 306R.
  - 1. Use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator admixture.
  - 2. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II.
- B. Pozzolans:
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional physical requirements.
  - 2. Slag: ASTM C989/C989M; Grade 100.
  - 3. Silica Fume: ASTM C1240.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- G. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494/C494M.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, deformed.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain; deformed; Grade 485 (70); sized as indicated.
- J. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- K. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- L. Color Pigment: ASTM C979/C979M, colored and white powder pigments.

**2.2 SELECT SUBBASE**

- A. Subbase: AASHTO M147; Grade C.

1. Select granular material composed of sand, sand-gravel, crushed stone, crushed or granulated slag, with or without soil binder, or combinations of these materials.

SUBBASE GRADING REQUIREMENTS							
Sieve Size		Percentage Passing by Mass					
		Grades					
(mm)	(in)	A	B	C	D	E	F
50	2	100	100				
25	1		75-95	100	100	100	100
9.5	3/8	30-65	40-75	50-85	60-100		
4.47	No. 4	25-55	30-60	35-65	50-85	55-100	70-100
2.00	No. 10	15-40	20-45	25-50	40-70	40-100	55-100
0.425	No. 40	8-20	15-30	15-30	25-45	20-50	30-70
0.075	No. 200	2-8	5-20	5-15	5-20	6-20	8-25

- B. Other Acceptable Gradations: Materials within three to five percent, plus or minus, of specified gradation, or as recommended by the geotechnical engineer and approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

**2.3 FORMS**

- A. Forms: Wood, plywood, metal, or other materials, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative, of grade or type suitable to obtain type of finish specified.
  1. Plywood: Exterior grade, free of defects and patches on contact surface.
  2. Lumber: Sound, grade-marked, S4S stress graded softwood, minimum 50 mm (2 inches) thick, free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits, or other defects.
  3. Form Coating: As recommended by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Provide forms suitable in cross-section, depth, and strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete.
  1. Do not use forms varying from straight line more than 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet), horizontally and vertically.
- C. Provide flexible or curved forms for forming radii.



**2.4 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete curing materials, conform to one of the following:
1. Burlap: Minimum 233 g/sq. m (7 ounces/sq. yd.) dry.
  2. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
  3. Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1 clear; liquid membrane forming type, without paraffin or petroleum.

**2.5 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Design concrete mixes according to ASTM C94/C94M, Option C.  
 B. Concrete Type: Non-air-entrained. See Table I.

TABLE I - CONCRETE TYPES					
Concrete Type	Minimum 28 Day Compressive Strength f'c MPa (psi)	Non-Air-Entrained		Air-Entrained	
		Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/cu. m (lbs./cu. yd.)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
A	35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
B	30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
C	25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
D	25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	*	310 (520)	*

Footnotes:

1. If trial mixes are used, achieve compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1,200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths greater than 35 MPa (5,000 psi), achieve compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1,400 psi) in excess of f'c.
2. For Concrete Exposed to High Sulfate Content Soils: Maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
3. Laboratory Determined according to ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete.

- C. Maximum Slump: ASTM C143/C143M. See Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Curb & Gutter	75 mm (3 inches)
Pedestrian Pavement	75 mm (3 inches)
Vehicular Pavement	50 mm (2 inches) Machine Finished
	100 mm (4 inches) Hand Finished

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP	
APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLUMP
Equipment Pad	75 to 100 mm (3 to 4 inches)

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Equipment and Tools: Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's, approval of equipment and tools needed for handling materials and performing work before work begins.
- B. Maintain equipment and tools in satisfactory working condition.
- C. Sealants:
  - 1. Concrete Paving Expansion Joints: ASTM D5893/D5893M, Type SL, single component, self-leveling, silicone joint sealant.
  - 2. Concrete Paving Joints: ASTM D6690, Type IV, hot-applied, single component joint sealant.
- D. Concrete Protective Coating: AASHTO M233 linseed oil mixture.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Prepare, construct, and finish subgrade. See Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.
- D. Maintain subgrade in smooth, compacted condition, in conformance with the required section and established grade until the succeeding operation has been accomplished.

### 3.2 SELECT SUBBASE

- A. Placing:
  - 1. Place subbase material on prepared subgrade in uniform layer to required contour and grades, and to maximum 200 mm (8 inches) loose depth.
  - 2. When required compacted thickness exceeds 150 mm (6 inches), place subbase material in equal thickness layers.
  - 3. When subbase elevation is 13 mm (1/2 inch) or more below required grade, excavate subbase minimum 75 mm (3 inches) deep. Place and compact subbase to required grade.
- B. Compaction:

1. Perform compaction with approved hand or mechanical equipment well suited to the material being compacted.
2. Maintain subbase at optimum moisture content for compaction.
3. Compact each subbase layer to minimum 95 percent or 100 percent of maximum density as specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

C. Subbase Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 9 mm (3/8 inch).
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Protection:

1. Protect subbase from damage until concrete is placed.
2. Reconstruct damaged subbase before placing concrete.

**3.3 SETTING FORMS**

A. Form Substrate:

1. Compact form substrate to uniformly support forms along entire length.
2. Correct substrate imperfections and variations by cutting, filling, and compacting.

B. Form Setting:

1. Set forms to indicated line and grade with tight joints. Rigidly brace forms preventing movement.
2. Remove forms when removal will not damage concrete and when required for finishing.
3. Clean and oil forms before each use.
4. Correct forms, when required, immediately before placing concrete.

C. Land Surveyor: Establish control, alignment, and grade for forms and slip forming machine operations.

1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative immediately when discrepancies exist between field conditions and drawings.
2. Correct discrepancies greater than 25 mm (1 inch) before placing concrete.

D. Form Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Line: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Variation from Indicated Grade: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).

**3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT**

- A. Keep reinforcement clean from contamination preventing concrete bond.

- B. Install reinforcement shown on drawings.
- C. Support and securely tie reinforcing steel to prevent displacement during concrete placement.
- D. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's reinforcement placement approval before placing concrete.

### **3.5 JOINTS - GENERAL**

- A. Place joints, where shown on approved submittal Drawings.
  - 1. Conform to details shown.
  - 2. Install joints perpendicular to finished concrete surface.
- B. Make joints straight and continuous from edge to edge of pavement.

### **3.6 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS**

- A. Locate longitudinal and transverse construction joints between slabs of vehicular pavement as shown on approved submittal Drawings.
- B. Place transverse construction joints of type shown, where indicated, and whenever concrete placement is suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- C. Provide butt-type joint with dowels in curb and gutter at planned joint locations.
- D. Provide keyed joints with tie bars when joint occurs in middle third of planned curb and gutter joint interval.

### **3.7 CONTRACTION JOINTS**

- A. Tool or cut joints to width, depth, and radius edge shown on drawings using grooving tool, jointer, or saw.
- B. Construct joints in curbs and gutters by inserting 3 mm (1/8 inch) steel plates conforming to curb and gutter cross sections.
  - 1. Keep plates in place until concrete can hold its shape.
- C. Finish joint edges with edging tool.
- D. Score pedestrian pavement with grooving tool or jointer.

### **3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Form expansion joints with expansion joint filler of thickness shown on drawings.
  - 1. Locate joints around perimeter of structures and features abutting site work concrete.
  - 2. Create complete, uniform separation between structure and site work concrete.

- B. Extend expansion joint material full depth of concrete with top edge of joint filler below finished concrete surface where sealant is indicated on Drawings.
- C. Cut and shape material matching cross section.
- D. Anchor with approved devices to prevent displacing during placing and finishing operations.
- E. Round joint edges with edging tool.

**3.9 PLACING CONCRETE - GENERAL**

- A. Preparation before Placing Concrete:
  - 1. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative approval.
  - 2. Remove debris and other foreign material.
  - 3. Uniformly moisten substrate, without standing water.
- B. Convey concrete from mixer to final location without segregation or loss of ingredients. Deposit concrete to minimize handling.
- C. During placement, consolidate concrete by spading or vibrating to minimize voids, honeycomb, and rock pockets.
  - 1. Vibrate concrete against forms and along joints.
  - 2. Avoid excess vibration and handling causing segregation.
- D. Place concrete continuously between joints without bulkheads.
- E. Install construction joint in concrete placement suspended for more than 30 minutes.
- F. Replace concrete with cracks, chips, bird baths, and other defects to nearest joints, approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

**3.10 PLACING CONCRETE FOR CURB AND GUTTER, PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT, AND EQUIPMENT PADS**

- A. Place concrete in one layer conforming to cross section shown on Drawings after consolidating and finishing.
- B. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- C. Strike concrete surface to proper section ready for consolidation.
- D. Consolidate concrete with approved mechanical finishing equipment.
- E. Finish concrete surface with wood or metal float.
- F. Construct concrete pads and pavements with sufficient slope to drain, preventing standing water.

**3.11 PLACING CONCRETE FOR VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Deposit concrete as close as possible to its final position.
- B. Place concrete continuously between construction joints without cold joints.
- C. Strike and consolidate concrete with finishing machine, vibrating screed, or by hand-finishing.
- D. Finish concrete surface to elevation and crown shown on drawings.
- E. Deposit concrete near joints without disturbing joints. Do not place concrete directly onto joint assemblies.
- F. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval before placing adjacent lanes.
- G. Curb-Forming Machines: Curb-forming machines for constructing integral curbs, curbs, and gutter will be approved based on trial use on the project. When equipment produces unsatisfactory results, discontinue use of the equipment at any time during construction and accomplish work by hand method construction. Remove unsatisfactory work and reconstruct full length between regularly scheduled joints. Dispose of removed portions off the project site.

**3.12 FORM REMOVAL**

- A. Keep forms in place minimum 12 hours after concrete placement. Remove forms without damaging concrete.
- B. Do not use bars or heavy tools against concrete to remove forms. Repair damage concrete found after form removal.

**3.13 CONCRETE FINISHING - GENERAL**

- A. Follow operation sequence below, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Consolidating, floating, striking, troweling, texturing, and joint edging.
- B. Use edging tool with 6 mm (1/4 inch) radius, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
- C. Keep finishing equipment and tools clean and suitable for use.

**3.14 CONCRETE FINISHING - PEDESTRIAN PAVEMENT**

- A. Walks, Grade Slabs, Lawn Mower Crossings, Wheelchair Curb Ramps:
  - 1. Finish concrete surfaces with metal float, troweled smooth, and finished with a broom moistened with clear water.

2. Finish slab edges and formed transverse joints with edger.
  3. Broom surfaces transverse to traffic direction.
    - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.
    - b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) deep profile.
  4. Provide surface uniform in color and free of surface blemishes, form marks, and tool marks.
  5. Paving Tolerances:
    - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).
    - b. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  6. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.
- B. Step Treads, Risers and Sidewalls: Finish as specified for pedestrian pavement, except as follows:
1. Remove riser forms sequentially, starting with top riser.
  2. Rub riser face with wood or concrete rubbing block and water. Remove blemishes, form marks, and tool marks. Use outside edger to round nosing; use inside edger to finish bottom of riser.
  3. Apply uniform brush finish to treads, risers, and sidewall.
    - a. Apply stiff brush finish to treads to provide slip resistant surface complying with ANSI B101.3.
  4. Step Tolerance:
    - a. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 5 mm in 3000 mm (3/16 inch in 10 feet).

### **3.15 CONCRETE FINISHING - VEHICULAR PAVEMENT**

- A. Align finish surfaces where new and existing pavements abut.
- B. Longitudinally float pavement surface to profile and grade indicated on drawings.
- C. Straighten surface removing irregularities and maintaining specified tolerances while concrete is plastic.
- D. Finish pavement edges and joints with edging tool.
- E. Broom finish concrete surface after bleed water dissipates and before concrete hardens.
  1. Broom surface transverse to traffic direction.
    - a. Use brooming to eliminate flat surface produced by edger.

b. Produce uniform corrugations, maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) deep profile.

F. Pavement Tolerances:

1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet) tested parallel and perpendicular to traffic direction at maximum 1500 mm (5 feet) intervals.
2. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).

G. Replace paving within joint boundary when paving exceeds specified tolerances.

**3.16 CONCRETE FINISHING - CURBS AND GUTTERS**

A. Round edges of gutter and top of curb with edging tool.

B. Gutter and Curb Top:

1. Float surfaces and finish with smooth wood or metal float until true to grade and section and uniform color.
2. Finish surfaces, while still plastic, longitudinally with bristle brush.

C. Curb Face:

1. Remove curb form and immediately rub curb face with wood or concrete rubbing block removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
2. Brush curb face, while still plastic, matching gutter and curb top.

D. Curb and Gutter Tolerances: Except at grade changes or curves.

1. Variation from Indicated Plane and Grade:
  - a. Gutter: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
  - b. Curb Top and Face: Maximum 6 mm in 3000 mm (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

E. Replace curbs and gutters within joint boundary when curbs and gutters exceed specified tolerances.

F. Correct depressions causing standing water.

**3.17 CONCRETE FINISHING - EQUIPMENT PADS**

A. Strike pad surface to elevation shown on Drawings.

B. Provide smooth, dense float finish, free from depressions or irregularities.

C. Finish pad edges with edger.



- D. After removing forms, rub pad edge faces with wood or concrete rubbing block, removing blemishes, form marks, and tool marks and providing uniform color.
- E. Pad Tolerances:
  - 1. Variation from Indicated Plane: Maximum 3 mm in 3000 mm (1/8 inch in 10 feet).
  - 2. Variation from Indicated Elevation: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  - 3. Variation from Indicated Thickness: Maximum 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- F. Replace pads when pads exceed specified tolerances.

### **3.18 SPECIAL FINISHES**

- A. Exposed Aggregate Finish:
  - 1. Prepare concrete base 10 to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2 inch) lower than the finish grade.
  - 2. Scatter aggregate over concrete base surface and embed by use of hand float, straight edge, or darby.
  - 3. Apply concrete mix and mark off surface as indicated on Drawings with surface joints at least 10 mm (3/8 inch) deep. Level off finish to a true surface and compact with wood float, working as little as possible so that coarse material will remain at the top. Before finish has set, treat top surface with cement retarding material. When body of concrete finish has set, remove retarded surface film by wire brushes and fine water spray to remove mortar from top of colored aggregate. Continue washing and brushing until flush water runs clear and no noticeable cement film left on the aggregate.

### **3.19 CONCRETE CURING**

- A. Concrete Protection:
  - 1. Protect unhardened concrete from rain and flowing water.
  - 2. Provide sufficient curing and protection materials available and ready for use before concrete placement begins.
  - 3. Protect concrete to prevent pavement cracking from ambient temperature changes during curing period.
    - a. Replace pavement damaged by curing method allowing concrete cracking.
    - b. Employ another curing method as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

- B. Cure concrete for minimum 7 days by one of the following methods appropriate to weather conditions preventing moisture loss and rapid temperature change:
1. Burlap Mat: Provide minimum two layers kept saturated with water during curing period. Overlap Mats at least 150 mm (6 inches).
  2. Sheet Materials:
    - a. Wet exposed concrete surface with fine water spray and cover with sheet materials.
    - b. Overlap sheets minimum 300 mm (12 inches).
    - c. Securely anchor sheet materials preventing displacement.
  3. Curing Compound:
    - a. Protect joints indicated to receive sealants preventing contamination from curing compound.
    - b. Insert moistened paper or fiber rope into joint or cover joint with waterproof paper.
    - c. Apply curing compound before concrete dries.
    - d. Apply curing compound in two coats at right angles to each other.
    - e. Application Rate: Maximum 5 sq. m/L (200 sq. ft./gallon), both coats.
    - f. Immediately reapply curing compound to surfaces damaged during curing period.

### **3.20 CONCRETE PROTECTIVE COATING**

- A. Apply protective coating of linseed oil mixture to exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, drainage structures, and features that project through, into, or against concrete exterior improvements to protect the concrete against deicing materials.
- B. Complete backfilling and curing operation before applying protective coating.
- C. Dry and thoroughly clean concrete before each application.
- D. Apply two coats, with maximum coverage of 11 sq. m/L (50 sq. yds./gal.); first coat, and maximum 16 sq. m/L (70 sq. yds./gal.); second coat, except apply commercially prepared mixture according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Protect coated surfaces from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

- F. Do not heat protective coating, and do not expose protective coating to open flame, sparks, or fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Do not apply material at temperatures lower than 10 degrees C (50 degrees F).

**3.21 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
  - 1. Compaction.
    - a. Pavement subgrade.
    - b. Curb, gutter, and sidewalk.
  - 2. Concrete:
    - a. Delivery samples.
    - b. Field samples.
  - 3. Slip Resistance: Steps and pedestrian paving.

**3.22 CLEANING**

- A. After completing curing:
  - 1. Remove burlap and sheet curing materials.
  - 2. Sweep concrete clean, removing foreign matter from the joints.
  - 3. Seal joints as specified.

**3.23 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect exterior improvements from traffic and construction operations.
  - 1. Prohibit traffic on paving for minimum seven days after placement, or longer as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.
  - 1. Replace concrete containing excessive cracking, fractures, spalling, and other defects within joint boundary, when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, and at no additional cost to the Government.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 32 17 23**

**PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint and reflective glass beads on pavement surfaces, in the form of traffic lanes, parking bays, areas restricted to handicapped persons, crosswalks, and other detail pavement markings, in accordance with the details as shown. Conform to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, published by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, for details not shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. The following Work is related to this Section:
1. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, Section 01 33 23
  2. Cast-in-Place Concrete, Section 03 30 00
  3. Deck Coating, Section 07 18 16
  4. Silane Water Repellents, Section 07 19 16
  5. Joint Sealants, Section 07 92 00
  6. Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies, Section 07 95 13

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish Manufacturer's Certificates and Data certifying that the following materials conform to the requirements specified.
- B. Paint.
- C. Reflective Glass Beads
- D. Submit for review and approval Manufacturer's Spec Data Sheets of each product to be used.
- E. Submit for record Material Safety Data Sheets of each product, solvent, or related chemicals to be used, and certification that the materials conform to local, state, and federal environmental and worker's safety laws and regulations.
- F. Submit for record standard color chip.
- G. Submit for review and approval shop drawings indicating stall size, spacing, etc.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
  - TT-B-1325C.....Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective
  - TT-P-115F.....Paint, Traffic, Highway White and Yellow
- Master Painters Institute (MPI):
- C. Approved Product List - 2010

**1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Manufacturer and Installer are required to confirm that all materials used in accordance with this Section conform to local, state, and federal environmental and workers' safety laws and regulations.
  - 1. VOC content of materials shall not exceed the limits per Environmental Protection Agency National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings (40CFR59).
- B. The Installer is solely responsible for fume control and shall take all necessary precautions against injury to personnel or adjacent building occupants during application. As a minimum, Installer shall take the following precautions:
  - 1. Provide and maintain barricades.
  - 2. Locate and protect building air intakes during application.
  - 3. Follow all state, federal, and local safety regulations.
  - 4. Follow all Manufacturers' safety requirements.
  - 5. Dispose empty containers immediately and properly.
  - 6. Use protective equipment.
  - 7. Ensure work area is well vented to the exterior.

**1.6 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver all materials to site in original, unopened containers bearing the following information:
  - 1. Name of Product.
  - 2. Name of Manufacturer.
  - 3. Date of Manufacture.
  - 4. Lot or Batch Number.
- B. Store materials under cover and protected from the weather.
- C. Replace containers showing any signs of damage with new material at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Mix and prepare coatings only in areas designated by the Contractor for that purpose.
- E. Take precautions to prevent fire in or around coatings materials. Provide and maintain hand fire extinguisher near storage and mixing area.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PAINT**

- A. Paint for marking pavement (parking lot and zone marking) shall conform to MPI No. 32, color as shown. Paint shall be in containers of at least

18 L (5 gallons). A certificate shall accompany each batch of paint stating compliance with the applicable publication.

## **2.2 REFLECTIVE GLASS BEADS**

- A. Beads shall conform to Fed. Spec. TT-B-1325C, Type I, Gradation A. When used in regions of high humidity, coat beads with silicone or other suitable waterproofing material to assure free flow. Furnish the glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment. A certificate shall accompany each batch of beads stating compliance with this section.

## **2.3 PAINT APPLICATOR**

- A. Apply all marking by approved mechanical equipment. The equipment shall provide constant agitation of paint and travel at controlled speeds. Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow in the case of skip lines. The equipment shall have manual control to apply continuous lines of varying length and marking widths as shown. Provide pneumatic spray guns for hand application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used. If the equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment. Adjust and synchronize the equipment with the paint applicator so that the reflective beads are distributed uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste. An experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts shall control all painting equipment and operations.

## **2.4 SANDBLASTING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall furnish not less than 0.08 m<sup>3</sup>/s (150 cfm) of air at a pressure of not less than 625 kPa (90 psi) at each nozzle used.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Inspect surfaces to which paint will be applied and report immediately in writing to the Engineer as required in the General Conditions any conditions detrimental to the proper execution of this work.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are acceptably remedied. Commencement of work implies acceptance of related work.

### **3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.
- B. Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be marked before application of paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods. Completely remove rubber deposits, existing paint markings, and other coatings adhering to the pavement with scrapers, wire brushings, sandblasting, mechanical abrasion, or approved chemicals. Where oil or grease are present on old pavements to be marked, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint. Pavement marking shall follow as closely as practicable after the surface has been cleaned and dried, but do not begin any marking until the Engineer has reviewed and approved the surface preparation. The Contractor shall establish control points for marking and provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals. The Contractor is responsible to preserve and apply marking in conformance with the established control points.

### **3.3 MIXING**

- A. Do not mix different types of materials or materials from different Manufacturers.
- B. Do not thin material except as recommended by Manufacturer for spray application.
- C. Mix paint thoroughly by boxing, stirring, or power agitation before use.

### **3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Apply uniformly painted and reflective , where applicable, pavement marking of required color(s), length, and width with true, sharp edges and ends on properly cured, prepared, and dried surfaces in conformance with the details as shown and established control points. Temperature of the surface to be painted and the atmosphere shall be above 10°C (50°F) and less than 35°C (95°F). Apply the paint at a wet film thickness of 0.4 mm (0.015 inch). Disperse reflective glass beads evenly on the wet paint, where applicable, at a rate of 720 g/L (6



pounds per gallon) of paint. Apply paint in one coat. Markings showing light spots may receive additional coats, as determined by the Engineer. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of asphalt, and pick-up, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. If there is a deficiency in drying of the marking, discontinue paint operations until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected. Remove and replace marking that is applied at less than minimum material rates; deviates from true alignment; exceeds stipulated length and width tolerances; or shows light spots, faulty distribution of beads, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities. Use carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method to remove marking so that the surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.

- B. Parking space striping dimensions indicated on the Drawings are nominal dimensions. Tolerances shall be as follows:
1. Parking space length shall equal indicated length + 2 inches (50mm).
  2. Parking space width (or base line dimension) shall equal indicated width + 1 inch (25mm).
  3. A string of parking spaces shall equal indicated + 2 inches (50mm) per run.
  4. Stripe width shall equal 4 inches (100mm) +  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance. Protect the newly painted markings so that, insofar as possible, the tires of passing vehicles will not pick up paint. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic. Efface and replace damaged portions of markings at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.6 DETAIL PAVEMENT MARKING**

- A. Use Detail Pavement Markings, exclusive of actual traffic lane marking, at exit and entrance islands and turnouts, on curbs, at crosswalks, at parking bays, and at such other locations as shown. Show the

International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces. Color shall be as shown. Apply paint for the symbol using a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends. Place detail pavement markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s), and design pattern at the locations shown.

**3.7 FINAL CLEAN-UP**

- A. Remove all debris, rubbish and excess material from the Station.

---E N D---

**SECTION 32 31 40**  
**HIGH SECURITY FENCES AND GATES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. High security fences, gates and accessories.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Concrete Footings: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. A653/A653M-15e1 - Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
2. A924/A924M-14e1 - General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-dip Process.
3. D2794-93(2010) - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
4. F2408-16 - Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

C. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

1. No. 18 - Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Submittal Drawings:

1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of each product.

D. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.

1. Fence alignment.
2. Zinc-coating complies with specifications.
3. Structural characteristics comply with indicated and criteria on Drawings.
4. Connections comply with requirements indicated on Drawings.

- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1. Manufacturer with project experience list.
2. Installer with project experience list.
3. Welders and welding procedures.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
  2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer authorized installer.
  1. Regularly installs specified products.
  2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
- C. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

#### **1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products indoor in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

#### **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting high security fence fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
  1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. System components includes pickets, pales, mesh, fabric, rails, posts, gates and hardware required with following performance requirements:
  - 1. Steel Yield Strength: ASTM A924, minimum 344 MPa (50,000 psi).
  - 2. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794, over 6.8 Nm (60 in-lb.) when using 0.625 ball forward impact.
- B. Gates: Design to meet same forced entry and anti-climb characteristics as other portions of fence.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM A653, G90 coating designation ASTM A924.
- B. Tubular Steel: ASTM F2408.
- C. Concrete: As specified in Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

**2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide fence components from one manufacturer.
  - 1. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.

**2.4 HIGH SECURITY FENCE**

- A. Pickets: Hot-dip galvanized steel, nominal 68.75 mm (2 3/4 inches) by 18.75 mm (3/4 inch) by 1.98 mm (0.078 inch) thick.
- B. Rails: Hot-dip galvanized steel, nominal 50 mm (2 inch) square.
- C. Gate Posts: Tubular steel, nominal 100 mm (4 inch) square.
  - 1. Provide manually operated sliding gates for vehicle access.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate fence and gate to profile and dimensions indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured.

**2.6 FINISHES**

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
  - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system as follows:
    - a. One coat primer.
    - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
    - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
    - d. Color: As selected by Architect.

B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

**2.7 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Accessories: Manufacturer's required accessories for complete installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Fasteners: Fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Gate Hardware: Fence manufacturers standard hardware for manually operated sliding gates.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- G. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove existing fence panels and posts to permit new installation.
  - 1. Retain existing fence panels for reuse.
  - 2. Dispose of other removed materials.

**3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
  - 1. When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Excavate for concrete-embedded items.
- C. Set posts in concrete foundation with a minimum depth of 914 mm (36 inches).
- D. Attach fence panel to the line and end posts with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
- E. Install gate to gate posts spaced as indicated on Drawings. Install required hardware and adjust for smooth operation.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
  - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
  - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

**3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed high security fence and gate surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

**3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect high security fences and gates from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 32 90 00**  
**PLANTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants, soils, edging, turf, and landscape materials.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Pesticide: Any substance or mixture of substances, including biological control agents, that may prevent, destroy, repel, or mitigate pests and is specifically labeled for use by U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). Also, any substance used as plant regulator, defoliant, disinfectant, or biocide.
- B. Stand of Turf: 95 percent of established species.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
1. Z60.1-2014 - Nursery Stock.
- C. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
1. B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  2. B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
  3. C33/C33M-16-Concrete Aggregates.
  4. C136/C136M-14 - Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
  5. C602-13a - Agricultural Liming Materials.
  6. D977-13e1 - Emulsified Asphalt.
  7. D5268-13 - Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.
- D. Hortus Third: Concise Dictionary of Plants Cultivated in United States and Canada.
- E. Tree Care Industry Association (TCIA):
1. A300P1-2008 - Tree Care Operations - Trees, Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance Standard Practices (Pruning).
  2. Z133.1-2012 - Arboricultural Operations - Safety Requirements.
- F. Turfgrass Producers International (TPI):

1. 2006 Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding.
- G. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA):
  1. DOA SSIR 42-2014 - Soil Survey Laboratory Methods Manual.
  2. Handbook No. 60 - Diagnosis and Improvement of Saline and Alkali Soils.

#### **1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
  1. Required Participants:
    - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
    - b. Contractor.
    - c. Installer.
  2. Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
    - a. Inspection of planting materials.
    - b. Installation schedule.
    - c. Installation sequence.
    - d. Preparatory work.
    - e. Protection before, during, and after installation.
    - f. Installation.
    - g. Inspecting.
    - h. Environmental procedures.
  3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  1. Description of each product.
  2. Photographs: Color photographs of each plant species showing actual size and condition of plants to be provided with measuring device included for scale. Where more than 20 plants are required of any species, submit minimum three photographs of average, best, and worst quality plant to be provided. Include on each photograph, plant full scientific name, size, and source nursery.
  3. Installation instructions.

4. Warranty.
- C. Samples:
1. Trees and Plants: Full sized of each variety and size. Deliver samples to project site and maintain samples for duration of construction period.
  2. Organic and Compost Mulch: 1 L. (1 quart) sealed plastic bag of each required mulch, including label with percentage weight of each material and source representing material to be provided. Samples to match color, texture, and composition of installed material.
  3. Filter Fabric: 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inches).
  4. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard sizes.
  5. Tree Wrap: Width of panel by 300 mm (12 inches).
- D. Sustainable Construction Submittals:
1. Recycled Content: Identify post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content percentage by weight.
  2. Biobased Content:
    - a. Show type and quantity for each product.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
1. Plant Materials: Department of Agriculture certification by State Nursery Inspector declaring material to be free from insects and disease.
  2. Seed and Turf Materials: Notarized certificate of product analysis.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
1. Installer, including supervisor with project experience list.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Care instructions for each plant material.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Regularly installs specified products.
  2. Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
    - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
  3. Member in good standing of either Professional Landcare Network or American Nursery and Landscape Association.

4. Field supervisor certified in one of the following categories from Professional Landcare Network and submit one copy of certificate to Contracting Officer's Representative:
  - a. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Exterior, with installation, designated CLT-Exterior.
  - b. Certified Landscape Technician (CLT) - Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
  - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
- B. Licensed Arborist required to submit one copy of license to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Independent or university laboratory, recognized by State Department of Agriculture, with experience and capability to conduct testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- D. Measure plants according to ANSI Z60.1. Pruning to obtain required sizes will not be permitted.
- E. Contracting Officer's Representative may review plant materials either at place of growth or project site before planting for compliance with requirements. Contracting Officer's Representative retains right to inspect trees and shrubs to determine if any unacceptable conditions exist and to reject any trees or shrubs at any time during Project. All rejected trees and shrubs must be immediately removed from Project site.
  1. Submit plant material source information to Contracting Officer's Representative seven days in advance of delivery to Project site.
- F. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D5268 topsoil, existing native surface topsoil, existing in-place surface soil, and imported or manufactured topsoil .
  1. For each unamended soil type, provide soil analysis and written report by qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of soil.
  2. Comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60 testing methods and written recommendations.
  3. Soil-testing laboratory to oversee soil sampling; with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from

Contracting Officer's Representative. Take minimum 3 representative samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.

4. Report suitability of tested soil for plant growth.
5. Based on test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 92.9 sq. m (1000 sq. ft.) or volume per 0.76 cu. m (1 cu. yd.) for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
6. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

#### **1.8 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver packaged products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Bulk Products:
  1. Deliver bulk products away from buildings, utilities, pavement, and existing turf and planted areas. Maintain dry bulk product storage away from contaminants.
  2. Install erosion control materials to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk products.
- C. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs according to manufacturer's instructions to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
  1. For deciduous trees or shrubs in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before transporting and again two weeks after planting.
- D. Wrap trees and shrubs with tree wrap according to manufacturer's instructions to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.
- E. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug with root system packed in wet straw, hay, or similar material.
- F. Deliver branched plants with branches tied and exposed branches covered with material that allows air circulation. Prevent damage to branches, trunks, root systems, and root balls and desiccation of leaves.

- G. Use of equipment such as "tree spades" is permitted provided plant balls are sized according to ANSI Z60.1 and tops are protected from damage.

#### **1.9 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in dry location at 16 to 18 degrees C (60 to 65 degrees F) until planting.
- B. Store seeds and other packaged materials in dry locations away from contaminants.
- C. Plant Storage and Protection: Store and protect plants not planted on day of arrival at Project site as follows:
  - 1. Shade and protect plants in outdoor storage areas from wind and direct sunlight until planted.
  - 2. Heel-in bare root plants.
  - 3. Protect balled and burlapped plants from freezing or drying out by covering balls or roots with moist burlap, sawdust, wood chips, shredded bark, peat moss, or other approved material. Provide covering that allows air circulation.
  - 4. Keep plants in moist condition until planted by watering with fine mist spray.
  - 5. Do not store plant materials directly on concrete or bituminous surfaces.
- D. Topsoil: Before stockpiling topsoil, eradicate on site undesirable growing vegetation. Clear and grub existing vegetation three to four weeks before stockpiling existing topsoil.
- E. Root Control Barrier and Weed Control Fabric: Store materials in site in enclosures or under protective covering in dry location out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on ground.
- F. Handling: Do not drop or dump plants from vehicles. Avoid damaging plants being moved from nursery or storage area to planting site. Handle balled and burlapped and container plants carefully to avoid damaging or breaking earth ball or root structure. Do not handle plants by trunk or stem. Remove damaged plants from Project site.

#### **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environment:
  - 1. Coordinate installation of planting materials during optimal planting seasons for each type of plant material required.

2. Planting Dates: per recommendation of landscape contractor.
3. Restrictions: Do not plant when ground is frozen, snow covered, muddy, or when air temperature exceed 32 degrees C (90 degrees F).

B. Weather Limitations: Install plantings only during current and forecasted weather conditions that are comply with plant requirements. Apply associated products in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.

#### **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant plantings and against material defects.
  1. Warranty Period: Two years.
  2. Plant and Turf Warranty Periods will begin from date of Substantial Completion.
  3. Contracting Officer's Representative will reinspect plants and turf at end of Warranty Period. Replace any dead, missing, or defective plant material and turf immediately. Warranty Period will end on date of this inspection provided Contractor has complied with warranty work required by this specification. Comply with following requirements:
    - a. Replace any plants more than 25 percent dead, missing or defective plant material before final inspection.
    - b. Only one replacement of each plant will be required except when losses or replacements are due to failure to comply with these requirements.
    - c. Complete remedial measures directed by Contracting Officer's Representative to ensure plant and turf survival.
    - d. Repair damage caused while making plant or turf replacements.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL**

- A. Provide each product from one source or manufacturer.
- B. Sustainable Construction Requirements:

1. Select products with recycled content to achieve overall Project recycled content requirement.
  - a. Fertilizer.
  - b. Weed control fabric.
  - c. Root control barrier.
2. Steel Recycled Content: 30 percent total recycled content, minimum.
3. Aluminum Recycled Content: 80 percent total recycled content, minimum.
4. Biobased Content:
  - a. Organic Mulch: 100 percent.
  - b. Peat: 100 percent.

## **2.2 PLANT MATERIALS**

- A. Plant Materials: ANSI Z60.1, conforming to varieties specified and be true to scientific name as listed in Hortus Third. Well-branched, well-formed, sound, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having healthy, normal, and undamaged root system.
  1. Trees-Deciduous and Evergreen: Single trunked with single leader, unless otherwise indicated; symmetrically developed deciduous trees and shrubs of uniform habit of growth; straight boles or stems; free from objectionable disfigurements; evergreen trees and shrubs with well-developed symmetrical tops, with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk; crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  2. Provide plants of sizes indicated, measured before pruning with branches in normal position. Plants larger in size than specified is acceptable with approval of Contracting Officer's Representative, with no change in contract price. When larger plants are used, increase ball of earth or spread of roots according to ANSI Z60.1.
  3. Provide nursery grown plant material conforming to requirements and recommendations of ANSI Z60.1. Dig and prepare plants for shipment in manner that will not cause damage to branches, shape, and future development after planting.



4. Balled and burlapped (B&B) plant ball sizes and ratios will conform to ANSI Z60.1, consisting of firm, natural balls of soil wrapped firmly with burlap or strong cloth and tied.
  5. Bare root (BR) plants to have root system substantially intact, but with earth carefully removed. Cover roots with thick coating of mud by "puddling" after plants are dug.
  6. Container grown plants to have sufficient root growth to hold earth intact when removed from containers, but not be root bound.
  7. Make substitutions only when plant (or alternates as specified) is not obtainable and Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes change order providing for use of nearest equivalent obtainable size or variety of plant with same essential characteristics and an equitable adjustment of contract price.
  8. Existing plants to be relocated: Ball sizes to conform to requirements for collected plants in ANSI Z60.1, and plants dug, handled, and replanted according to applicable articles of this Section.
  9. Only plants grown in nursery are permitted.
- B. Label plants with durable, waterproof labels in weather-resistant ink. Provide labels stating correct botanical and common plant name and variety and size as specified in list of required plants. Groups of plants may be labeled by tagging one plant. Labels to be legible for minimum 60 days after delivery to planting site.

### **2.3 SOD**

- A. Sod: Nursery grown, certified and classified in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding" as GSS. Machine cut sod at uniform thickness of 19 mm (3/4 inch) within tolerance of 6 mm (1/4 inch), excluding top growth and thatch. Each individual sod piece to be strong enough to support its own weight when lifted by ends. Broken pads, irregularly shaped pieces, and torn or uneven ends will not be permitted.
- B. Sod Species: to match existing species on site and as recommended by landscape contractor.

### **2.4 SEED**

- A. Grass Seed: to match existing species on site and as recommended by landscape contractor.

B. TURF SELECTIONS

**2.5 PLANTING SOILS**

- A. Planting Soil: Evaluate soil for use as topsoil according to ASTM D5268. From 5 to 10 percent organic matter as determined by topsoil composition tests of Organic Carbon, 6A, Chemical Analysis Method described in USDA DOA SSIR 42. Maximum particle size, 19 mm (3/4 inch), with maximum 3 percent retained on 6 mm (1/4 inch) screen. Mix topsoil with following soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.
- B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Supplement with planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
  2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers as recommended by soils analysis.
- C. Imported Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources are acceptable if sufficient topsoil is not available on site to meet specified depth. At least 10 days before topsoil delivery, notify Contracting Officer's Representative of topsoil sources. Obtain imported topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil is at least 100 mm (4 inches) deep. Topsoil from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes will be rejected.

**2.6 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

- A. Lime: Commercial grade burnt limestone containing calcium carbonate equivalent (CCE) specified in ASTM C602 of minimum 80 percent.
- B. Sulfur: 100 percent elemental.
- C. Iron Sulfate: 100 percent elemental.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Coarsely ground from recycled scrap gypsum board comprised of calcium sulfate dehydrate 91 percent, calcium 22 percent, sulfur 17 percent, minimum 96 percent passing through 850 micrometers

20 mesh screen, 100 percent passing through 970 micrometers 16 mesh screen.

- G. Coarse Sand: ASTM C33/C33M, clean and free of materials harmful to plants.
- H. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade for planters.
- I. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- J. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

## **2.7 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS**

- A. Organic Matter: Commercially prepared compost. Free of substances toxic to plantings and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: Wood cellulose fiber, wood chips, ground or shredded bark, shredded hardwood, bark peelings, pine straw mulch, pine needles from project site when available. Biobased content 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of materials application.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: Natural product of peat moss derived from fresh-water site, conforming to ASTM D4427 and containing no invasive species, including seeds. Shred and granulate peat to pass 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) mesh screen and condition in storage pile for minimum 6 months after excavation. Biobased content minimum 100 percent.
- C. Composted Derivatives: Ground bark, nitolized sawdust, humus, or other green wood waste material free of stones, sticks, invasive species, including seeds, and soil stabilized with nitrogen and having following properties:
  - 1. Particle Size: Minimum percent by weight passing:
    - a. 4.75 mm (No. 4) mesh screen: 95.
    - b. 2.36 mm (No. 8) mesh screen: 80.
  - 2. Nitrogen Content: Minimum percent based on dry weight:
    - a. Fir sawdust: 0.7.

- b. Fir or pine bark: 1.0.
- 3. Biobased Content: 100 percent.
- D. Manure: Well-rotted, horse or cattle manure containing maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of seeds, stones, sticks, soil, and other invasive species.

## **2.8 PLANT FERTILIZERS**

- A. Soil Test: Evaluate existing soil conditions and requirements before fertilizer selection and application to minimize use of all fertilizers and chemical products. Obtain approval of Contracting Officer's Representative for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Fertilizers to be registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer applicable to specific areas as required for Project conditions and application. Provide commercial grade plant and turf fertilizers, free flowing, uniform in composition and conforms to applicable state and federal regulations.
- B. Fertilizer for groundcover, wildflowers, and grasses is not acceptable. Provide fertilizer for trees, plants, and shrubs as recommended by plant supplier, except synthetic chemical fertilizers are not acceptable. Fertilizers containing petrochemical additives or that have been treated with pesticides or herbicides are not acceptable.
- C. Granular Fertilizer: Organic, granular controlled release fertilizer containing minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients.
  - 1. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, potassium, sulfur, and iron in amounts recommended in soil reports from qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Fertilizer Tablets: Organic plant tablets composed of tightly compressed fertilizer chips, insoluble in water, to provide continuous release of nutrients for minimum 24 months and containing following minimum percentages, by weight, of plant food nutrients:
  - 1. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent available nitrogen, 20 percent available phosphorous, and 5 percent available potassium.

## **2.9 WEED CONTROL FABRIC**

- A. Roll Type Polypropylene or Polyester Mats: Woven, needle punched, or non-woven fabric treated for protection against deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation. Minimum 99 percent opaque to prevent photosynthesis and seed germination, fabric allows air, water, and nutrients to pass through to plant roots.
1. Minimum weight: 0.11 kg per square meter (5 ounces per square yard).
  2. Minimum thickness: 0.50 mm (20 mils).

## **2.10 MULCH**

- A. Organic Mulch:
1. ground or shredded bark, shredded hardwood, OR pine needles for project site when available (BASED ON CONTRACTOR RECOMMENDATION - CHOOSE ONE AND USE THROUGHOUT). Biobased content minimum 100 percent. Wood cellulose fiber processed to contain no growth or germination-inhibiting factors, dyed with non-toxic, biodegradable dye to an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of application.
    - a. Straw for Lawn Seed Bed Mulch: Stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice free of noxious weeds, mold or other objectionable material. Air dried and suitable for placing with blower equipment.
    - b. Wood cellulose fiber for hydraulic application of grass seed and fertilizer: Specially prepared wood cellulose fiber, processed to contain no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and dyed an appropriate color to facilitate visual metering of application of materials. Maximum 12 percent moisture dry weight, plus or minus 3 percent at time of manufacture. pH range from 3.5 to 5.0. Manufacturer wood cellulose fiber for application as follows:
      - 1) After addition and agitation in slurry tanks with fertilizers, grass seeds, water, and other approved additives, fibers will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry.
      - 2) When hydraulically sprayed, material will form blotter-like cover impregnated uniformly with grass seed.

- 3) Cover will allow absorption of moisture and allow rainfall or applied water to percolate to underlying soil.

2. Color: Natural.

#### **2.11 ANTIDESICCANT**

- A. Antidesiccant: An emulsion specifically manufactured for agricultural use that will provide protective film over plant surfaces permeable enough to permit transpiration.

#### **2.12 EROSION CONTROL**

- A. Erosion Control Fabric: Knitted construction of polypropylene yarn with uniform mesh openings 19 to 25 mm (3/4 to 1 inch) square with strips of biodegradable paper. Minimum filler paper strip life of six months.

#### **2.13 BIOSTIMULANTS**

- A. Biostimulants: Formulation containing soil conditioners, VAM fungi, and endomycorrhizal and ectomycorrhizal fungi spores and soil bacteria appropriate for existing soil conditions.

#### **2.14 STAKING AND GUYING MATERIALS**

- A. Staking Material:
  1. Tree Support Stakes: Rough sawn hardwood free of knots, rot, cross grain, bark, long slivers, or other defects that impair strength. Minimum 50 mm (2 inches) square by 2.4 m (8 feet) long, pointed at one end.
  2. Ground Stakes: 50 mm (2 inches) square by 0.91 m (3 feet) long wood or plastic, pointed at one end.
- B. Guying Material:
  1. Guying Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, galvanized steel wire.
  2. Guying Cable: Minimum five-strand, 5 mm (3/16 inch) galvanized steel cable.
- C. Hose Chafing Guards: New or used 2 ply 19 mm (3/4 inch) reinforced rubber or plastic hose, black or dark green, all of same color.
- D. Flags: White surveyor's plastic tape 150 mm (6 inches) long, fastened to guying wires or cables.
- E. Turnbuckles: Galvanized or cadmium-plated steel with minimum 75 mm (3 inch) long openings fitted with screw eyes and galvanized or cadmium-plated steel eye bolts with 25 mm (1 inch) diameter eyes and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) minimum screw length.

#### **2.15 TREE WRAP**

- A. Crinkled Paper Tree Wrap: Two thicknesses of crinkled paper cemented together with layer of bituminous material. Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) wide with stretch factor of 33 1/3 percent. Tie with lightly tarred medium or coarse sisal yarn twine.
- B. Tree Shelters: Extruded, translucent, twin walled polypropylene protection board sheets, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 1800 mm (6 feet) long, utilized for short trunk trees 75 mm (3 inch) caliper or less.
- C. Synthetic Fabric Tree Wrap: White, breathable polypropylene fabric in 75 mm (3 inch) wide rolls.
- D. Tape: Bio-degradable tape suitable for nursery use to secure tree wrap which degrades in sunlight maximum 2 years after installation.

#### **2.16 WATER**

- A. Water: Source approved by Contracting Officer's Representative and suitable quality for irrigation, containing no elements toxic to plant life, including acids, alkalis, salts, chemical pollutants, and organic matter. Use collected storm water or graywater when available.

#### **2.17 PESTICIDES**

- A. Consider IPM (Integrated Pest Management) practices to minimize use of all pesticides and chemical products. Obtain Contracting Officer's Representative's approval for allowable products, product alternatives, scheduling and application procedures. Evaluate existing weather and site conditions before application. Apply products during favorable weather and site conditions according to manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements.

#### **2.18 FINISHES**

- A. Steel Paint Finish:
  - 1. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard two-coat finish system consisting of following:
    - a. One coat primer.
    - b. One coat thermosetting topcoat.
    - c. Dry-film Thickness: 0.05 mm (2 mils) minimum.
    - d. Color: Refer to Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.

1. Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A32 or AA-C22A34; Class II Architectural, 0.01 mm (0.4 mil) thick.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  1. Verify that no materials that would inhibit plant growth are present in planting area. If such materials are present, remove soil and contaminants as directed by Contracting Officer's Representative and provide new planting soil.
  2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations if soil moisture becomes excessive. Resume soil preparations when moisture content returns to acceptable level.
  4. If soil is excessively dry, not workable, and too dusty, moisten uniformly.
  5. Special conditions may exist that warrant variance in specified planting dates or conditions. Submit written request to Contracting Officer's Representative stating special conditions and proposed variance.
- B. Proceed with planting operations only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect existing and proposed landscape features, elements, and site construction and completed work from damage. Protect trees, vegetation, and other designated features by erecting high-visibility, reusable construction fencing. Locate fence no closer to trees than drip line. Plan equipment and vehicle access to minimize and confine soil disturbance and compaction to areas indicated on drawings.
- B. Install erosion control materials at all areas inside or outside limits of construction that are disturbed by planting operations. Provide erosion control and seeding with native plant species to protect slopes.



- C. Stake out approved plant material locations and planter bed outlines on project site before digging plant pits or beds. Contracting Officer's Representative reserves right to adjust plant material locations to meet field conditions.

### **3.3 PLANT BED PREPARATION**

- A. Verify location of underground utilities before excavation. Protect existing adjacent turf before excavations are made. Do not disturb topsoil and vegetation in areas outside those indicated on Drawings. Where planting beds occur in existing turf areas, remove turf to depth that will ensure removal of entire root system. Measure depth of plant pits from finished grade. Provide depth of plant pit excavation and relation of top of root ball and finish grade as indicated on drawings. Install plant materials as specified in Article 3.8. Do not plant trees within 3 m (10 feet) of any utility lines or building walls.
- B. For newly graded subgrades, loosen subgrade to minimum mm (6 inches) deep. Remove stones larger than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Government's property.
  - 1. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
  - 2. Spread planting soil 150 mm (6 inches) deep but minimum required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - a. Spread approximately 1/2 thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 100 mm (4 inches) of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
    - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Finish grade planting areas to smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in immediate future.

### **3.4 PLANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Place plants, not including trees, shrubs, in even rows and with triangular spacing.
- B. Use prepared soil mixture for backfill.
- C. Place so roots are in natural position.
- D. Do not remove plants from flats or containers until immediately before planting. Plat at depth to sufficiently cover all roots. Start watering areas planted as required by temperature and wind conditions. Water plants at sufficient rate to ensure thorough wetting of soil to 150 mm (6 inches) deep without runoff or puddling. Smooth planting areas after planting to provide even, smooth finish.
- E. Plant ground cover in areas to receive erosion control materials through material after erosion control materials are in place.

### **3.5 TREE, SHRUB PLANTING**

- A. Move plant materials only by supporting root ball OR container. Set plants on hand compacted layer of prepared backfill soil mixture 150 mm (6 inches) thick and hold plumb in center of pit until soil has been tamped firmly around root ball.
- B. Set plant materials in relation to surrounding finish grade 25 to 50 mm (1 to 2 inches) above depth at which they were grown in nursery, collecting field, or container. Replace plant material whose root balls are cracked or damaged either before or during planting process.
- C. Place backfill soil mixture on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround root balls and bring to smooth and even surface, blending into existing areas.
- D. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Backfill with prepared soil mixture to approximately half ball depth then tamp and water. Carefully remove or fold back excess burlap and tying materials from top to minimum 1/3 depth from top of root ball. Tamp and complete backfill, place mulch topdressing, and water. Remove wires and non-biodegradable materials from plant pit before backfilling.

### **3.6 MECHANIZED TREE SPADE PLANTING**

- A. At designated locations and with approved equipment, trees may be planted by mechanized tree spade. Tree spade is not acceptable for moving trees that are larger than maximum size of similar field-grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter recommended by ANSI Z60.1, or

that are larger than manufacturer's recommended maximum size for tree spade to be used, whichever is smaller.

- B. For tree extraction, center trunk in tree spade and move tree and solid root ball.
- C. Cut any exposed roots with sharp instruments.
- D. Excavate planting hole with same tree spade used to extract and move tree.
- E. If possible, place trees with same orientation as at location from which they were extracted.

### **3.7 TREE WRAP**

- A. Wrap deciduous tree trunks immediately after planting. Wrap tree trunks 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) or greater in caliper with specified material beginning at base and extending to lowest branches. Remove tree wrap after one year. Securely tie crinkled paper wrap with twine at top and bottom and at maximum 450 mm (18 inch) intervals.

### **3.8 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING**

- A. Pruning: Performed by trained and experience personnel according to TCIA A300P1.
- B. Remove dead and broken branches. Prune only to correct structural defects.
- C. Retain typical growth shape of individual plants with as much height and spread as practical. Do not central leader on trees. Make cuts with sharp instruments. Do not flush cut with trunk or adjacent branches. Collars to remain in place.
- D. Do not apply tree wound dressing to cuts.

### **3.9 STAKING AND GUYING**

- A. Staking: Stake plants with number of stakes indicated on drawings with double strand of guy wire. Attach guy wire at half tree trunk height but maximum 1.5 m (5 feet) high. Drive stakes to depth of 0.80 to 0.91 m (2-1/2 to 3 feet) into the ground outside plant pit. Do not injure root ball. Install hose chafer guards where wire is in contact with tree trunk.
- B. Guying: Guy plants as RECOMENDED BY LANDSCAPE CONTRACTOR.

### **3.10 SODDING**

- A. Place sod maximum 36 hours after initial harvesting according to TPI GSS, except as modified herein.
- B. For slopes 2 to 1 and greater, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to contour. For V-ditches and flat bottomed ditches, lay sod with long edge perpendicular to water flow. On sloped areas, start sodding at bottom of slope.
- C. Finishing: After sodding, blend edges of sodded area smoothly into surrounding area. Eliminate air pockets and provide true and even surface. Trim frayed areas and patch holes and missing areas with sod.
- D. Rolling: Immediately after sodding, firm entire area, except slopes in excess of 3: 1, with roller maximum 134 kg (90 lbs.) for each foot of roller width.
- E. Watering: Start watering sodded areas as required by daily temperature and wind conditions. Water at rate sufficient to ensure thorough wetting of soil to minimum 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Prevent run-off, puddling, and wilting. Do not drive watering trucks over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Prevent watering of other adjacent areas or plant materials.

### **3.11 SEEDING**

- A. Broadcast and Drop Seeding: Uniformly broadcast seed at rate
- A. RECOMMENDED BY LANDSCAPE CONTRACTOR FOR DENSE/FULL COVERAGE.

### **3.12 PLANT MAINTENANCE**

- A. Frequency: Begin maintenance immediately after plants have been installed. Inspect plants at least once week and perform required maintenance promptly.
- B. Promotion of Plant Growth and Vigor: Water, prune, fertilize, mulch, eradicate weeds, and perform other operations necessary to promote plant growth and vigor.
- C. Planter Beds: Weed, fertilize, and irrigate planter beds and keep pest free, pruned, and mulch levels maintained. Do not permit planter beds encroach into turf areas. Maintain edging breaks between turf areas and planter beds. Fertilize plant materials to promote healthy growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Remove noxious weeds common to area from planter beds by mechanical means.

- D. Shrubs: In addition to planter bed maintenance requirements, selectively prune and shape shrubs for health and safety when following conditions exist:
1. Remove growth in front of windows, over entrance ways or walks, and any growth which will obstruct vision at street intersections or of security personnel.
  2. Remove dead, damaged, or diseased branches or limbs where shrub growth obstructs pedestrian walkways, where shrub growth is growing against or over structures, and where shrub growth permits concealment of unauthorized persons.
  3. Properly dispose of all pruning debris.
- E. Trees: Adjust stakes, ties, guy supports and water, fertilize, control pests, mulch, and prune for health and safety and provide fall leaf cleanup.
1. Fertilize trees to promote healthy plant growth without encouraging excessive top foliar growth. Inspect and adjust stakes, ties, guy supports to avoid girdling and promote natural development.
  2. Selectively prune all trees within project boundaries, regardless of caliper, for safety and health reasons, including, but not limited to, removal of dead and broken branches and correction of structural defects. Prune trees according to their natural growth characteristics leaving trees well shaped and balanced.
  3. All pruning, including palm tree pruning, must be by or in presence of certified member of International Society of Arboriculture and according to TCIA Z133.1.
  4. Properly dispose of all pruning debris.

### **3.13 SLOPE EROSION CONTROL MAINTENANCE**

- A. Provide slope erosion control maintenance to prevent undermining of all slopes in newly landscaped areas. Maintenance tasks include immediate repairs to weak spots in sloped areas and maintaining clean, clear culverts and graded berms to intercept and direct water flow to prevent development of large gullies and slope erosion
1. Fill eroded areas with amended topsoil and replant with same plant species.
  2. Reinstall erosion control materials damaged due to slope erosion.

### **3.14 REMOVAL OF DYING OR DEAD PLANTS**

- A. Remove dead and dying plants and provide new plants immediately upon commencement of specified planting season and replace stakes, guys, mulch, and eroded earth mound water basins. No additional correction period will be required for replacement plants beyond original warranty period. Plants will be considered dead or dying as follows:
1. Tree: Main leader died back or minimum 20 percent of crown died.
  2. Shrub and Ground Cover: Minimum 20 percent of plant died.
  3. Determination: Scrape on maximum 2 mm (1/16 inch) square branch area to determine dying plant material cause and provide recommendations for replacement.

### **3.15 TURF MAINTENANCE**

- A. Mow turf to uniform finished height measured from soil. Perform mowing in manner that prevents scalping, rutting, bruising, uneven and rough cutting. Before mowing, remove and dispose of all rubbish, debris, trash, leaves, rocks, paper, and limbs or branches on turf areas. Sweep or vacuum clean adjacent paved areas.
- B. Apply fertilizer in manner that promotes health, growth, vigor, color and appearance of cultivated turf areas. Determine method of application, fertilizer type and frequencies by results of laboratory soil analysis. Apply fertilizer by approved methods and according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Watering: Perform irrigation in manner that promotes health, growth, color, and appearance of cultivated vegetation, complying with Federal, State, and local water agency and authority directives. Prevent overwatering, water run-off, erosion, and ponding due to excessive quantities or rate of application.

### **3.16 CLEANING**

- A. Remove and legally dispose of all excess soil and planting debris.

### **3.17 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect plants from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Provide temporary fences or enclosures and signage, at planted areas. Maintain fences and enclosures during maintenance period.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
Complete Design Issued for Construction

D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -





**SECTION 33 10 00**

**WATER UTILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of underground water distribution for domestic and/or fire supply systems outside the building that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures, appurtenances and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. Fire Protection System connection: Section 21 12 00, FIRE-SUPPRESSION STANDPIPES.
- D. General plumbing: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Water distribution system: Pipelines and appurtenances which are part of the distribution system outside the building for potable water and fire supply.
- B. Water service line: Pipeline from main line to 5 feet outside of building.

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- B. DI: Ductile iron pipe.
- C. WOG: Water, Oil and Gas.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
- B. Use a sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

- C. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- D. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt by elevating above grade. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- E. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight and support to prevent sagging and bending.
- F. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - 1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.

#### **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with Public Utility company.
- B. Coordinate water service lines with building contractor.

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- B. Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least three years. Digital electronic devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments or computer work stations shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.
- C. Regulatory requirements:

1. Comply with the rules and regulations of the public utility company having jurisdiction over the connection to public water lines and the extension and/or modifications to public utility systems.
  2. Comply with the rules and regulations of the Federal, State, and/or Local Health Department and Department of Environmental Quality having jurisdiction for potable water-service.
  3. Comply with rules and regulations of Federal, State, and/or Local authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping including materials, hose threads, installation and testing.
- D. Provide certification of factory hydrostatic testing of not less than 500 psi (3.5 MPa) in accordance with AWWA C151. Piping materials shall bear the label, stamp or other markings of the specified testing agency.
- E. Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- F. Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the COR prior to installation.
- G. Applicable codes:
1. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.
  2. Electrical components, devices and accessories shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended use.
  3. Fire-service main products shall be listed in the FM Global "Approval Guide" or Underwriters Laboratories (UL) "Fire Protection Equipment Directory".

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

MSS SP-60-2004 .....Connecting Flange Joint Between Tapping Sleeves  
and Tapping Valves

MSS SP-108-2002.....Resilient-Seated Cast Iron, Eccentric Plug  
Valves

MSS SP-123-1998(R2006)..Non-Ferrous Threaded and Solder-Joint Unions  
for Use With Copper Water Tube

C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

A112.1.2-2004.....Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (for Plumbing  
Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors))

A112.6.3-2001.....Floor Drains

B16.1-2010.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings,  
Class 25, 125, 250

B16.18-2001.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure  
Fittings

B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings

B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings; Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500 and  
2500

B31.....Code for Pressure Piping Standards

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Carbon Structural Steel

A48/A48M-08(2008).....Gray Iron Castings

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A674-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe  
for Water or Other Liquids

- B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
  - B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
  - B88/B88M-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube
  - C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
  - C858-10e1.....Underground Precast Utility Structures
  - D1785-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80, and 120
  - D2239-03.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based  
on Controlled Inside Diameter
  - D2464-06.....Threaded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) PVC Pipe  
Fittings, Schedule 80
  - D2466-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 40
  - D2467-06.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe  
Fittings, Schedule 80
  - D2609-02(2008).....Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Pipe
  - D3350-10a.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials
  - F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based  
on Outside Diameter
  - F1267-07.....Metal, Expanded, Steel
- E. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- B300-10.....Hypochlorites
  - B301-10.....Liquid Chlorine
  - C104-08.....Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and  
Fittings
  - C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe  
Systems
  - C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings

- C111/A21.11-07.....Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- C115/A21.11-11.....Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges
- C151/A21.51-09.....Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast
- C153/A21.53-11.....Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
- C502-05.....Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- C503-05.....Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
- C504-10.....Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
- C508-09.....Swing-Check Valves for Waterworks Service, 2-In. Through 24-In. (50-mm Through 600-mm) NPS
- C509-09.....Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
- C510-07.....Double Check Valve Backflow Prevention Assembly
- C511-07.....Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly
- C512-07.....Air Release, Air/Vacuum and Combination Air Valves
- C550-05.....Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
- C600-10.....Installation of Ductile Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- C605-11.....Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water
- C606-11.....Grooved and Shouldered Joints
- C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains
- C700-09.....Cold-Water Meters, "Displacement Type," Bronze Main Case
- C800-05.....Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

- C900-09.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
- C906-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Fittings, 4 In. (100 mm) Through 64 In. (1,600 mm), for Water Distribution and Transmission
- C907-04.....Injection-Molded PVC Pressure Fittings, 4 Inch through 12 Inch (100 mm through 300 mm), for Water Distribution
- M23-2nd Ed.....PVC Pipe, Design and Installation
- M44-2nd Ed.....Distribution Valves: Selection, Installation, Field Testing and Maintenance
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - NFPA 24-2010 Ed.....Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
  - NFPA 1963-2009 Ed.....Fire Hose Connections
- G. NSF International (NSF):
  - NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
  - NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
  - NSF/ANSI 372-2011.....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- H. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - A5.8/A5.8M-2004 .....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
- I. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):
  - 1003-2009 .....Water Pressure Reducing Valves
  - 1015-2009.....Double Check Backflow Prevention Assemblies and Double Check Fire Protection Backflow Prevention Assemblies

- 1020-2004.....Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly
- 1047-2009.....Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure  
Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention  
Assemblies
- 1048-2009.....Performance Requirements for Double Check  
Detector Fire Protection Backflow Prevention  
Assemblies
- 1060-2006.....Performance Requirements for Outdoor Enclosures  
for Fluid Conveying Components

J. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):

- 246.....Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
- 262.....Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
- 312.....Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service
- 405.....Fire Department Connection Devices
- 753.....Alarm Accessories for Automatic Water-Supply  
Control Valves for Fire Protection Service
- 789.....Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service
- 1091.....Butterfly Valves for Fire-Protection Service
- 1285.....Pipe and Couplings, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC),  
and Oriented Polyvinyl Chloride (PVCO) for  
Underground Fire Service

**1.9 WARRANTY**

A. The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and supplier's written guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

### **2.2 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### **2.3 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. All equipment shall have moving parts protected to prevent personal injury. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gauge sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 1/4 inch (6 mm) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

### **2.4 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Equipment shall be provided with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

### **2.5 DUCTILE IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
  - 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

- B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated, 350 psi (2400 kPa).
1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.
- C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, round-grooved ends.
1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances: ASTM A47, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe, 350 psi (3400 kPa).
  2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions, Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.
  3. Gaskets: AWWA C111.
- D. Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe: AWWA C115/A21.11, with factory applied screwed long hub flanges.
1. Flanges: ASME B16.1 for 125 psi (850 kPa) pressure ratings, as necessary.
  2. Wall Sleeve Castings, size and types shown on the drawings, shall be hot dipped galvanized per ASTM A123.
  3. Pipe and fittings exposed to view in the finished work are to be painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING. Pipe shall be shop primed with one coat of rust inhibitive primer. Final paint color shall match the final wall color.
- E. Cement Mortar Internal Lining: Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat as per AWWA C104.
- F. Exterior Pipe Coating: The exterior of pipe shall have the standard asphaltic coating.

## **2.6 VALVES**

- A. Gate Valves: AWWA C509, Non-rising Stem, Resilient Seat, 200 psi (1380 kPa).
1. Valves 3 inches (75 mm) and larger: Resilient seat valve with gray- or ductile iron body and bonnet; cast iron or bronze double-disc gate; bronze gate rings; non-rising bronze stem and stem nut.

2. Interior and exterior coating: AWWA C550, thermo-setting or fusion epoxy.
  3. Underground valve nut: Furnish valves with 2 inch (50 mm) nut for socket wrench operation.
  4. End connections shall match main line pipe.
- B. Gate Valve Accessories and Specialties
1. Tapping-Sleeve Assembly: ANSI MSS SP-60; sleeve and valve to be compatible with the drilling matching.
    - a. Tapping Sleeve: Ductile Iron, two-piece bolted sleeve. Sleeve to match the size and type of pipe material being tapped.
    - b. Valve shall include one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.
  2. Valve Boxes: AWWA M44 with top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel.
  3. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut. (Provide two wrenches for Project.)
  4. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG approved, vertical-type, cast iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.
- C. Post-Indicator: NFPA 24 and be fully compatible with the valve and supervisory switches.
- D. Backflow Preventer
1. Backflow Preventer shall not be located in any area containing fumes that are toxic, poisonous or corrosive.
  2. Direct connections between potable water piping and sewer connected wastes shall not exist under any condition with or without backflow protection.
  3. Backflow Preventer shall be accessed and have clearances for the required testing, maintenance and repair. Access and clearances shall maintain a minimum of 1 foot (305 mm) between the lowest portion of the assembly and grade, floor or platform. Installations elevated more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the floor or grade shall be provided

with a permanent platform capable of supporting a tester or maintenance person.

E. Backflow Preventer Test Kits

1. Provide factory calibrated test kit with gauges, fittings, hoses and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

**2.7 CONCRETE VAULTS**

A. Precast, reinforced-concrete vault: ASTM C858, designed for AASHTO H20-44 load designation.

1. Ladder: ASTM A36, steel or polyethylene-encased steel steps.
2. Drain: ASME A112.6.3, cast iron floor drain with outlet. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.
3. Manhole Frame and Cover: ASTM A48, Class No. 35A minimum tensile strength, 24 inch (610 mm) minimum diameter, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manhole Frame and Cover: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron, 24 inch (610 mm) minimum diameter, unless otherwise indicated.

**2.8 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Warning tape shall be standard, 4 mil. Polyethylene, 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape, detectable type, blue with black letters and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS**

A. Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

1. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
3. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

- B. Underground water-service piping shall match existing on site.

- C. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping shall match existing on site.
- D. Underground Combined Water-Service and Fire-Service-Main Piping shall match existing on site.
- E. Valve Applications
- F. Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 (DN 80) and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, non-rising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller installation.
- G. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, non-rising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
  - 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 (DN 100) and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast iron, non-rising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
  - 3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
    - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, non-rising or rising stem.
    - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated.
    - c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.

### **3.2 DUCTILE IRON PIPE**

- A. Install Ductile Iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41-3rd Edition.
  - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.
- B. Pipe shall be sound and clean before laying. When laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed by watertight plug or other approved means.
- C. When cutting pipe is required, the cutting shall be done by machine, leaving a smooth cut at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Bevel cut ends of pipe to be used with push-on bell to conform to the manufactured spigot end. Cement lining shall be undamaged.
- D. Push on joints shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instruction. Pipe shall be laid with bell ends looking ahead.

### **3.3 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include: concrete thrust blocks, locking mechanical joints, set-screw mechanical retainer glands, bolted flanged joints, heat-fused joints, pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
  - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
  - 2. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### **3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. AWWA Valves: Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. UL/FMG, Valves: Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast iron indicator post.
- C. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- D. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- E. Raise or lower existing valve and curb stop boxes and fire hydrants to finish grade in areas being graded.

### **3.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install backflow Preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow Preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow Preventers.
- D. Support NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger backflow Preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

### **3.6 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION**

- A. Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.

- B. Install Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants with valve below frost line. Provide for drainage.

### **3.7 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install water service lines to a point of connection within approximately 5 feet (1500 mm) outside of building(s) to which service is to be connected and make connections thereto. If building services have not been installed provide temporary caps and mark for future connection.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
- C. Perform hydrostatic tests at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psi (350-kPa) increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psi (0 kPa). Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts (1.89 L) per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

### **3.9 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install continuous underground warning tape 12 inches (300 mm) directly over piping.

### **3.10 CLEANING**

- A. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
- B. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by local utility provider or other authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

1. Fill the water system with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
  2. Drain the system of the previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow system to stand for 3 hours.
  3. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
  4. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- C. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 33 40 00**

**STORM SEWER UTILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies materials and procedures for construction of outside, underground storm sewer systems that are complete and ready for operation. This includes piping, structures and all other incidentals.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Excavation, Trench Widths, Pipe Bedding, Backfill, Shoring, Sheeting, Bracing: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Concrete Work, Reinforcing, Placement and Finishing: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- C. General plumbing, protection of Materials and Equipment, and quality assurance: Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Fabrication of Steel Ladders: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- E. Materials and Testing Report Submittals: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

**1.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

- A. HDPE: High-density polyethylene
- B. PE: Polyethylene

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Handle manholes, catch basins, and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

**1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate connection to storm sewer main with the Public Agency providing storm sewer off-site drainage.
- B. Coordinate exterior utility lines and connections to building services up to the actual extent of building wall.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Products Criteria:

1. When two or more units of the same type or class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
2. A nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or trademark, including model number, shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment. In addition, the model number shall be either cast integrally with equipment, stamped, or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

**1.8 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturers' Literature and Data shall be submitted, as one package, for pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A185/A185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for  
Concrete

A242/A242M-04(2009).....High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel

A536-84(2009).....Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-09b.....Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A760/A760M-10.....Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for  
Sewers and Drains

A798/A798M-07.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Steel Pipe  
for Sewers and Other Applications

A849-10.....Post-Applied Coatings, Paving, and Linings for  
Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe

A929/A929M-01(2007).....Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip  
Process for Corrugated Steel Pipe

B745/B745M-97(2005).....Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains

- B788/B788M-09.....Installing Factory-Made Corrugated Aluminum  
Culverts and Storm Sewer Pipe
- C14-07.....Non-reinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and  
Culvert Pipe
- C33/C33M-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C76-11.....Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and  
Sewer Pipe
- C139-10.....Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of  
Catch Basins and Manholes
- C150/C150M-11.....Portland Cement
- C443-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using  
Rubber Gaskets
- C478-09.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
- C506-10b.....Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain,  
and Sewer Pipe
- C507-10b.....Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm  
Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- C655-09.....Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm  
Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- C857-07.....Minimum Structural Design Loading for  
Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
- C891-09.....Installation of Underground Precast Concrete  
Utility Structures
- C913-08.....Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater  
Structures
- C923-08.....Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced  
Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and  
Laterals
- C924-02(2009).....Testing Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-  
Pressure Air Test Method

- C990-09.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast  
Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint  
Sealants
- C1103-03(2009).....Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast  
Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
- C1173-08.....Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground  
Piping Systems
- C1433-10.....Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box  
Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
- C1479-10.....Installation of Precast Concrete Sewer, Storm  
Drain, and Culvert Pipe Using Standard  
Installations
- D448-08.....Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge  
Construction
- D698-07e1.....Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil  
Using Standard Effort (12 400 ft-lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (600  
kN-m/m<sup>3</sup>))
- D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials—Sponge or Expanded  
Rubber
- D1785-06.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80, and 120
- D2321-11.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe  
for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
- D2751-05.....Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer  
Pipe and Fittings
- D2774-08.....Underground Installation of Thermoplastic  
Pressure Piping
- D3034-08.....Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe  
and Fittings
- D3350-10.....Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials

- D3753-05e1.....Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells
  - D4101-11.....Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
  - D5926-09.....Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Gaskets for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV), Sewer, Sanitary, and Storm Plumbing Systems
  - F477-10.....Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
  - F679-08.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings
  - F714-10.....Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter
  - F794-03(2009).....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
  - F891-10.....Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe With a Cellular Core
  - F894-07.....Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe
  - F949-10.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings
  - F1417-11.....Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air
  - F1668-08.....Construction Procedures for Buried Plastic Pipe
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- M190-04.....Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches
  - M198-10.....Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

- M252-09.....Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe
- M294-10.....Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 12 to 60 In. (300 to 1500 mm) Diameter

D. American Water Works Association(AWWA):

- C105/A21.5-10.....Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile iron Pipe Systems
- C110-08.....Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings
- C219-11.....Bolted, Sleeve-Type Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
- C600-10.....Installation of Ductile iron Mains and Their Appurtenances
- C900-07.....Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 12 In. (100 mm Through 300 mm), for Water Transmission and Distribution
- M23-2nd ed.....PVC Pipe "Design And Installation"

E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):

- A112.6.3-2001.....Floor and Trench Drains
- A112.14.1-2003.....Backwater Valves
- A112.36.2M-1991.....Cleanouts

F. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

- 318-05.....Structural Commentary and Commentary
- 350/350M-06.....Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary

G. National Stone, Sand and Gravel Association (NSSGA): Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control

**1.10 WARRANTY**

The Contractor shall remedy any defect due to faulty material or workmanship and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom within a period of two years from final acceptance. Further, the Contractor will furnish all manufacturers' and suppliers' written

guarantees and warranties covering materials and equipment furnished under this Contract.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

A. Standardization of components shall be maximized to reduce spare part requirements. The Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.

### **2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS**

A. Corrugated PE drainage pipe and fittings, NPS 3 to NPS 10 (DN 80 to DN 250); ASTM F714, SDR 21 with smooth waterway for coupling joints.

1. Silt-tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M252, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.

B. Corrugated PE pipe and fittings, NPS 12 to NPS 60 (DN 300 to DN 1500); ASTM F714, SDR 21 for pipes 3 to 24 inches (300 to 600 mm) with smooth waterway for coupling joints. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

1. Silt-tight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
2. Soil-tight Couplings: AASHTO M252, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
3. Water tight joints shall be made using a PVC or PE coupling and rubber gaskets as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Rubber gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477. Soil tight joints shall conform to requirements in AASHTO HB-17, Division II, for soil tightness and shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

### **2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS**

A. Comply with ASTM C1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground non-pressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

B. Sleeve Materials

1. For plastic pipes: ASTM F477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D5926, PVC.
- C. Ring-Type, flexible couplings shall be elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

#### **2.4 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS**

- A. Ductile iron flexible expansion joints: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psi (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile iron expansion joints: Three-piece assemblies of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile iron or steel with protective coating, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110. Include rating for 250-psi (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated.
- C. Ductile iron deflection fittings: Compound-coupling fitting, with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends, complying with AWWA C110. Include rating for 250-psi (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure and for up to 15 deg of deflection.

#### **2.5 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Plastic Cleanouts shall have PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Pipe fitting and riser to cleanout shall be of same material as main line pipe.

#### **2.6 DRAINS**

- A. Cast-Iron Area Drains: ASME A112.6.3, gray-iron round body with anchor flange and round grate. Include bottom outlet with inside calk or spigot connection, of sizes indicated.
  1. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium and Heavy Duty
- B. Grate openings shall be as specified on plans or equal.

#### **2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING**

- A. Material: AWWA C105 Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008 inch (0.20 mm) or high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film of 0.004 inch (0.10 mm) minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Sheet or tube
- C. Color: natural



## 2.8 MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS

### A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C478 (ASTM C478M), precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches (1200 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6 inch (150 mm) minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch (102 mm) minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4 inch (102 mm) minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
10. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

### B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C913; designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C990 (ASTM C990M), bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C923 (ASTM C923M), cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.

5. Steps: If total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is greater than 60 inches (1500 mm). Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, width of 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, spaced at 12 to 16 inch (300 to 400 mm) intervals.
6. Adjusting Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6 to 9 inch (150 to 225 mm) total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24 inch (610 mm) ID by 7 to 9 inch (175 to 225 mm) riser with 4 inch (102 mm) minimum width flange and 26-inch (600 mm) diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18 iron unless otherwise indicated.

**2.9 CONCRETE FOR MANHOLES AND CATCH BASINS**

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Concrete Design Mix: 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) minimum, compressive strength in 28 days.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A185, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Channels shall be the main line pipe material. Include benches in all manholes and catch basins.

1. Channels: Main line pipe material or concrete invert. Height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope. Invert Slope: Same slope as the main line pipe. Bench to be concrete, sloped to drain into channel. Minimum of 6 inch slope from main line pipe to wall sides.

## **2.10 RESILIENT CONNECTORS AND DOWNSPOUT BOOTS FOR BUILDING ROOF DRAINS**

- A. Resilient connectors and downspout boots: Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets, and shall conform to ASTM C923.

## **2.11 WARNING TAPE**

- A. Standard, 4-Mil polyethylene 3 inch (76 mm) wide tape type, purple with black letters, and imprinted with "CAUTION BURIED STORM SEWER BELOW".

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPE BEDDING**

- A. The bedding surface of the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Concrete pipe requirements are such that when no bedding class is specified, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform with the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall not be more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint. Plastic pipe bedding requirements shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Bedding, haunching and initial backfill shall be either Class IB or Class II material. Corrugated metal pipe bedding requirements shall conform to ASTM A798.

### **3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping with 18 inches minimum cover as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
1. Do not lay pipe on unstable material, in wet trench or when trench and weather conditions are unsuitable for the work.

2. Support pipe on compacted bedding material. Excavate bell holes only large enough to properly make the joint.
  3. Inspect pipes and fittings, for defects before installation. Defective materials shall be plainly marked and removed from the site. Cut pipe shall have smooth regular ends at right angles to axis of pipe.
  4. Clean interior of all pipe thoroughly before installation. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe shall be closed securely to prevent entrance of storm water, dirt or other substances.
  5. Lower pipe into trench carefully and bring to proper line, grade, and joint. After jointing, interior of each pipe shall be thoroughly wiped or swabbed to remove any dirt, trash or excess jointing materials.
  6. Do not walk on pipe in trenches until covered by layers of shading to a depth of 12 inches (300 mm) over the crown of the pipe.
  7. Warning tape shall be continuously placed 12 inches (300 mm) above storm sewer piping.
- D. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- E. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- F. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- G. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
  2. Install piping NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fittings; or cast in-place concrete supports or anchors.
  3. Install hub-and-spigot, cast iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
  4. Install ductile iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600.

5. Install corrugated steel piping according to ASTM A798.
6. Install corrugated aluminum piping according to ASTM B788.
7. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM F1668.
8. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 with gasketed joints gaskets with fused joints.

### **3.3 REGRADING**

- A. Raise or lower existing manholes and structures frames and covers in regraded areas to finish grade. Carefully remove, clean and salvage cast iron frames and covers. Adjust the elevation of the top of the manhole or structure as detailed on the drawings. Reset cast iron frame and cover, grouting below and around the frame. Install concrete collar around reset frame and cover as specified for new construction.
- B. During periods when work is progressing on adjusting manholes or structures cover elevations, the Contractor shall install a temporary cover above the bench of the structure or manhole. The temporary cover shall be installed above the high flow elevation within the structure, and shall prevent debris from entering the wastewater stream.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING VA-OWNED MANHOLES**

- A. Make pipe connections and alterations to existing manholes so that finished work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including concrete and masonry work, cutting, and shaping.

### **3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION**

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
  1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in areas not accessible to vehicles.
  2. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in areas accessible to vehicles.
- B. Embed drains in 4 inch (102 mm) minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface or finish grade.

### **3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C891.

B. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 2 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

C. Circular Structures:

1. Precast concrete segmental blocks shall lay true and plumb. All horizontal and vertical joints shall be completely filled with mortar. Purge interior and exterior of structure with 1/2 inch (15 mm) or cement mortar applied with a trowel and finished to an even glazed surface.
2. Precast reinforced concrete rings shall be installed true and plumb. The joints between rings and between rings and the base and top shall be sealed with a preform flexible gasket material specifically manufactured for this type of application. Adjust the length of the rings so that the eccentric conical top section will be at the required elevation. Cutting the conical top section is not acceptable.
3. Precast reinforced concrete manhole risers and tops. Install as specified for precast reinforced concrete rings.

D. Rectangular Structures:

1. Precast concrete structures shall be placed on a 8 inch (200 mm) reinforced concrete pad, or be provided with a precast concrete base section. Structures provided with a base section shall be set on an 8 inch (200 mm) thick aggregate base course compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D698. Set precast section true and plumb. Seal all joints with preform flexible gasket material.
2. Do not build structures when air temperature is 32 deg F (0 deg C), or below.
3. Invert channels shall be smooth and semicircular in shape conforming to inside of adjacent sewer section. Make changes in direction of flow with a smooth curve of as large a radius as size of structure will permit. Make changes in size and grade of channels gradually and evenly. Construct invert channels by one of the listed methods:
  - a. Forming directly in concrete base of structure.
  - b. Building up with brick and mortar.

4. Floor of structure outside the channels shall be smooth and slope toward channels not less than 1 to 12 or more than 1 to 6. Bottom slab and benches shall be concrete.
5. The wall that supports access rungs or ladder shall be 90 deg vertical from the floor of structure to manhole cover.
6. Install steps and ladders per the manufacturer's recommendations. Steps and ladders shall not move or flex when used. All loose steps and ladders shall be replaced by the Contractor.
7. Install manhole frames and covers on a mortar bed, and flush with the finish pavement. Frames and covers shall not move when subject to vehicular traffic. Install a concrete collar around the frame to protect the frame from moving until the adjacent pavement is placed. In unpaved areas, the rim elevation shall be 2 inches (50 mm) above the adjacent finish grade. Install an 8 inch (203 mm) thick, by 12 inch (300 mm) concrete collar around the perimeter of the frame. Slope the top of the collar away from the frame.

### **3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION**

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

### **3.8 STORMWATER INLET INSTALLATION**

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets.

### **3.9 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING.
- B. Encase entire connection fitting, plus 6 inch (150 mm) overlap, with not less than 6 inches (150 mm) of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi (20.7 MPa).
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.

1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping.
  2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 (DN 100 to DN 500). Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping.
  3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 (DN 525) or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches (76 mm) of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
  4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- D. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
  2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

### **3.10 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.



### **3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Prior to final acceptance, provide a video record of all piping from the building to the municipal connection to show the lines are free from obstructions, properly sloped and joined.
  - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
    - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.

### **3.12 TESTING OF STORM SEWERS:**

- A. Submit separate report for each test.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours advance notice.
  - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
  - 5. Air test gravity sewers. Concrete Pipes conform to ASTM C924, Plastic Pipes conform to ASTM F1417, all other pipe material conform to ASTM C828 or C924, after consulting with pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints shall conform to ASTM C1103.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

Parking Deck Trinka Davis  
Veterans Village  
Carrollton, GA  
VA : 508-342

07/05/2017  
Complete Design Issued for Construction  
10-11

**3.13 CLEANING**

A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

--- E N D ---